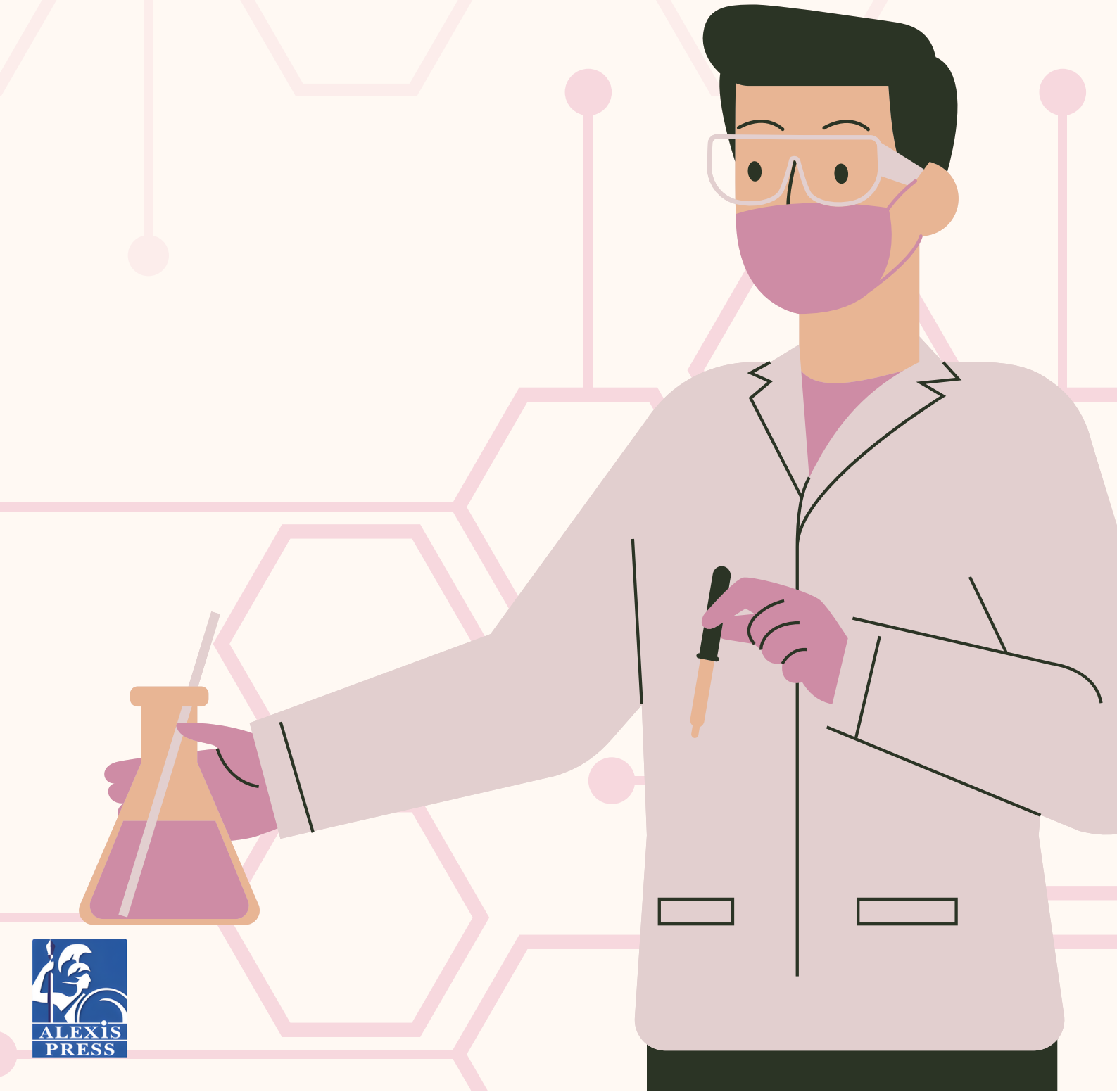
BIOTECHNOLOGY

THEORY AND PRACTICES

Dr. Bhaskar Gaonkar
Dr. Sunita Ojha, Piyush Mittal



ALEXIS PRESS

BIOTECHNOLOGY: THEORY AND PRACTICES

BIOTECHNOLOGY: THEORY AND PRACTICES

Dr. Bhaskar Gaonkar

Dr. Sunita Ojha

Piyush Mittal

ALEXIS PRESS

ALEXIS PRESS

Published by: Alexis Press, LLC, Jersey City, USA
www.alexispress.us

First Published 2022

A catalogue record for this publication is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloguing in Publication Data

Includes bibliographical references and index.

Biotechnology: Theory and Practices by *Dr. Bhaskar Gaonkar, Dr. Sunita Ojha, Piyush Mittal*

ISBN 978-1-64532-380-8

CONTENTS

Chapter 1. A Study on the Use of Artificial Intelligence (AI) in Health Care 1
—Dr. Bhaskar Gaonkar

Chapter 2. Probiotics in Health and Disease: New Approach to Healthier Living 11
—Dr. Soumya V. Menon

Chapter 3. A Comprehensive Study of the Use of Dietary Strategies for Treating Obesity 21
—Sujayaraj S

Chapter 5. Investigation Study on the Effectiveness of Probiotics for Irritable Bowel Syndrome (IBS) and Gastroesophageal Reflux Disease (Gerd) 31
—Manashree Avinash Mane

Chapter 5. A Study on Applications of Cellular Agriculture for Sustainable Food Production 40
—Shashidhar E S

Chapter 6. Therapeutic Strategies for Neurodegenerative Disorders and the Possible Role of Nanotherapeutics 50
—Dr. Vichar Mishra

Chapter 7. Drug Discovery and Associated Stages of Drug Development Process 61
—Upendra Sharma U S

Chapter 8. An Assessment of Available Evidence for Different Patterns of Alcohol Consumption and Associated Health Complications 71
—Renuka Jyothi S

Chapter 9. An Exploration of the Role of Biomarkers in Parkinson's Disease 80
—Malathi H

Chapter 10. A Study on the Rise of the Lumpy Skin Condition in India and its Implications 90
—Asha K

Chapter 11. An Exploration of the Potential Benefits of Herbal Treatments for Cancer 99
—Nayana Borah

Chapter 12. A Comprehensive Analysis of Current Advances in the Treatment of Spinal Cord Injury 109
—Padma Priya G

Chapter 13. Rediscovering the Toxicity Possible Mechanism and Heavy Metals and Human Health and the Environment 119
—Dr. Sunita Ojha

Chapter 14. An Investigation of Nutrients and Nutrient Metabolism on Human Health 128
—Dr. Sunita Rao

Chapter 15. A Correlational Assessment of Obesity and its Effects on Mental Health 138
—Dr. Manish Soni

Chapter 16. An Exploratory Study on Considerations in food Production and Processing Regarding Allergenic Food Ingredients 147
—Prof. Kapilesh Jadhav

Chapter 17. A Critical Analysis of Plant-based Natural Products for Cosmetics and Skin Care 157
—Dr. Sunita Ojha

Chapter 18. A Study of Caffeine's Effects on Human Health and Nutrition 166
—Dr. Sunita Rao

Chapter 19. Detection of Cancer Using Machine Learning Techniques 175
—Dr. Manish Soni

Chapter 20. Potential of Microalgae as a Source of Dietary Protein for Human Food 185
—Prof. Kapilesh Jadhav

Chapter 21. An Evaluation of Bioactive Compounds of Curcuma Longa and its Applications 194
—Dr. Sunita Ojha

Chapter 22. Health Benefits of Chamomile and Therapeutic Potential for Future Medicine 204
—Dr. Sunita Rao

Chapter 23. Applications in Drug Discovery and Development by Using Artificial Intelligence .. 213
—Dr. Manish Soni

Chapter 24. Future of Phage Therapy for Effective Treatment of Human Infection in an Era of Antibiotic Resistance 223
—Prof. Kapilesh Jadhav

Chapter 25. An Exploratory Study on Clinical Manifestation, Diagnosis, and Treatments of Jaundice .. 231
—Dr. Sunita Ojha

Chapter 26. An Exploratory Study on Medicinal Value of Zingiber Officinale Roscoe 241
—Vaibhav Rastogi

Chapter 27. Therapeutic Potential of Papaya (Carica Papayalinn) Leaves against Cancer ..... 250 and Thrombocytopenia
—Ms. Madhvi Jain

CHAPTER 1
A STUDY ON THE USE OF ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE (AI) IN HEALTH CARE

Dr.Bhaskar Gaonkar, Assistant Professor, Department of Chemistry,
School of Sciences, B-II, Jain (Deemed to be University),JC Road, Bangalore-560027.,
Email Id- g.bhaskar@jainuniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Artificial intelligence (AI) is the application of computer science to create machines that can be educated to understand, reason, interact, and make choices in the same way that humans do. It is a technique that is quickly gaining traction in a variety of sectors to increase performance, accuracy, time efficiency, and reduced costs. The use of artificial intelligence in healthcare is a relatively recent scientific domain that intends to develop healthcare intelligence through the evaluation of health data. The author explores the use of artificial intelligence (AI) in current healthcare systems and also the issues that this system faces in detail in this study. This study also provides an update on the use of AI in medical settings at present. Similarly, AI may be used to rapidly and accurately detect trends of sub-optimal treatment or epidemics of hospital-acquired disease, both of which can pose serious risks to patients. Several current studies of AI applications in healthcare indicate a future where healthcare delivery is more integrated and human experiences are more prevalent.

KEYWORDS:

Artificial Intelligence (AI), Cancer, Electronic Health Record (EHR), Health Care, Machine Learning(ML).

1. INTRODUCTION

The use of artificial intelligence (AI) has proven to be the most effective technique in modern medicine. The promise of the current successful application of AI in healthcare systems has been realized because of the ever-increasing accessibility of healthcare medical data and developments in big data diagnostic procedures. Artificial intelligence AI methods now under development may use the power of essential medical inquiries to unlock healthcare-relevant hidden information in massive volumes of data, therefore bolstering clinical decision-making [1].

The healthcare industry is just one of several that stands to benefit from the surge of new technologies, which include the Internet of Things (IoT), blockchain, and also AI. Modern advances in artificial intelligence, deep learning, big data genomics, robotics, expanded access to information additive manufacturing, wearable, and implantable technologies, and more are reshaping healthcare from a hospital-centric model to a virtualized one.Advances in AI technology are predicted to transform healthcare in the future. The field of artificial intelligence known as machine learning (ML) investigates how computers might be programmed to improve their performance as more data is added [2].

The term "Deep Learning" (DL) is used to describe a specific kind of machine learning in which the input data is processed by artificial neural networks designed to replicate the function of

neurons in the biological brain. Rapid advancements in machine-learning algorithms, most often applied via deep learning, and the exploding volume of digital data made possible by innovations in hardware accelerators like the graphics processing unit are having a major impact on the medical industry. As a result, a plethora of medical publications have published a mountain of research utilizing machine learning to sift through mountains of health data to provide diagnoses and recommendations for patient care [3]. The advent of mobile devices and software has been crucial in driving these developments, which have allowed the healthcare industry to digitize several formerly paper-based procedures and activities that have delayed service delivery. Software on modern computers is far more self-sufficient and clever. Machine learning (ML) and artificial intelligence (AI) are general terms for these cutting-edge tools, which are hastening the rate at which health care is improving [4].

Some of the most pressing problems in healthcare, including medication development, personal genomics, and illness detection and management, have been addressed through the use of ML and AI. When a new piece of cutting-edge technology enters the healthcare system, it always encounters some obstacles. Artificial intelligence (AI) techniques in the healthcare sector face similar challenges including legal and regulatory obligations, patient and provider uptake, and a lack of data interchange [5]. Many concerns, although, remain about AI-based medical technologies since AI-based healthcare systems are so distinct from conventional healthcare technologies; as a result,artificial intelligence is just beginning to be used in a small number of clinical therapeutic applications. Several obstacles must be overcome before AI technology can be successfully introduced and used in a real-world medical setting and significant results can be delivered to physicians, patients, and the rest of the healthcare community. Consequently, this research looks at the challenges that have to be overcome to fully deploy AI in healthcare, as well as analyses the present state of breakthroughs in both local and international AI technology in this field [6].

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

It has been suggested by Zupic and others that bibliometric tools, which may add impartiality and attenuate researcher bias, can be employed to evaluate a research stream. Since of this, there is a growing interest among researchers in the use of bibliometric approaches because they are considered to be a trustworthy and objective approach to study analysis. In recent years, bibliometrics has emerged as an indispensable technique for analyzing and forecasting developments in the study[7].

Silvana Secinaro et al. stated in their study that researchers and health practitioners are studying AI in healthcare. The researchers extracted 288 peer-reviewed publications from Scopus using a reliable and reproducible technique. The authors analyzed authors, publications, keywords, and investigator cooperation networks using qualitative and quantitative factors. Bibliometric R-program helped the study.It concentrates on services management, predictive healthcare, clinical information, and clinical decision-making. U.S, China, and the UK produced the most research. AI can help doctors make diagnoses, anticipate disease spread, and customize treatment plans. The author concluded that research exposes AI health applications and unexplored studies. AI initiatives demand Knowledge-based management and data-intensive analysis Insights may help researchers and healthcare practitioners understand AI in healthcare[8].

Su Chen proposed in this study, that the author apply a technique for predicting and diagnosing the favorable and poor aspects of chest CT pulmonary nodules to investigate the applicability of

a lung cancer methodology.The author collected 652 H-E-stained pathological sections of lung lesions from two hospitals in January 2018 and January 2019 to compare the upgraded 3D U-net system with two-person reading.Their study compares lung nodule detection techniques' sensitivities, specificity, flammability, and non-flammability.Receiver Operating Characteristic Curves (ROC) are constructed using the AI system's and radiologists' diagnoses of benign and malignant lung nodules. The improved model predicts malignant lung nodules with 92.3percentage reliability and benign nodules with 82.8%. Using recurrent and convolutional neural networks can improve lung cancer diagnostic performance. It can anticipate lung cancer patients' disease and improve therapies [9].

Rui Luo et al. used 150 individuals with probableProstate Cancer (PCa) as study subjects. A pathological test found that 137 PCA was found in 13 individuals, while BPH was found in 13. (BPH). Pathological findings were used as the gold standard, and they were compared to MRI data from different sequences. The author concludes, that the RLRE method has the potential to increase MRI picture resolution and display effects. Dynamic contrast enhancement (DCE) could better distinguish PCa from benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH), had a wide range of therapeutic applications, and was deserving of therapeutic advancement.

3. DISCUSSION

Artificial intelligence (AI) is not able to reproduce many of the sophisticated judgments and skills required in clinical practice at this time, including adequate knowledge and the capacity to interpret social signals. Genetic data, electrophysical data (EP), and image information are all examples of the types of structured data that benefit from the machine learning process. With the use of analytical algorithms, machine learning is capable of extracting features from raw data.Complex judgments and skills, like having the right information and being able to interpret social signs, are essential in clinical practice but are now beyond the capabilities of artificial intelligence (AI). Machine learning allows for the thorough examination of organized data, such as genomics information, electrophysical data (EP), and imaging data. To identify attributes from the data input, machine learning employs analytical algorithms.

3.1. Applications of Artificial Intelligence (AI) in Health Care:

Artificial intelligence is being used in a wide variety of fields to develop and implement efficient and accurate innovations that will improve the treatment of patients afflicted with chronic illnesses like cancer and in radiology. Artificial intelligence has significant benefits over more conventional approaches to analytics and clinical decision-making. As AI algorithms are given the chance to learn from training data, the systems become more accurate, allowing doctors and researchers to get previously unattainable understandings of factors like treatment variability, care procedures, diagnostic accuracy, and patient outcomes [10].

As illustrated in Figure 3, artificial intelligence approaches are currently being actively employed in the field of healthcare. An important goal of artificial intelligence (AI) applications in medicine is to examine connections between specific interventions and desired results. Many artificial intelligence (AI) applications have been created to address critical issues in the healthcare sector. Following are some areas of medicine where research into AI has recently picked up:

1. *Radiology:*

In certain cases, a subtle shift in a picture may only be seen by a trained radiologist but may be picked up by a clinician thanks to radiology's ability to interpret imaging data. This is the largest deployment of AI in healthcare so far, but doctors are only just starting to see the full potential of the field. Radiology is an imaging-based field, making deep learning an ideal diagnostic tool. There is a global physician shortage, however, this problem may be solved by the growing capacity of artificial intelligence to interpret radiography. Others in the radiology field see the advent of AI as a danger [11].

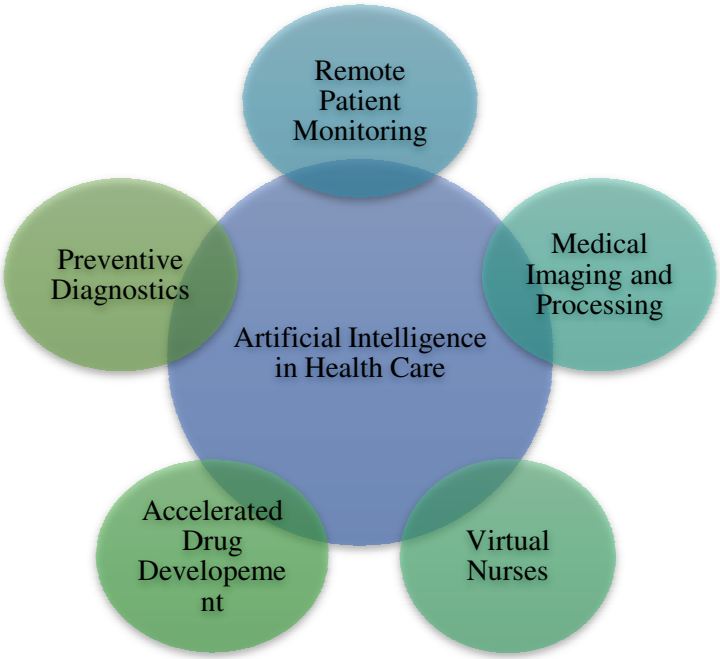


Figure 1: Displays the Applications of Artificial Intelligence (AI) in Health Care.

2. *Oncology:*

The improvement of cancer diagnoses via the use ofArtificial intelligence is a game-changer for the improvement of health care and treatment protocols. This suggests that medication discovery, treatment delivery, and follow-up techniques are only a few of the uncharted but crucial vistas that future AI research should take into account. AI development, in our view, should adhere to integrative and interdisciplinary patterns if it is to make a significant contribution to the care of cancer patients. The precise connections and incorporation of oncology-related domains on a single patient, making feasible the hard aims of personalized treatment, offers one of the most significant potentials presented by AI [12].

3. *Telemedicine:*

Telemedicine services may be used as a remote-monitoring technique to learn more about the course of the COVID-19 epidemic and also the health of at-risk people. The assessment data might come from the patient themselves through a self-reporting mechanism or wearable sensor technology. Transmission of medical data to distant healthcare facilities for diagnosis is one definition of telemedicine (also referred to as telehealth or health). Using telecommunication

technologies, doctors may examine, treat, and check in on patients who are located far away. Radiology, neurology, and even pathology are just a few of the medical fields that make use of telemedicine. It's likely that if doctors can keep an eye on their patients using AI, they'll be notified immediately if they detect any signs of disease activity [13].

4. *Medical Research:*

AI-powered computer systems have found widespread use in the field of medicine. Patient diagnosis, comprehensive medication development, enhanced doctor-patient contact, medical document transcription (including prescriptions), and remote patient treatment are all common uses.Precision medicine is often regarded as one of the most exciting uses of artificial intelligence in the medical industry. It is grounded on the massive volumes of data generated by many game-changing technologies, including low-cost genome sequencing, cutting-edge biotechnology, and patient-mounted health sensors [14].

The fields of neurology, cardiology, cerebrovascular disease, geriatrics, health assessments, health monitoring, inpatient hospital care, healthcare management, the urban healthcare system, suicidality prognostication, emergency medicine, management of chronic conditions, drug development, and service delivery can all benefit from the application of artificial intelligence. Artificial intelligence has almost infinite potential uses in the medical field. Brain-computer interfaces (BCI) are one potential use of AI in the future since they will aid those with motor or speech impairments.

3.2. Artificial Intelligence Applications in Contemporary Medicine:

In recent decades, AI has emerged as a major topic of discussion, especially in the realms of modern medicine and the news media. Although there is logic in today's usage of AI in healthcare, others worry that the "human touch" may be lost in something so important and people-driven. AI in medicine nowadays means using AI technology and preprogrammed procedures to diagnose and treat patients.Although diagnosis and treatment are seemingly simple steps, various additional contextual processes occur in the requirement for a patient designation to be effectively attended to, like:

i. Obtaining information and collectinginformation obtained from actual patient consultations and physical exams.

ii. Managing the fallout and learning its implications.

iii. Obtaining a correct identification by combining data from some sources.

iv. Organizing and exercising control over the treatment method that was chosen.

v. Observation of the patient and rehabilitation, as well as continued organization.

A common argument against artificial intelligence's increased role in modern medicine is that much of the field's mundane tasks are already being automated by computers. This is because computerization not only makes routine tasks easier and faster but also frees up a doctor's time to focus on patients and other aspects of medicine that cannot be automated and are therefore more highly valued. As an example, technology has been widely used to enhance all facets of human existence.These days, AI is being employed in healthcare and contemporary medicine[15] Artificial Intelligence is a tool designed to aid in the process of medical evaluation by creating a

hierarchical list of identifiers that may characterize medical indices from a collection of healthcare outcomes such as symptoms, markings, laboratory files, etc.The healthcare solutions enable rapid response from care teams, which is crucial in a profession where seconds count. The company's AI technology can spot issues right away and notify care teams, giving clinicians more time to weigh their options and perhaps save lives with their treatment recommendations.

3.3. AI Types Relevant to Healthcare:

Researchers and manufacturers alike are becoming more interested in the potential of polymers for use in smart biomedical and medical packaging. Multiple applications, including those in the biomedical industry, pharmaceuticals, packaging, and the food industry, have been developed for polymers like alginate [16].The physicochemical qualities, structural characteristics, and composition of biopolymer molecules all influence their functional efficacy. It is possible to rationally construct the structure and contents of a biopolymer to achieve desirable properties. Many operational properties of polymers are determined by their inner structure, such as transparency, stability, and changeability [17].

The electrical properties of biopolymer particles affect both their strength and their overall efficacy. Biopolymer molecules and their electrical characteristics affect their interactions with molecules in their surroundings. Among the most researched biodegradable polymers, alginate has become more popular in recent years.Polymer chains were cross-linked to create alginate hydrogels. It was discovered that the chemical characteristics of alginate hydrogels changed depending on the cross-linking concentration of the chain. Combining alginate bioink solution with N-acetyl cysteine (NAC) increased the survival rate of MG-63 osteosarcoma cells. Intermolecular cross-linking is a method used in the construction of alginate hydrogels, where the divalent cations, usually calcium, exclusively engage with the alginate guluronan molecules [18].

3.4. Applications for diagnosis and therapy:

Artificial intelligence has been extensively investigated as a way of improving sickness detection and treatment at least as far back as the 1970s when Stanford's MYCIN was developed to identify blood-borne bacterial illnesses.Despite the apparent promise of this and other early rule-based systems, they were not extensively adopted because of their low accuracy in the diagnosis and treatment of sickness. They weren't noticeably superior to human doctors, and they weren't well linked to clinical processes or hospital data [19].Many healthcare organizations struggle with AI implementation. Despite widespread adoption and usage, rule-based systems embedded inside Electronic Health Record (HER) systems (such as by the NHS) fall short of the accuracy achieved by more computational systems grounded in machine learning. When it comes to the proliferation of data and information derived from genetics, proteomics, metabolism, and other 'omic-based' techniques to care, as scientific understanding grows, it may become more difficult to govern rule-based clinical decision-making systems[20].

Medical professionals and insurance companies alike are using "population health" machine learning models to anticipate which communities will be struck by certain diseases [21], accidents, or hospital readmissions. Although these models have the potential to make accurate predictions, they may be missing key information that may improve their accuracy, like the socioeconomic position of the patient.However, it may be difficult to integratedue to their rules-based or algorithmic nature, AI-based diagnostic and treatment recommendations may easily be

integrated into clinical pathways and Electronic Health Record (EHR) systems.

Many tech companies' AI-based abilities for treatment and diagnosis are freestanding or cover just one component of care, and these integration challenges have likely been a larger impediment to the widespread application of AI than any failure to provide precise and efficient suggestions. A small number of EHR providers have started incorporating basic AI features (beyond traditional frameworks of medical decision support) into their goods is only beginning to happen.Large-scale integration efforts will be needed by both providers independently, or they will have to wait for EHR suppliers to add additional Ai technologies to their products [22].

3.5. Current AI Issues in Health Care:

Personal identifiers including codes, numbers, text, speech, sound, and images are often found in health records. There has to be a massive number of these data with sensitive personal information to build AI medical equipment, yet getting these sensitive data may result in legal concerns involving personal privacy [23].To overcome the storage and processing limits of wireless AI devices, advances in areas like cloud computing and the Internet of Things (IoT) are needed in the healthcare industry. On the other hand, cloud-assisted AI devices may raise major security problems for sensitive health care information. Technical investigation and legislative measures to address this problem are underway. Many different methods of encrypting and methods of de-identifying or anonymizing data are being developed as a part of the technological study [24].

There are competing interests in the collection ofprotection of private information and health records, and many nations throughout the globe are now developing institutional and legal structures to handle this tension. In the United States, the HIPAA Act of 1996 ensures portability and accountability for healthcare coverage giving patients the right to get copies of their health records, and the Blue Button system was put in place to broaden patients' access to their health records. To make health data more easily usable and compliant with HIPAA regulations, data confidentiality on there are 18 features of protected health-care information that have been developed [25].To further facilitate patient's access to and management of their health information, the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services 2018 introduced the Blue Button 2.0 services. European Union (EU) member states are requiredto follow the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR), which went into force in 2016, to secure identifiable information in compliance with the 6 principles of data protection [26].

3.6. Ethical Implications:

The application of artificial intelligence in healthcare presents various ethical considerations. Because these judgments have previously been made almost completely by humans, the employment of intelligent robots to make or assist with healthcare decisions raises problems about accountability, transparency, permission, and confidentiality.Changes in ethics, medicine, the workplace, and technology as a result of AI's introduction into healthcare. Hospitals, clinics, and other healthcare facilities, as well as government and regulatory agencies, must put in place systems to keep an eye on the most pressing problems, respond appropriately, and control any potential fallout. Since this is one of the most potent and far-reaching technologies to affect human society, it will need constant monitoring and careful policymaking for quite some time.

4. CONCLUSION

It is anticipated that advancements in artificial intelligence will improve both current medical technology and future health care. When trained on large amounts of medical data, the AI-based health care solutions now on the market have shown remarkable success in making correct diagnoses, categorizing patient states, andpredicting the onset of diseases.As a result, these advancements are expected to assist medical practitioners in making better-informed treatment options, leading to better patient outcomes.The biggest hurdle for artificial intelligence (AI) in various areas of healthcare isn't whether or if the technologies would be effective, but rather how to get them used in regular clinical practice. Artificial intelligence (AI) systems need regulatory approval, integration with Electronic Health Record (EHR) systems, sufficient standardization so that similar products function similarly, education of clinicians, funding from public or private payer organizations, and ongoing field updates to be widely adopted. It will take far longer to overcome these obstacles than it takes for the underlying technology to evolve. Consequently, we anticipate some incorporation of AI into clinical practice over the next 5 years, with broader adoption occurring within the next 10.Human doctors may eventually focus on activities and job designs that make use of distinctively human abilities like empathy, persuasion, and big-picture integration. Those doctors and nurses who refuse to collaborate with AI might be the sole ones who lose their employment in the future.

REFERENCES:

[1] D. Isaacs, “Artificial intelligence in health care,” *Journal of Paediatrics and Child Health*. 2020. doi: 10.1111/jpc.14828.

[2] A. Rajkomar, J. Dean, and I. Kohane, “Machine Learning in Medicine,” *N. Engl. J. Med.*, 2019, doi: 10.1056/nejmra1814259.

[3] Z. Obermeyer and E. J. Emanuel, “Predicting the Future — Big Data, Machine Learning, and Clinical Medicine,” *N. Engl. J. Med.*, 2016, doi: 10.1056/nejmp1606181.

[4] A. M. Darcy, A. K. Louie, and L. W. Roberts, “Machine Learning and the Profession of Medicine,” *JAMA*, vol. 315, no. 6, p. 551, Feb. 2016, doi: 10.1001/jama.2015.18421.

[5] J. A. Flood and L. Robb, “Professions and Expertise: How Machine Learning and Blockchain are Redesigning the Landscape of Professional Knowledge and Organisation,” *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3228950.

[6] The Lancet, “Artificial intelligence in health care: within touching distance,” *Lancet*, vol. 390, no. 10114, p. 2739, Dec. 2017, doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(17)31540-4.

[7] I. Zupic and T. Čater, “Bibliometric Methods in Management and Organization,” *Organ. Res. Methods*, vol. 18, no. 3, pp. 429–472, Jul. 2015, doi: 10.1177/1094428114562629.

[8] S. Secinaro, D. Calandra, A. Secinaro, V. Muthurangu, and P. Biancone, “The role of artificial intelligence in healthcare: a structured literature review,” *BMC Med. Inform. Decis. Mak.*, vol. 21, no. 1, pp. 1–23, 2021, doi: 10.1186/s12911-021-01488-9.

[9] Sandra V. B. Jardim*, “The Electronic Health Record and its Contribution to Healthcare Information Systems Interoperability,” *Procedia Technol.*, 2013.

[10] J. Wolff, J. Pauling, A. Keck, and J. Baumbach, "Systematic Review of Economic Impact Studies of Artificial Intelligence in Health Care," *J. Med. Internet Res.*, vol. 22, no. 2, p. e16866, Feb. 2020, doi: 10.2196/16866.

[11] Z. Xu, X. Wang, S. Zeng, X. Ren, Y. Yan, and Z. Gong, "Applying artificial intelligence for cancer immunotherapy," *Acta Pharm. Sin. B*, vol. 11, no. 11, pp. 3393–3405, Nov. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.apsb.2021.02.007.

[12] D. Ho, "Artificial intelligence in cancer therapy," *Science*. 2020. doi: 10.1126/science.aaz3023.

[13] M. Waller and C. Stotler, "Telemedicine: a Primer," *Curr. Allergy Asthma Rep.*, vol. 18, no. 10, p. 54, Oct. 2018, doi: 10.1007/s11882-018-0808-4.

[14] J. P. Richardson *et al.*, "Patient apprehensions about the use of artificial intelligence in healthcare," *npj Digit. Med.*, vol. 4, no. 1, p. 140, Dec. 2021, doi: 10.1038/s41746-021-00509-1.

[15] G. O. Barnett, "DXplain. An evolving diagnostic decision-support system," *JAMA J. Am. Med. Assoc.*, vol. 258, no. 1, pp. 67–74, Jul. 1987, doi: 10.1001/jama.258.1.67.

[16] R. Barua, S. Datta, P. Datta, and A. R. Chowdhury, "Scaffolds and Tissue Engineering Applications by 3D Bio-Printing Process," in *Research Anthology on Emerging Technologies and Ethical Implications in Human Enhancement*, IGI Global, 2021, pp. 718–733. doi: 10.4018/978-1-7998-8050-9.ch037.

[17] O. G. Jones and D. J. McClements, "Functional Biopolymer Particles: Design, Fabrication, and Applications," *Compr. Rev. Food Sci. Food Saf.*, vol. 9, no. 4, pp. 374–397, Aug. 2010, doi: 10.1111/j.1541-4337.2010.00118.x.

[18] I. M. El-Sherbiny, "Enhanced pH-responsive carrier system based on alginate and chemically modified carboxymethyl chitosan for oral delivery of protein drugs: Preparation and in-vitro assessment," *Carbohydr. Polym.*, vol. 80, no. 4, pp. 1125–1136, May 2010, doi: 10.1016/j.carbpol.2010.01.034.

[19] J. Bush, "How AI Is Taking the Scut Work Out of Health Care.," *Harvard Business Review Digital Articles*, 2018.

[20] B. C. Matthews, "The AI Advantage," in *The AI Book*, Wiley, 2020, pp. 23–25. doi: 10.1002/9781119551966.ch8.

[21] A. Rajkomar *et al.*, "Scalable and accurate deep learning for electronic health records," *npj Digit. Med.*, Jan. 2018, doi: 10.1038/s41746-018-0029-1.

[22] L. L. Low *et al.*, "Predicting 30-Day Readmissions: Performance of the LACE Index Compared with a Regression Model among General Medicine Patients in Singapore," *Biomed Res. Int.*, vol. 2015, pp. 1–6, 2015, doi: 10.1155/2015/169870.

[23] C.-A. Azencott, "Machine learning and genomics: precision medicine vs. patient privacy," *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. A Math. Phys. Eng. Sci.*, Feb. 2018, doi: 10.1098/rsta.2017.0350.

[24] A. Sajid and H. Abbas, "Data Privacy in Cloud-assisted Healthcare Systems: State of the Art and Future Challenges," *J. Med. Syst.*, vol. 40, no. 6, p. 155, Jun. 2016, doi: 10.1007/s10916-016-0509-2.

[25] Z. Woodward and V. P. Argent, "Patient confidentiality," *Curr. Obstet. Gynaecol.*, vol. 15, no. 3, pp. 211–214, Jun. 2005, doi: 10.1016/j.curobgyn.2005.03.007.

[26] B. John, "Are you ready for General Data Protection Regulation?," *BMJ*, p. k941, Mar. 2018, doi: 10.1136/bmj.k941.

CHAPTER 2

PROBIOTICS IN HEALTH AND DISEASE: NEW APPROACH TO HEALTHIER LIVING

Dr. Soumya V. Menon, Assistant Professor, Department of Chemistry,
School of Sciences, B-II, Jain (Deemed to be University),JC Road, Bangalore-560027.,
Email Id- v.soumya@jainuniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Probiotics are beneficial bacteria often present in cultured milk and fermented foods that are commonly employed in baby food preparation. It has been shown that these bacteria shield against gastrointestinal issues, boost the immune system, aid in lactose tolerance and intestinal microbial balance, lower blood pressure and cholesterol levels, ease symptoms associated with menopause, and even prevent travelers' diarrhea. Various items, especially fermented dairy foods, have been introduced to this market including probiotics. Despite the rising body of evidence connecting these bacteria to a variety of benefits for health, further study is required to verify their existence, evaluate any potential dangers, and determine what nutritional value they may provide. This study examines the state of probiotics now and discusses their possible future uses in functional foods to improve people's health and diets and also examines the study of the notion of probiotics and their possible benefits for microorganisms found in food.

KEYWORDS:

Bifidobacteria, Lactobacillus, Probiotics, Reactive Oxygen Species (ROS).

1. INTRODUCTION

According to the World Health Organization, probiotics are "live bacteria that, when consumed in sufficient quantities, may have a positive impact on the host." World Health Organization (WHO) and the UN “Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO)” established the present regulatory and scientific standard for probiotics in 2001 [1].Probiotic-containing foods are becoming more popular across the world as more and more studies show promise for improved human health. With government policies supporting healthy lifestyles, related items are being promoted as functional foods, and this expanding industry has attracted researchers interested in probiotics. Physiological health advantages beyond their nutritional function may be offered by functional food items, which superficially resemble regular food but are made up of bioactive chemicals [2].

To be effective as probiotics, bacteria must be non-toxic, survive the journey to the intestines, and then provide the host with some kind of health benefit. These microorganisms are meant to keep the gut flora in check by influencing it in a way that favors the development of helpful bacteria while discouraging the expansion of pathogenic ones.Bacteria like *“Lactobacillus”* and “*Bifidobacteria*”, also yeast-like “*Saccharomyces boulardii”*, are often used as probiotics. Other than in pharmaceutical form, probiotics are often consumed in the form of probiotic-fortified meals and probiotic-rich dairy products. Probiotics are increasingly becoming recognized as having several host advantages, including reducing lactose intolerance symptoms [3].

Probiotics' beneficial effects on health have been known to be there for quite some time. Over a century has passed since Tissier established the hypothesis that bifidobacteria contribute to maintaining health by noting the bacteria of the gut of breastfed newborns was dominated by rods with a bifid structure (bifidobacteria). Several subsequent investigations have corroborated this connection, however, the first ones suffered from methodological flaws such as weak control groups and the difficulty of growing probiotics on substrates other than human milk.The intestinal microbiota is naturally composed of hundreds of different bacterial species. Most typically used as probiotics are thosegut microbes that may boost human health by altering the make-up of the gut microbiome. Lactobacillus and Bifidobacterium species are among those thought to be useful probiotic bacterial strains. "*L. acidophilus", "L. casei", L. plantarum"*, "*B. lactis", "B. longum", and "B. bifidum"* are some of the species that better represent the group [4].

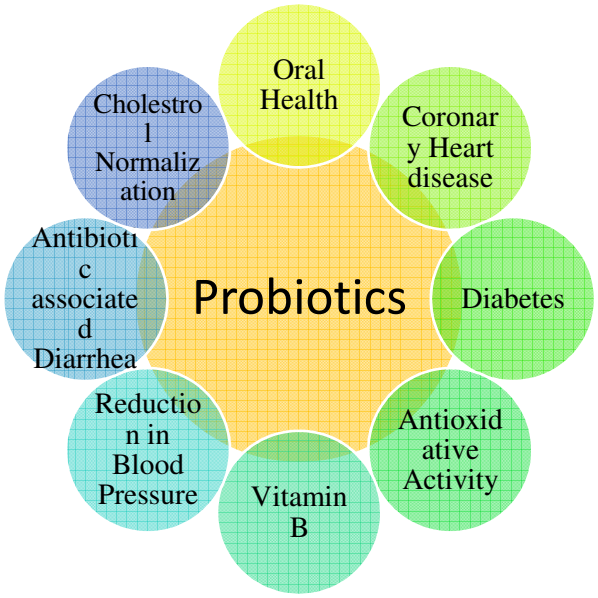


Figure 1: Displays the Probiotics' potential future health benefits are envisioned.

In most countries, probiotics account for the lion's share of the functional food industry, although expansion is expected throughout Europe and in the United States as well.For human consumption, a wide variety of healthy Lactobacilli and Bifidobacteria strains are available, and they have been shown to have favorable benefits on a wide range of health markers, including healthy digestion, lactose intolerance signs, and also the risk of other illnesses.Consumption of probiotics has many health benefits, including the ones shown in Figure 1:activating and growing the immune system; synthesizing and enhancing nutritional availability; supporting gut health via the management of microbiota; reducing the risk of several illnesses, and improving lactose intolerance indications. Preventing and treating gastrointestinal infections and illnesses is the major focus of clinical importance in the use of probiotics [5].

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Rashmi Ranjan Das et al. evaluated their study of probiotics' usefulness in treating allergic airway disorders. Major electronic databases were searched until March 2013. Included were probiotic-versus-placebo trials. Assessed were predetermined outcome data. Continuous data

were reported as superoxide dismutase (SMD) with a 95% confidence interval (CI).The odds ratio and 95% confidence interval are presented as dichotomous data.In all, 12 studies would be included. Although there was a great deal of variability, quality-of-life ratings among those who suffer from allergic rhinitis were shown to improve with probiotic usage "(SMD 1.9 (95% CI 3.62± 0.19); P = 0.03)". Based on the available evidence, the author believes that it is not possible to recommend treatment of individuals with allergic airway disorders by routinely administering probiotics derived from a few studies with a significant degree of variability [6].

Hanieh Malmir et al. stated in their study that Serum calcium levels of parathyroid hormone (PTH) "(5.53 (95% CI: 9.83, 0.86 Mg/l)", urine calcium levels "(65% CI: 1.16-8.53 mmol/l)", and urinary calcium levels (1.16-8.53 mmol/l) have all been shown to be affected by probiotic use in clinical studies. Women aged 50 and above have been used as subjects in the majority of research evaluating the effects of ingesting "Lactobacillus species" like "*L. helveticus"*, "*L. reuterin"*, and "*L. casei"*. The majority of the 37 trials involving animals found that giving them probiotics or symbiotics affected measures of bone health.Lactobacillus spp. (L. reuteri, L. casei, L. paracasei, L. bulgaricus, and L. acidophilus) and Bifidobacterium species, have shown promise in improving measures of bone strength. In conclusion, the results of this meta-analysis and comprehensive study suggest that taking probiotics may benefit bone health. More research is required to determine which probiotic species are most effective and at what doses [7].

Periyanaina Kesika et al. discussed in their study that the data was gathered from academic databases such as Google Scholar, Scopus, and PubMed. An exhaustive literature review showed that diabetes individuals benefited greatly from taking probiotic supplements.Individuals with type 2 diabetes (T2D) who took part in the probiotic intervention showed improvements in fasting blood sugar (FBS), insulin sensitivity, systemic inflammation, and antioxidant levels. Probiotic-supplemented type 2 diabetics have also been shown to have an improvedchange in the intestinal flora and a lower risk of bacterial transmission. Studies have shown that taking probiotics throughout pregnancy may help reduce the risk of developing gestational diabetes and even reverse its effects if it develops. However, there were reports of limitations and unfavorable findings from some of the investigations. Furthermore, research is required to establish a practical probiotic-based adjuvant therapy protocol [8].

3. DISCUSSION

Although "probiotic" comes from the Greek word for "for life," the definition of probiotics has changed through time despite the growing popularity of dietary supplements containing live bacteria and our better knowledge of how these supplements work. This term was first applied to substances made by one microorganism which promoted the development of other microorganisms, and then to tissue extracts that had the same effect on microbial growth, as well as to nutrients given to animals that aided in keeping the gut flora in check were deemed beneficial [9].

To define dietary supplements that are indigestible by the host but have therapeutic effects via the selective encouragement of an increase in the number or activity of preexisting gut bacteria. Gibson and Roberfroid coined the term "prebiotics" in 1995. Non-digestible fructo-oligosaccharides are now the most popular prebiotic material employed since they are neither hydrolyzed nor digested in the gastrointestinal system but are still accessible as substrates for bacteria. Some writers call the interaction of probiotics and prebiotics conbiotics, while others call it symbiotic [10].Even though preliminary evidence suggests that prebiotics may play a part

in health promotion, this hypothesis requires confirmation from larger investigations. The term "functional food" has emerged in recent years to characterize edibles that provide additional health benefits to their hosts beyond their nutritional worth. Products like probiotics, which have been shown to have positive effects on health, are included in this category.

3.1. Mechanism of Action:

Lactic acid bacteria are responsible for the production of some metabolites, including bacteriocins, bacteriocin byproducts, hydrogen peroxide, and fatty free acids, all of which inhibit the development of foodborne pathogens in milk products shown in Figure 2.

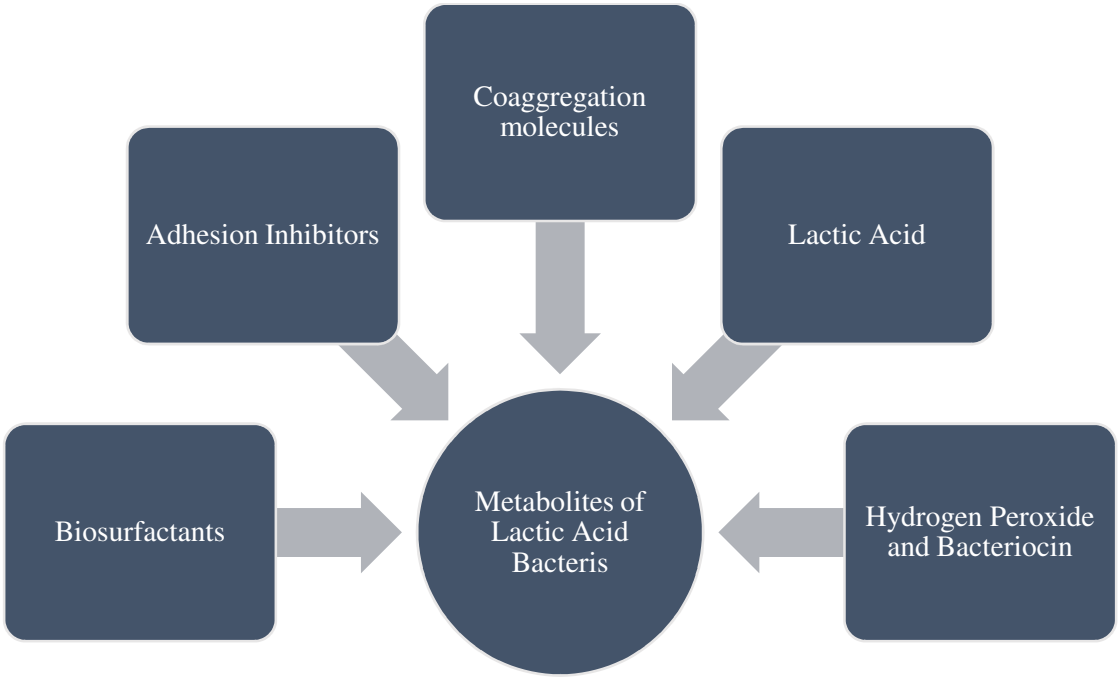


Figure 2: Shows the Products of lactic acid bacteria's (LAB) metabolic processes.

Probiotics are described as live bacteria that, when ingested in a given amount, exhibit health advantages that go beyond those that are inherent to a basic diet. Figure 3, illustrates the mechanism of action that probiotics use.There is currently substantial evidence that indicates certain Lactobacilli and Bifidobacteria species may influence the operation of the immune system. These pathways include those that affect enterocytes, antigen-presenting cells (circulating monocytes and local dendritic cells [DC]), regulatory T cells, effector T cells, and B cells. Furthermore, and this is an important point, the link between the numerous effects that have been described and also the clinical outcomes of therapy is unclear.

A discovery with one bacterial strain may not apply to other strains, even within the same species, since there is so little research that compares many reportedly probiotic strains.Currently, only a few Lactobacilli strains are well recognized in medical trials, and those are mostly for the treatment of viral gastroenteritis and lactose intolerance. There are indications that commensal gut bacteria have a role in lowering inflammation in the gut [11].Live microorganisms that, when consumed in appropriate quantities, provide health advantages are

referred to as probiotics beyond those provided by the inherently nutritious foods to which they are added." You can see the probiotics' mechanism of action in action in Figure 3. Extensive research has shown that specific Lactobacillus and Bifidobacterium strains can modulate immune function via multiple mechanisms, and effects several types of immune cells, including circulating monocytes and local dendritic cells [DCs], regulatory T cells, antigen-presenting cells (APC) and effector T - lymphocytes and B- lymphocytes.

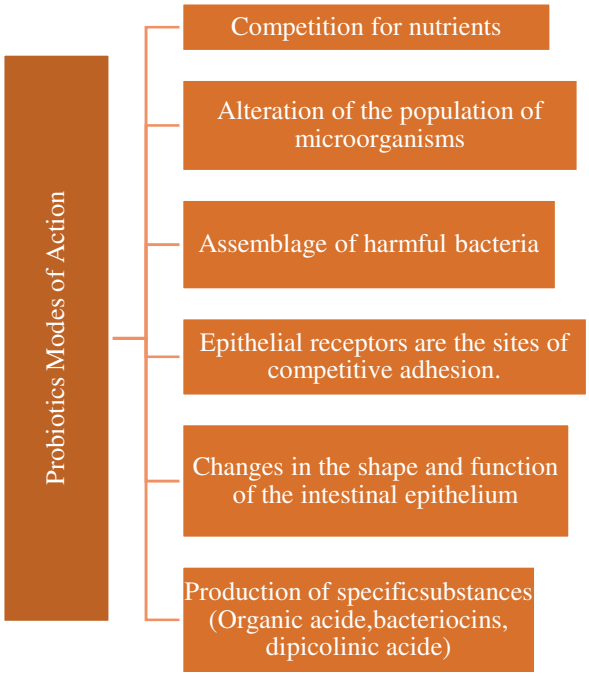


Figure 3: Illustrates How Probiotics Work By Displaying Their Mechanism of Action.

Although many therapeutic effects have been seen and studied, the correlation between these effects and their clinical outcomes remains unclear. Because few studies have examined many supposedly probiotic strains, it is unclear whether or whether results obtained with one bacterial strain apply to other strains, even within the same species. Only a few varieties of Lactobacilli, primarily those effective against infectious gastroenteritis and lactose intolerance, have been successfully reported in clinical research thus far. There are indications that the presence of commensal gut bacteria helps to attenuate inflammation in the gut [11].

3.2.Desirable Probiotic Properties:

Potential probiotic strains are anticipated to have certain desired qualities before they may exert their positive effects. At the moment, in vitro testing can tell us which ones they are:

- The ability to survive in the stomach's acid and bile, which appears to be essential for orally administered,
- Effective immunological regulation, competitive exclusion of infections, and inhibition of pathogen adherence and colonization all rely on adhesion to mucosal and epithelial surfaces.
- Antibiotic effects on disease-causing microorganisms,
- Hydrolysis of bile salts in the body.

The number of colony-forming units (CFUs) per 1 mg of product is a crucial indicator of quality to use for determining the optimal probiotic dosage, which should be based on the doses shown to be effective in human research. Although data on effective minimum concentrations are still lacking, it is widely agreed that for a probiotic's beneficial effects to be seen, the consumer would need to eat anywhere between 10^8 and 10^9 CFU of probiotic bacteria each day [12].However, other research has shown that viability isn't required given that not all procedures or therapeutic benefits are directly linked to viability and that even cell wall components upon certain probiotic bacteria or probiotic DNA may have considerable health implications. As a result, certain probiotic strains may not need to maintain high viability through storage if they develop to their full potential in the early phases of manufacturing [13].

3.3. The Function of Probiotics as Antioxidants:

Oxidative stress is the cause of many chronic illnesses in humans. Through the oxidation process, increased activity of reactive oxidation species (ROS) causes oxidative stress. Superoxide anion, hydrogen peroxide, and the hydroxyl radical are all examples of reactive oxygen species (ROS), which are produced when oxygen is partially reduced [14].Breakdown of cellular components including, proteins, lipids, and DNA, due to an increase in free radical production is linked to oxidative stress, which in turn has been linked to illnesses including atherosclerosis, diabetes, and senescence. Anti-oxidants are substances that bind to free radicals produced insidethe cells and halt the response before any damage is done. Antioxidants oxidize themselves as a consequence. This ensures that the body's supply of anti-oxidants is continually renewed. To safeguard the human body, it is crucial to look for natural anti-oxidants that are not hazardous. There has been a rise in the number of anti-oxidant food-based products and supplements on the market as a result of a shift in consumer view that food might have therapeutic potential.

In addition to preventing cancer and reducing unfavorable metabolites like ammonium and procancerogenic enzymes in the colon, previous evaluations revealed that probiotics might reduce the occurrence and severity of diarrhea.In addition, several recent research has analyzed the effects of gut microbiota on human health. Probiotics, which may colonize the intestines, are thought to ameliorate metabolic disorders including obesity and diabetes by influencing the bacteria that live in the gut [15].

3.4. Probiotics' Function as a Functional Food:

Foods like yogurt, cultured buttermilk, and cheese are good sources of probiotics. Bacterial fermentation also results in the creation of other foods, such as the Japanese staple miso, as well as tempeh, sauerkraut, beer, sourdough, bread, cocoa, kimchi, olives, and pickles. Kefir is another fermented milk products product. However, yogurts and fermented kinds of milk remain the most popular probiotic food carriers, since both provide a pH range that is favorable to the probiotic microorganisms [16].As the prototypical functional food, probiotics are described as a "living microbial supplement" that has a positive effect on the host by altering the microbiota in the intestines.To combat the issue of pathogen colonization in various environments, organisms utilized as probiotics must be GRAS (generally regarded as safe)[17].

There is growing support for the therapeutic benefits ascribed to probiotics, such as improved gut health, enhanced immunological response, decreased blood cholesterol, and cancer prevention. These beneficial effects vary by strain and are affected by the aforementioned processes. Some

of the health advantages are already proven, while others need further research. However, there is not enough evidence to promote their use in other clinical circumstances, despite strong data supporting their usage to treat severe diarrhea, prevent diarrhea caused by antibiotics, and improve lactose metabolism.

3.5. Probiotics' Role in Diabetic Activity:

In diabetes mellitus (DM), persistent hyperglycemia is due to a shortage of insulin or insulin ineffectiveness. Glucose homeostasis is abnormal in diabetic individuals because insulin secretion and activity are compromised. Type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM), the most common form of insulin resistance, is caused by a combination of genetic susceptibility, Western exercise and diet aversion, and inactivityn[18].Hypertension and diabetes both increase the danger of developing macrovascular and microvascular problems. Therefore, strict blood pressure and glucose management are essential to reduce morbidity and death in people with hypertensive diabetes. When it comes to hypertensive diabetes, not all the anti-hypertensive medicines on the market are created equal [19].

Accordingly, new therapeutic approaches are required to provide an effective way of avoiding or lowering the incidence ofdiabetes and high blood pressure with the least amount of potentially harmful side effects. Probiotic supplementation is a novel therapeutic approach to diabetes management, with the potential to reduce both incidence and severity. High levels of plasma total cholesterol, LDL cholesterol, and very low-density lipoprotein (VLDL) cholesterol are major risk factors for the development of diabetic dyslipidemia, which is itself commonly the result of induction in insulin sensitivity [20].

3.6. Antibiotics and Probiotics: The Next Big Thing:

Extensive research on the vivo and in vitro effects of several probiotics and prebiotics have been performed. Interest has also been shown in the genetic alterations among probiotics and also native gut microorganisms. Conjugation, transduction, and transformation are the three ways through which genetic material may be transferred. It is possible that ingesting bacteria that cause genetic material conformational changes would hasten the process of altering the gut microflora [4].Preclinical evaluation of probiotics may be done without using animals. Even though humanized animal models may be used, it is very difficult to create models that mimic the microbe-host interaction in humans for niches exhibiting unique physiological properties, like the vaginal niche which is inhabited by lactobacilli and has a low pH [21].

It is essential to think about the complex microbial communities of niches while investigating probiotic and prebiotic effects at remote locales. The ideal probiotic treatment would foster a state of equilibrium. Microbiome analysis is based on spatial and temporal variation[22].The decrease of serum cholesterol and management of blood pressure are both crucial in the treatment of coronary heart disease, and foods that contain probiotic microorganisms have shown promise in both areas. One hypothesized mechanism involves the production of end fermentation products that influence overall blood lipid levels and so convey an antihypertensive effect. Even There is substantial debate over probiotics' efficacy, however, since additional research is needed in the form of long-term human studies [23].

4. CONCLUSION

Infectious, inflammatory, neoplastic, and allergy disorders are only some of the ones that have been successfully treated with probiotics. Many of these situations have a lengthy list of possibilities when probiotics are administered. Before introducing probiotics into normal use, carefulit is necessary to assess these offerings. Standards of quality and reliability that are necessary must be achieved. As a consequence, the genuine health advantages of these products can only be ascertained through future well-designed placebo-controlled trials with confirmed findings. Careful selection of the probiotics agents, regulation of its dosage, and a thorough analysis of its positive benefits over and above the harmful effects are crucial for this age-old treatment method to be successfully used in modern medicine.While yogurt and other dairy productscontinue to be the most common means of administering probiotic bacteria to consumers, the nondairy market is constantly developing due to developments in food technology and rising demand. This creates a positive feedback loop in which the availability of goods with enhanced sensory appeal leads to greater customer acceptability and more investment in this expanding sector by the food industry.

REFERENCES:

[1] FAO and WHO, "WHO working group guidelines for the evaluation of probiotics in food," *Guidel. Eval. Probiotics Food*, 2002.

[2] S. F. Sarkar, J. S. Poon, E. Lepage, L. Bilecki, and B. Girard, "Enabling a sustainable and prosperous future through science and innovation in the bioeconomy at Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada," *N. Biotechnol.*, vol. 40, pp. 70–75, Jan. 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.nbt.2017.04.001.

[3] M. I. Alvarez-Olmos and R. A. Oberhelman, "Probiotic Agents and Infectious Diseases: A Modern Perspective on a Traditional Therapy," *Clin. Infect. Dis.*, vol. 32, no. 11, pp. 1567–1576, Jun. 2001, doi: 10.1086/320518.

[4] M. Cunningham *et al.*, "Shaping the Future of Probiotics and Prebiotics," *Trends Microbiol.*, vol. 29, no. 8, pp. 667–685, Aug. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.tim.2021.01.003.

[5] M. Bermudez-Brito, J. Plaza-Díaz, S. Muñoz-Quezada, C. Gómez-Llorente, and A. Gil, "Probiotic Mechanisms of Action," *Ann. Nutr. Metab.*, vol. 61, no. 2, pp. 160–174, 2012, doi: 10.1159/000342079.

[6] R. R. Das, S. S. Naik, and M. Singh, "Probiotics as Additives on Therapy in Allergic Airway Diseases: A Systematic Review of Benefits and Risks," *Biomed Res. Int.*, vol. 2013, pp. 1–10, 2013, doi: 10.1155/2013/231979.

[7] H. Malmir *et al.*, "Probiotics as a New Regulator for Bone Health: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis," *Evidence-Based Complement. Altern. Med.*, vol. 2021, pp. 1–35, Aug. 2021, doi: 10.1155/2021/3582989.

[8] P. Kesika, B. S. Sivamaruthi, and C. Chaiyasut, "Do Probiotics Improve the Health Status of Individuals with Diabetes Mellitus? A Review on Outcomes of Clinical Trials," *Biomed Res. Int.*, vol. 2019, pp. 1–11, Dec. 2019, doi: 10.1155/2019/1531567.

[9] R. George Kerry, J. K. Patra, S. Gouda, Y. Park, H.-S. Shin, and G. Das, "Benefaction of probiotics for human health: A review," *J. Food Drug Anal.*, vol. 26, no. 3, pp. 927–939, Jul. 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jfda.2018.01.002.

[10] G. R. Gibson and M. B. Roberfroid, "Dietary Modulation of the Human Colonic Microbiota: Introducing the Concept of Prebiotics," *J. Nutr.*, vol. 125, no. 6, pp. 1401–1412, Jun. 1995, doi: 10.1093/jn/125.6.1401.

[11] A. L. D'Souza, "Probiotics in prevention of antibiotic associated diarrhoea: meta-analysis," *BMJ*, vol. 324, no. 7350, pp. 1361–1361, Jun. 2002, doi: 10.1136/bmj.324.7350.1361.

[12] M. E. Sanders, "Probiotics: Definition, Sources, Selection, and Uses," *Clin. Infect. Dis.*, vol. 46, no. s2, pp. S58–S61, Feb. 2008, doi: 10.1086/523341.

[13] J. Hu *et al.*, "Probiotic Diversity Enhances Rhizosphere Microbiome Function and Plant Disease Suppression," *MBio*, vol. 7, no. 6, Dec. 2016, doi: 10.1128/mBio.01790-16.

[14] M. Millar, M. Wilks, P. Fleming, and K. Costeloe, "Should the use of probiotics in the preterm be routine?: Table 1," *Arch. Dis. Child. - Fetal Neonatal Ed.*, vol. 97, no. 1, pp. F70–F74, Jan. 2012, doi: 10.1136/adc.2009.178939.

[15] A. C. Gomes, A. A. Bueno, R. G. M. de Souza, and J. F. Mota, "Gut microbiota, probiotics and diabetes," *Nutr. J.*, vol. 13, no. 1, p. 60, Dec. 2014, doi: 10.1186/1475-2891-13-60.

[16] M. Anandharaj, B. Sivasankari, and R. Parveen Rani, "Effects of Probiotics, Prebiotics, and Synbiotics on Hypercholesterolemia: A Review," *Chinese J. Biol.*, vol. 2014, pp. 1–7, Feb. 2014, doi: 10.1155/2014/572754.

[17] D. S. Bouchard, L. Rault, N. Berkova, Y. Le Loir, and S. Even, "Inhibition of Staphylococcus aureus Invasion into Bovine Mammary Epithelial Cells by Contact with Live Lactobacillus casei," *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.*, vol. 79, no. 3, pp. 877–885, Feb. 2013, doi: 10.1128/AEM.03323-12.

[18] Y. A. Kim, J. B. Keogh, and P. M. Clifton, "Probiotics, prebiotics, synbiotics and insulin sensitivity," *Nutrition Research Reviews*. 2018. doi: 10.1017/S095442241700018X.

[19] J. U. Obaroakpo, L. Liu, S. Zhang, J. Lu, X. Pang, and J. Lv, "α-Glucosidase and ACE dual inhibitory protein hydrolysates and peptide fractions of sprouted quinoa yoghurt beverages inoculated with Lactobacillus casei," *Food Chem.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2019.124985.

[20] W. N. Hannah and S. A. Harrison, "Lifestyle and Dietary Interventions in the Management of Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease," *Digestive Diseases and Sciences*. 2016. doi: 10.1007/s10620-016-4153-y.

[21] E. A. Miller, D. E. Beasley, R. R. Dunn, and E. A. Archie, "Lactobacilli Dominance and Vaginal pH: Why Is the Human Vaginal Microbiome Unique?," *Front. Microbiol.*, vol. 7, Dec. 2016, doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2016.01936.

[22] P. Gajer *et al.*, "Temporal Dynamics of the Human Vaginal Microbiota," *Sci. Transl. Med.*, vol. 4, no. 132, May 2012, doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3003605.

[23] G. Mitropoulou, V. Nedovic, A. Goyal, and Y. Kourkoutas, "Immobilization Technologies in Probiotic Food Production," *J. Nutr. Metab.*, vol. 2013, pp. 1–15, 2013, doi: 10.1155/2013/716861.

CHAPTER 3

A COMPREHENSIVE STUDY OF THE USE OF DIETARY STRATEGIES FOR TREATING OBESITY

Sujayaraj S, Assistant Professor, Department of Forensic Science,
School of Sciences, JAIN (Deemed-to-be University), Karnataka,
Email Id- samuel.sujayaraj@jainuniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

The specific definition of good nutrition has yet to be established, but it is clear that it is crucial for illness prevention and also the maintenance or advancement of health. Fiber-rich carbohydrates, mono- or polyunsaturated fatty acids, important amino acids, and specific micronutrients are only a few of the many kinds of nutrients that have been functionally verified and deemed vital components of optimal nutrition during the last several decades. Obesity increases the likelihood of developing diabetes, heart disease, musculoskeletal conditions, obstructive sleep apnea, and malignancy (prostate, colorectal, endometrial, and breast). Obese patients could come to gastroenterologists with gallstones, gastrointestinal reflux disease (GERD) as well as non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD). As a result, it is critical to recognize and address obesity. This study provides an overview of obesity research and its implications for weight loss, adherence, and metabolic responses to diet in obese individuals.

KEYWORDS:

Abnormal, Body Mass Index (BMI), Dietary, Fat, Obesity.

1. INTRODUCTION

Abnormal or excessive fat deposition is the defining characteristic of obesity, a chronic condition that is complicated, multifaceted, and mostly avoidable. “Body mass index (BMI) is calculated as weight in kilograms divided by height in meters squared (kg/m^2)”, is a common metric used to diagnose obesity in modern times. A person has a (BMI) of 25 or more, they are considered overweight, and they are termed overweight; if it's greater than 30, they are termed obese [1].Medical professionals often make use of body mass index (BMI) and waist measurementand medical recommendations because they are straightforward, objective, and reliable methods of assessing body composition and abdominal obesity. Furthermore, BMI alone should not be employed to diagnose obesity; rather, it should be employed in conjunction with other anthropometric and diagnostic characteristics. Some examples of such diagnostic procedures are “Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI)”, bioimpedance analysis, and “Dual-Energy X-Ray Absorptiometry” (DXA) the accessible but time- and money-consuming analytical procedures for assessing body mass and adipose tissue depots.

Lifestyle therapies are still the first treatment option for the ever-expanding global epidemic of obesity. Adjustments to one's diet are a crucial aspect of any program of behavioral therapy. There are several weight reduction diets out there, but only one that will work for every patient. Cost, co-morbidities, dietary preferences, and cultural norms must all be taken into account while designing a diet [2]. Adjustments to one's diet are a crucial aspect of any program of behavioral therapy. There are several weight reduction diets out there, but only one that will work for every

patient. Cost, co-morbidities, dietary preferences, and cultural norms must all be taken into account while designing a diet [3].

There is a correlation between BMI and fat percentage, however normal BMI may hide aberrant accumulation in the morbidly obese of fat since weight might have diverse aspects such as body water, bone weight, or visceral fat.The depth of the triceps, biceps, subscapular, and supra iliac skin folds, as well as waist-hip ratio, may also provide a rough approximation. Fat mass and overall body composition may be measured using dual-energy X-ray absorptiometry. BMI is often used as a screening measure for obesity [4] by dividing a person's weight in kilograms by the square of their height in meters. Based on a survey of homes in both rural and urban regions, this 2016 report reveals the rate of obesity among Indian women aged 18 and above. Women are much more likely to be overweight in urban settings (31.3% vs. 15%) than they are in rural areas (15.3%). Figure 1 shows a steady increase in the prevalence of obesity among adult women from 12.6% in 2005-2006 to 12.8% in 2010-2011.

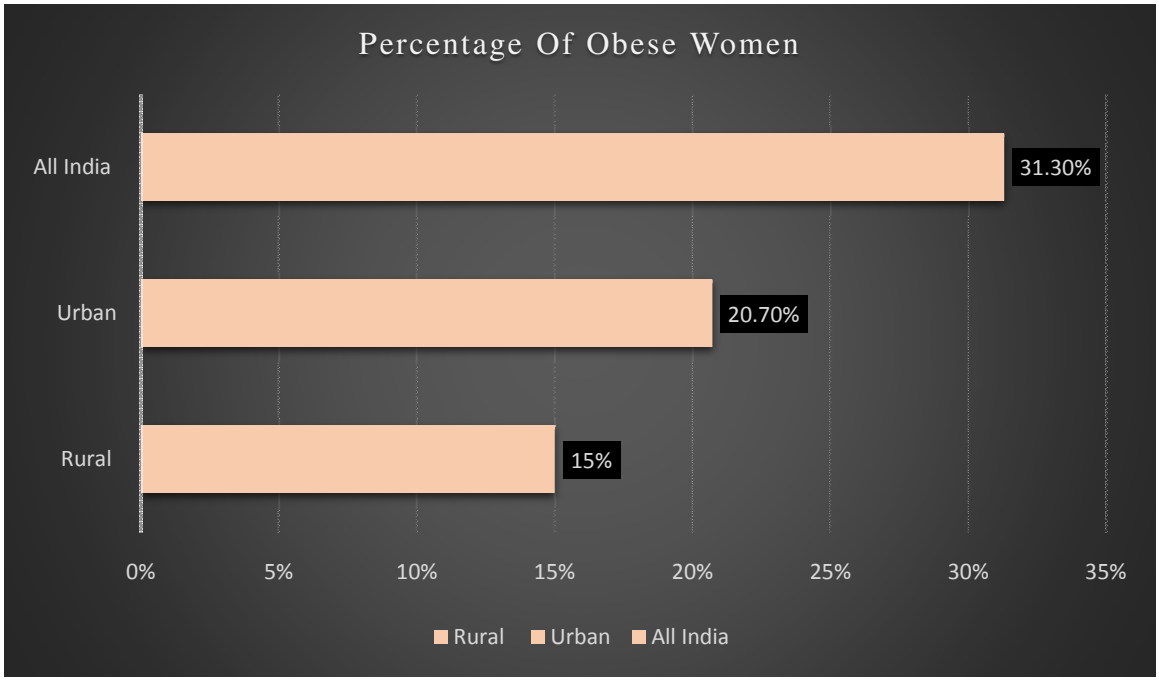


Figure 1: Indicates The Percentage Of Rural And Urban Indian Women Who Were Obese In 2016.

Recent years have seen a surge in obesity rates owing to the widespread adoption of eating patterns and food preferences that promote excessive calorie consumption. Current recommendations for weight control emphasize the need of developing healthy eating patterns that include a variety of meals rich in nutrients, restricted amounts of energy-dense foods, and a reduced overall energy density. Weight loss occurs with any of the many eating styles that reduce calorie intake in comparison to energy expenditure. The energy density of one's diet is a determinant in weight loss regardless of one's eating routine.Calories per gram of food is a measure of its "energy density", and lowering it allows individuals to consume more food while eating fewer calories. Lowering energy density approaches are adaptable and may be used for a variety of dietary habits to accommodate changes in energy requirements, taste preferences, eating habits, food accessibility, and ethnic backgrounds [5].

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Ai Fujimoto et al. conducted a study that As the Japanese population adopts Western eating habits and lifestyles, the obesity rate has risen substantially. To research information, this is the first study to demonstrate strong links between obesity and a variety of gastrointestinal diseases in a representative sample of the Japanese population. The author found that Japanese people increased prevalence of health problems associated with obesity, particularly among those with a BMI of 25 or above likely to suffer from reflux esophagitis and hiatal hernia. In particular, young menwho are overweight are more likely to get these conditions. Obesity, on the other hand, has been linked to Barrett's esophagus and colorectal adenoma, but the author found no evidence of this association in the analysis. One possible explanation for our lack of evidence linking obesity to an increased incidence of Barrett's esophagus is the diverse ethnic backgrounds of our study participants. Colorectal adenomas were more common in those with advanced age and hyperglycemia, which is related to arterial sclerosis [6].

Carlene A. Johnson Stoklossa stated in their study that Sarcopenic obesity (SO) is lowered lean soft tissue in excess adiposity. Both the incidence and prevalence of SO rise with age. A research study of “dual-energy X-ray absorptiometry (DXA)” analyses to measure lean soft tissue (LST) identified SO interpretations. 86% of females (46.9 11.1) were measured for demographic trends, anthropometry, and body composition (by DXA).LST was very varied across all ages and body sizes. According to the criteria, SO prevalence varied from 0 to 84.5% in females and 0 to 100% in men, with the increasing incidence among definitions factoring for fat mass or body size.Class II/III obese individuals have SO, albeit the severity varies. Body fat percentage or mass may be used for more SO patients, however, risk prediction is still being explored [7].

Juliana Kain et al. conducted a study that therisk of abdominal obesity and the quality of diet associated with obesity in women. The author followed 288 Framingham Offspring-Spouse Study participants’ women without, heart disease, cancer, or diabetes for 12 years. Boys and girls from control schools gained weight, whereas treatment school females lost weight (all no significant). Untrained instructors had less MVA class time (24.5–16.2) than qualified teachers (24.8–23.7%). In intervention schools, boys' BMI decreased (1.33–1.24) and climbed (1.22–1.35). Girls' BMI was stable in intervention schools but increased in the controlled group (0.91–1.06). Boys and girls valued group time. This technique controlled obesity but didn't prevent it, the author found. Despite a tiny influence, no treatment increased obesity [8].

3. DISCUSSION

When it comes to losing weight, there is no one-size-fits-all diet. In the beginning, people would try to get into a caloric deficit by changing their diet's macronutrient ratios. Unfortunately, the physiological mechanism of regulating hunger and weight is oversimplified by the "calorie in, calorie out" idea of weight management. Hormonal and neurological processes work in tandem to keep your weight and hunger in check. Our bodies contain adaptive physiologic processes that make weight loss approaches difficult like food, exercise, or medication. At least a 10% weight reduction is necessary to noticeably enhance health outcomes [9].The dangers of diabetes and heart disease are mitigated by losing only5-10% of an individual's body weight. As a result, achieving a 5-percent weight reduction is regarded a successful beginning objective in obesity treatment and a marker of a positive therapeutic response. In addition, a successful diet has good effects on macronutrient composition to maintain a negative energy balance while improving one's ability to enjoy food and control one's hunger and insulin levels [10].

The COVID-19 epidemic has stifled freedom of movement, which has contributed to a more obesogenic atmosphere. It has been shown how people's bodies' masses moved during the COVID-19 quarantine.

The COVID-19 epidemic is predicted to exacerbate the obesity epidemic, with far-reaching effects on the rate of overweight people. Monitoring body mass index and identifying, implementing, and evaluating evidence-based strategies to combat obesity is crucial due to the epidemic growth in both its prevalence and illness load [11].Losing weight is still the best way to treat obesity and lower your risk of developing linked disorders, but it's not always easy to get to and stay at a healthy weight.

Therefore, many drugs have been developed to combat obesity and promote "rapid weight reduction," but almost all of them have been unsuccessful.

Treatments for type 2 diabetes may benefit the treatment of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease because they reduce liver fat buildup by increasing adipogenesis and fatty acid absorption. The pharmaceutical industry has made significant strides, yet many of the therapies it has developed may not be desired. As a result, it is more crucial than ever to spread the word about how nutrition may be an effective lifestyle intervention. Obesity and its associated disorders have been maintained with great effectiveness by some different diet plans [12].

3.1. Obesity Management Through Dietary Interventions:

Being overweight and obese may be caused by a variety of circumstances. Some of them may make it more challenging to lose weight or prevent weight gain after weight loss. When a person who is overweight and has metabolic syndrome is faced with a variety of treatment options, such as bariatric surgery, weight-loss medication, concurrent drugs for metabolic syndrome co-morbidities such as diabetes, hyperlipidemia, and hypertension, or dietary therapeutics, it is important to remember that each of these options comes with its own set of risks and side effects [13].

The treatment of obesity relies heavily on the development of efficient weight reduction measures, and an understanding of the physiology of eating habits and weight loss is crucial.Over the centuries, regulating one's diet has been the cornerstone of treating obesity. Reducing calorie consumption is a cornerstone of weight loss and obesity prevention strategies.

Despite substantial research, many details of the metabolic responses to dietary requirements and weight reduction remain unknown. When people lose weight, their bodies go through a series of compensatory mechanisms that increase energy intake and make them more susceptible to weight regain.Among these mechanisms are a decreased energy expenditure (by around 28%), a reduction in testosterone and thyroid hormones, an increase in hunger hormones (ghrelin and cortisol), and even an increase in the perceived remuneration food value [14].There have been several suggested dietary techniques and tactics for influencing the aforementioned feedback system by taking advantage of its responsiveness to the content of the diet. Different macro and micronutrients have different effects on energy metabolism and homeostasis, which is addressed by macronutrient-focused (– for example, low carbohydrate, low fat, high protein diet) and nutritional template (– for example, Mediterranean diet) and diet and lifestyle timing-focused methods, respectively emphasize the importance of when food is consumed (e.g., intermittent fasting)[15].

3.1.1. Macronutrient-Focused Approach:

i. Weight Loss Effects:

Many individualized weight reduction techniques have centered on changing the relative amounts of different macronutrients in the diet to combat the metabolic compensation and low adherence that occur with calorie restriction. Recent research by Ge et al. compares the efficacy of 14 different diets, such as weight reduction as an end measure and changes in CVD markers "(blood pressure, C-reactive protein)"," "low-density lipoprotein (LDL)", "high-density lipoprotein" "(HDL)", are the emphasis of macronutrient- and dietary-habit-focused diets "Dietary Approaches to Stop Hypertension (DASH)" and "the Mediterranean diet" and as secondary results after 6 and twelve months [16].None of the measures of weight loss or markers were significantly different for cardiovascular disease (CVD) after 12 months across the diet groups, however, the Mediterranean diet and other macronutrient-balanced eating behavior were linked with a slightloss of excess fat quickly. Aside from its effect on weight loss, changes in metabolic regulation of food intake and hunger, and also the divergent impacts of macronutrients have come into focus in recent years. Macronutrient modification may not directly affect weight reduction, but it may improve metabolism and encourage better diet compliance by causing changes in dietary habits [17].

3.1.2. Metabolic Regulation and Adherence Effects:

i. High Protein Diets:

Researchers believe that the potent carbohydrate restriction outcomes of high-protein meals are the consequence of some processes all being expressed simultaneously in response to the elevated circulating amino acid levels. Consistent research shows that eating a lot of protein increases the levels of anorexigenic hormones like "glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1)", "peptide YY (PYY)", and "cholecystokinin (CCK)", and decreases in orexigenic hormone-like "ghrelin" and "leptin", both of which act on the CNS to make you feel full and reduce the appetite [18].

Nonetheless, there is no evidence to back up this idea, and High-protein diets were shown to be beneficial by Azzout-Marniche et al. devoid of carbohydrates did not accelerate gluconeogenesis enough to indicate hunger [19]. In a randomized clinical study, Hwalla et al. discovered that people who consumed 45percent protein, 25percent carbohydrates, and 30 percent fat weighed less than those who consumed 12 percent protein, 58percent carbohydrates, and 30 percent fat. Additionally, those on the high protein diet had healthy levels of mean calorie restriction insulin [20].Conversely, among women who are overweight or obese, in a randomized controlled study (RCT) performed by Noakes et al., nutritional and metabolic outcomes improved when a protein-rich and low-fat diet was substituted for one high in carbohydrates [21]. Only among women who had abnormally high plasma levels of the glycemic index did the high-protein, low-fat diet speed up weight loss triglyceride levels but did not affect weight loss in women with normal triglyceride levels.

ii. Low Carbohydrate Diets:

Low-carbohydrate diets have become more popular for similar reasons as high-protein diets: they reduce intake of food and hunger, speed up fat burning and losing weight, and boost metabolic indicators, mostly via a process called ketogenesis.As a result of a reduced carbohydrate diet, insulin levels decline, adipose tissue fat is metabolized more quickly andthe liver generates

ketone bodies.Diets high in fat and protein, or ketogenic, have been shown to reduce hunger while fasting and increase satiety after eating inpatients who are considered to be fat or overweight, and their anorexigenic effects on appetite and hunger have been described frequently in research, notably according to Gibson et al. meta-analysis[22].

Ketone bodies have both orexigenic and anorexigenic actions, which makes their significance in the hunger-satiety cycle unclear.Increased food consumption and reduced satiety ketones' effects on adiponectin, GABA, and AMP-activated protein kinase activation, as well as a reduction in reactive oxygen species (ROS) generation in the brain, have all been connected to the orexigenic pathways. Energy balance, satiety, and also appetite-suppressing impacts of insulin are all assumed to be regulated by hypothalamic reactive oxygen species (ROS).While some meta-analyses demonstrate that low carbohydrate diets are more successful than low-fat and balanced diets, others show that the two kinds of diets achieve identical weight reduction results.

iii. Low-Fat Diets:

Another option that emphasizes macronutrients is the low-fat diet. As a result of many observations, it has been concluded that a low-fat diet helps reduce body fat percentage: When it comes to macronutrients, fat has the highest energy density but the lowest satiety, therefore cutting down on it would result in a large decrease in overall calorie consumption. These guidelines also include the strong association between dietary fat consumption (particularly from Plasma cholesterol,increased risk of cardiovascular disease (CVD), and saturated and trans fat consumption [23].Included in these recommendations is the fact that there is a clear link between one's plasma cholesterol level, one's intake of dietary fat (especially Trans fats and saturated), with the possibility of getting cardiovascular disease (CVD).Low-fat diets have not been proven to be more effective in weight reduction than isocaloric diets in either systematic reviews or randomized controlled studies. 53 research including individuals of varying body types and sizes found that low-fat diets did not promote longer-term weight reduction than high-fat diets of similar intensity.

Hepatic damage and up-regulation of hepatic Tessitore et al. found that mice given a long-term low-fat high-carbohydrate diet had elevated levels of proinflammatory cytokines (interleukin-1, "interleukin-6", "Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF)", and hepatocyte growth factor). This mirrored the results reported in mice on a high-fat diet, but not in control-diet animals. Thirty percent of the low-fat, high-carbohydrate-fed mice had neoplastic nodules at 18 months. Increasing sugar consumption may have caused liver impairment. Fructose is infrequently absorbed by the intestines and eliminated by the liver. In the liver, fructose phosphorylation may promote fat buildup, injury, and cancer [24].

3.2. Lifestyle Interventions:

The foundation of the usual advice for the treatment of obesity and extra weight is lifestyle measures that induce a negative energy balance. There are several lifestyle methods, but the core elements include healthy eating, regular exercise, and positive behavioral modifications.Decreasing calorie consumption and enhancing physical activity can create an energy shortage of around 500 kcal per day, which would be recommended for weight loss, and also behavioral management strategies. Over a year, this energy shortfall may lead to a modest drop in body weight. It is necessary to make changes to maintain a healthy weight in both caloric intake and expenditure to account for the shift in energy balance that occurs as one loses weight.

Losing weight creates reestablishing equilibrium with less energy because of the dynamic nature of energy balance.The primary lifestyle element is nutrition. As a result, the following dietary components to reduce energy consumption and promote weight control are emphasized.

i. Intake of Energy:

The suggested amount of energy deficit for weight reduction is 500 kcal per day, which may be achieved by cutting down on high-calorie foods. When compared to the energy provided by carbs or protein, fat is more than twice as effective. Consequently, cutting down on fat helps in the effort to consume fewer calories overall.The best approaches to reduce fat intake are to consume lean meat, and low-fat milk products like yogurt and cheese and to prevent hidden fats.

ii. Macronutrients:

About 40% of the average low-carbohydrate diet is made up of carbohydrates. On a ketogenic diet, people eat extremely little carbohydrates. According to epidemiological research, a daily carbohydrate consumption of the lowest mortality risk is associated with a percentage between 50 and 55%.Diets rich in carbohydrates and those low in carbohydrates are both linked to increased mortality risk (U-shaped association). The number of plant-based foods that contribute to health on a low-carb diet is reduced. Low-carbohydrate diets were shown to be beneficial across eight separate clinical studies, researchers found that benefited overweight and obese individuals more than low-fat diets did about lipid metabolism [25]. The advantages of a diet plan were investigated, but only in limited, short-term intervention trials with methodological flaws.Manheimer et al. did a meta-analysis comparing the paleolithic diet to other dietary patterns; they analyzed data from four randomized controlled trials (RCTs) with a total of 159 participants. When comparing paleolithic nutrition to control diets, the short-term benefits in the latter group more clearly demonstrated cardiovascular risk markers such as waist size and blood pressure [26].

iii. Intermittent Fasting:

The phrase "intermittent fasting" encompasses a wide range of methods. Dietary restrictions in the form of the 16:8 technique are recommended which people only consume food within an 8-hour window each day and abstain from eating for the other 16 hours. The 5:2 method entails following a regular diet five days a week (with no special guidelines or limits) and fasting for two days (consuming less than 500 calories total) each week. The 5:2 diet was compared to a reduced-calorie diet by Conley M. et al., which entails restricting calories on two days of the week (on separate occasions). After 6 months of therapy, neither the 5:2 nor the standard groups lost significantly more weight than the other (5.30:2 vs. 5.50:1) (standard). Weight reduction isn't the only benefit of fasting; the author also talks about how it might improve metabolic control and cardiovascular health. Subcutaneous adipose tissue gene expression, gastrointestinal hormone levels, and cardio-metabolic health markers do not change much after eating different between daily calorie reduction and alternative fasting with or without caloric restriction in lean people [27].

iv. Personalized Nutrition:

Recent years have seen a sharper emphasis on notions of customized nutrition, mostly due to the rise of businesses providing genetic testing to consumers in a direct-to-consumer model. Inter-individual variation in metabolic response to conventional meal challenges is a major motivator for individualized dietary guidelines because it suggests that such diets may effectively control increasedmetabolic effects of post-meal glucose levels.Postprandial responses of blood insulin

(59%), glucose (68%), triglycerides and (103%) after comparable meals were shown to be significantly different between twins and unrelated healthy adults in the "United Kingdom (UK)" in the "Personalized Responses to Dietary Composition Trial (PREDICT1)" differed considerably throughout individual citizens. Predictor variables of the observed inter-individual variability included both internal and external influences.

4. CONCLUSION

Millions of individuals throughout the globe are dealing with the severe consequences of obesity and its related ailments. Because of the prevalence of junk food, high-carbohydrate and high-fat meals, high-calorie desserts, etc. in industrialized nations. As a result of reliance on poor-quality, low-protein, high-calorie meals at low prices, obesity is common in underdeveloped nations.The afflicted should be urged to adopt a healthy lifestyle, including stricter dietary regulations. Obesity is a lifestyle condition, therefore it's important to recognize the warning signs before they worsen.The afflicted should be urged to adopt a healthy lifestyle, including stricter dietary regulations. Obesity is a lifestyle condition, therefore it's important to recognize the warning signs before they worsen. Weight gain may be avoided, and the quality of the diet can be maintained or improved by nutritional changes that encourage healthy eating and limit added sugar and empty calories.

REFERENCES:

[1] Published by World Health Organization, "Obesity: preventing and managing the global epidemic. Report of a WHO consultation.," *World Health Organ. Tech. Rep. Ser.*, vol. 894, pp. i–xii, 1–253, 2000.

[2] A. P. Makris and G. D. Foster, "Dietary approaches to the treatment of obesity," *Psychiatric Clinics of North America*. 2005. doi: 10.1016/j.psc.2004.11.001.

[3] C. McCuen-Wurst, M. Ruggieri, and K. C. Allison, "Disordered eating and obesity: associations between binge-eating disorder, night-eating syndrome, and weight-related comorbidities," *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.*, vol. 1411, no. 1, pp. 96–105, Jan. 2018, doi: 10.1111/nyas.13467.

[4] M. Allen, L. Harper, and Z. Clark, "Preschoolers' Concepts of Digestive Physiology and Their Links with Body Mass Index," *Res. Sci. Educ.*, vol. 51, no. 6, pp. 1795–1816, Dec. 2021, doi: 10.1007/s11165-019-9859-3.

[5] A. Kamil and A. R. Wilson, "Sweet Taste Perceptions and Preferences May Not Be Associated With Food Intakes or Obesity," *Nutr. Today*, vol. 56, no. 2, pp. 62–69, Mar. 2021, doi: 10.1097/NT.0000000000000473.

[6] A. Fujimoto *et al.*, "Obesity and Gastrointestinal Diseases," *Gastroenterol. Res. Pract.*, vol. 2013, pp. 1–6, 2013, doi: 10.1155/2013/760574.

[7] C. A. Johnson Stoklossa, A. M. Sharma, M. Forhan, M. Siervo, R. S. Padwal, and C. M. Prado, "Prevalence of Sarcopenic Obesity in Adults with Class II/III Obesity Using Different Diagnostic Criteria," *J. Nutr. Metab.*, vol. 2017, pp. 1–11, 2017, doi: 10.1155/2017/7307618.

[8] J. Kain, F. Concha, L. Moreno, and B. Leyton, "School-Based Obesity Prevention Intervention in Chilean Children: Effective in Controlling, but not Reducing Obesity," *J. Obes.*, vol. 2014, pp. 1–8, 2014, doi: 10.1155/2014/618293.

[9] "Association of the magnitude of weight loss and changes in physical fitness with long-term cardiovascular disease outcomes in overweight or obese people with type 2 diabetes: a post-hoc analysis of the Look AHEAD randomised clinical trial," *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol.*, vol. 4, no. 11, pp. 913–921, Nov. 2016, doi: 10.1016/S2213-8587(16)30162-0.

[10] J. M. Pike *et al.*, "Diabetes Prevention in Adolescents: Co-design Study Using Human-Centered Design Methodologies," *J. Particip. Med.*, vol. 13, no. 1, p. e18245, Feb. 2021, doi: 10.2196/18245.

[11] "Health Effects of Overweight and Obesity in 195 Countries over 25 Years," *N. Engl. J. Med.*, vol. 377, no. 1, pp. 13–27, Jul. 2017, doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1614362.

[12] "Mediterranean diets and metabolic syndrome status in the PREDIMED randomized trial," *Can. Med. Assoc. J.*, vol. 190, no. 26, pp. E808–E808, Jul. 2018, doi: 10.1503/cmaj.180791.

[13] S. Castro-Barquero, A. M. Ruiz-León, M. Sierra-Pérez, R. Estruch, and R. Casas, "Dietary Strategies for Metabolic Syndrome: A Comprehensive Review," *Nutrients*, vol. 12, no. 10, p. 2983, Sep. 2020, doi: 10.3390/nu12102983.

[14] M. Moehlecke, L. H. Canani, L. O. J. e Silva, M. R. M. Trindade, R. Friedman, and C. B. Leitão, "Determinants of body weight regulation in humans," *Arch. Endocrinol. Metab.*, vol. 60, no. 2, pp. 152–162, Apr. 2016, doi: 10.1590/2359-3997000000129.

[15] "Obesity Updates: Understanding Obesity as a Disease and Intermittent Fasting," *Singapore Fam. Physician*, vol. 47, no. 1, Jan. 2021, doi: 10.33591/sfp.47.1.u3.

[16] L. Ge *et al.*, "Comparison of dietary macronutrient patterns of 14 popular named dietary programmes for weight and cardiovascular risk factor reduction in adults: systematic review and network meta-analysis of randomised trials," *BMJ*, p. m696, Apr. 2020, doi: 10.1136/bmj.m696.

[17] A. L. Carreiro *et al.*, "The Macronutrients, Appetite, and Energy Intake," *Annu. Rev. Nutr.*, vol. 36, no. 1, pp. 73–103, Jul. 2016, doi: 10.1146/annurev-nutr-121415-112624.

[18] R. L. Batterham *et al.*, "Critical role for peptide YY in protein-mediated satiation and body-weight regulation," *Cell Metab.*, vol. 4, no. 3, pp. 223–233, Sep. 2006, doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2006.08.001.

[19] D. Azzout-Marniche *et al.*, "Liver glyconeogenesis: a pathway to cope with postprandial amino acid excess in high-protein fed rats?," *Am. J. Physiol. Integr. Comp. Physiol.*, vol. 292, no. 4, pp. R1400–R1407, Apr. 2007, doi: 10.1152/ajpregu.00566.2006.

[20] N. Torbay *et al.*, "High protein vs high carbohydrate hypoenergetic diet in treatment of obese normoinsulinemic and hyperinsulinemic subjects," *Nutr. Res.*, vol. 22, no. 5, pp. 587–598, May 2002, doi: 10.1016/S0271-5317(02)00359-7.

[21] M. Noakes, J. B. Keogh, P. R. Foster, and P. M. Clifton, "Effect of an energy-restricted, high-protein, low-fat diet relative to a conventional high-carbohydrate, low-fat diet on weight loss, body composition, nutritional status, and markers of cardiovascular health in obese women," *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.*, vol. 81, no. 6, pp. 1298–1306, Jun. 2005, doi: 10.1093/ajcn/81.6.1298.

[22] A. A. Gibson *et al.*, "Do ketogenic diets really suppress appetite? A systematic review and meta-analysis," *Obes. Rev.*, vol. 16, no. 1, pp. 64–76, Jan. 2015, doi: 10.1111/obr.12230.

[23] C. Koliaki, T. Spinos, M. Spinou, M.-E. Brinia, D. Mitsopoulou, and N. Katsilambros, "Defining the Optimal Dietary Approach for Safe, Effective and Sustainable Weight Loss in Overweight and Obese Adults," *Healthcare*, vol. 6, no. 3, p. 73, Jun. 2018, doi: 10.3390/healthcare6030073.

[24] A. Tessitore *et al.*, "Development of hepatocellular cancer induced by long term low fat-high carbohydrate diet in a NAFLD/NASH mouse model," *Oncotarget*, vol. 8, no. 32, pp. 53482–53494, Aug. 2017, doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.18585.

[25] T. Gjuladin-Hellon, I. G. Davies, P. Penson, and R. Amiri Baghbadorani, "Effects of carbohydrate-restricted diets on low-density lipoprotein cholesterol levels in overweight and obese adults: a systematic review and meta-analysis," *Nutr. Rev.*, vol. 77, no. 3, pp. 161–180, Mar. 2019, doi: 10.1093/nutrit/nuy049.

[26] E. W. Manheimer, E. J. van Zuuren, Z. Fedorowicz, and H. Pijl, "Paleolithic nutrition for metabolic syndrome: systematic review and meta-analysis," *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.*, vol. 102, no. 4, pp. 922–932, Oct. 2015, doi: 10.3945/ajcn.115.113613.

[27] I. Templeman *et al.*, "A randomized controlled trial to isolate the effects of fasting and energy restriction on weight loss and metabolic health in lean adults," *Sci. Transl. Med.*, vol. 13, no. 598, Jun. 2021, doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.abd8034.

CHAPTER 4

INVESTIGATION STUDY ON THE EFFECTIVENESS OF PROBIOTICS FOR IRRITABLE BOWEL SYNDROME (IBS) AND GASTROESOPHAGEAL REFLUX DISEASE (GERD)

Manashree Avinash Mane, Assistant Professor, Department of Forensic Science,
School of Sciences, JAIN (Deemed-to-be University), Karnataka,
Email Id- m.manashree@jainuniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Probiotics are widely utilized to support public health and as an adjunctive treatment for human diseases. The benefits of probiotics have been demonstrated in several clinical trials and research investigations. Data are accumulating that relate gastrointestinal (GI) microbiota to human health. In this way, changing gut microbiota has promise as a therapeutic potential strategy for recuperating health, particularly in patients with GI diseases. However, there is a lack of comprehensive studies documenting the positive effects of probiotics on GI diseases such as "irritable bowel syndrome (IBS)" and "Gastroesophageal Reflux Disease (GERD"). Therefore, the present study investigates the probiotic benefits in IBS and GERD patients. Findings of the extensive review revealed the important roles probiotics play in the composition of the GI microbiota, could also prevent the colonization of pathogenic bacteria in the intestine, support the growth of a healthy intestinal mucosa protective layer, and improve the immune system of the host with a variety of mechanism of actions. In addition, a critical discussion of limitations and barriers preventing us to reap the potent benefits of probiotics to treat GI diseases is also provided.

KEYWORDS:

Gastrointestinal (GI) Diseases, Gastroesophageal Reflux Disease (GERD), Gut Microbiome, Irritable bowel syndrome (IBS), Probiotics, Prebiotics.

1. INTRODUCTION

The gastrointestinal tract (GIT) of humans is inhabited by a large and diversified population of bacteria known as intestinal flora. Bacteria, Archea, fungi, protozoa, and viruses coexist and interact with one another and with the host, particularly epithelial and immunological cells [1]. Throughout human evolution, gut microbial communities developed a more or less definite structure, allowing for the development of mutualist interactions with the host. Over the last decade, the advent of next-generation DNA sequencing technology has enabled a thorough knowledge of the structure of microbial communities populating not just the gut, but also other parts of the body including the skin, the mouth, upper respiratory tract, and the vagina [2], [3]. This bacterial ecosystem does have the ability to serve as a "virtual" organ system that supports the host maintains homeostasis and provides nutrients. The significance of the gut microbiome is demonstrated by the fact that it carries 150 times the genetic information of the human body, which emphasizes the necessity for further research.

Gastrointestinal (GI) diseases are linked with an imbalance of the normal gut microbiota and make up a huge proportion of healthcare consumption and expenditures. In 2018, gastrointestinal expenses for health care totaled USD 119.6 billion [4], [5]. There were around 36.8 million emergency consultations for gastrointestinal problems and 43.4 million emergency consultations with a main gastrointestinal diagnosis per year. And over 3.8 million admissions to hospitals were made for primary gastrointestinal disease, with 403,699 readmission rates. There were 22.2 million gastro-intestinal endoscopies conducted, and 284,844 new gastrointestinal malignancies were identified. Apart from that 255,407 individuals died as a result of gastrointestinal diseases and malignancies. In 2020, the National Institutes of Health supported gastrointestinal research with $3.1 billion which accounts for a total of 7.5% of the NIH budget.

Therefore, as the significance of intestinal flora and its interactions with the host became more well understood, so increased interest in using the intestinal microbiota as a method of maintaining and improving health. Intriguingly, changing the gut microbiome could have both therapeutic and preventive effects and probiotics can be used to fulfill that target [6], [7]. The actual diversity of the gut microbiome is being revealed, and its significance to homeostasis in health and disease is recognized, in great part due to rapidly growing breakthroughs in analytical techniques in molecular biology and microbiology. As a result, research into gut ecosystems has become one of the trendiest and most intriguing areas of study in biology. The current, increasingly structured focus on probiotics as treatments must be regarded in the context of attempts to change or change the microbiota.

There is significant data on the use of probiotics for treating GI diseases by restoring the gut microbiome and their activity. There is still a lack of studies that summarizes the findings of the published studies documenting the efficacy of the probiotics. Therefore, this paper aims to provide highlight the concepts of probiotics, their fundamental functions as well as the studies using them as a treatment approach for GI diseases with their respective findings.

In this paper, the background of the topic is provided in Section 1, which is followed by the methodology in Section 2. To find out the efficacy of probiotics on a variety of gastrointestinal diseases, the literature is reviewed in Section 3 followed by a critical discussion on limitations and future research. In addition, a concluding remark is provided in Section 4.

2. REVIEW OF LITERATURE

Probiotics are live microorganisms that give the host a health benefit whenever given in the right amounts. Although enterococcus, Escherichia coli Nissle, certain yeast strains including *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* and *Saccharomyces boulardii*, and certain Bacillus species are also included in some preparations, Bifidobacterium and Lactobacillus species are the most often employed probiotics [6]. Prebiotics are non-digestible dietary compounds that specifically promote the development and/or activity of one or a small bacterial cells while also benefiting the health of the host [8]. “Galactooligosaccharides”, “inulin”, “lactulose”, and “Oligofructose” are a few examples. Combinations of prebiotics and probiotics known as synbiotics are designed to bring helpful microorganisms to the gastrointestinal system while simultaneously supplying other substrates to support the development and/or function of the probiotic components or indigenous microorganisms.

This concept, which reflects the current understanding of probiotics well, states that being a probiotic is a strain-specific property. To prevent generalization to certain other probiotic strains,

the properties of each strain must be clearly defined. The ability of the particular strain to improve the host health must be experimentally proven, but this benefit need not be linked to any one particular mechanism of action. The concept is not limited to foods, enabling different delivery options such as pharmaceutical formulations as well as other applications like extra-intestinal regions that include the respiratory system, genitourinary tracts, skin, blood, and so on. It also does not need an oral application, enabling alternate delivery methods and topic relevance. Furthermore, based on the current definition, probiotics must be active, functional microorganism, and it does not pertain to dead bacteria cells or their constituents.

2.1. Evidence-based effects of Probiotics in GI diseases

2.1.1. Irritable bowel syndrome (IBS)

IBS is a prevalent condition which is affecting the large bowel. Cramping, abdominal pain, constipation or diarrhea, or even both, are signs and symptoms of IBS as illustrated in Figure 2. IBS is characterized as one of a persistent condition that needs long-term management. Many individuals can also manage their signs and symptoms by regulating their diets, stress, and lifestyle variables, whilst others require immediate treatment. There is renewed interest in changing the microbiome as a potential treatment since the microbial community has been linked to several disorders, including IBS. Further changes in this interaction are considered to be an important element in the pathogenesis of IBS, which operates via peripheral and central processes and metabolic products of microorganisms in the GI system. A large number of studies stating the association between imbalanced gut microbiota and the development and progression of IBS have been published.

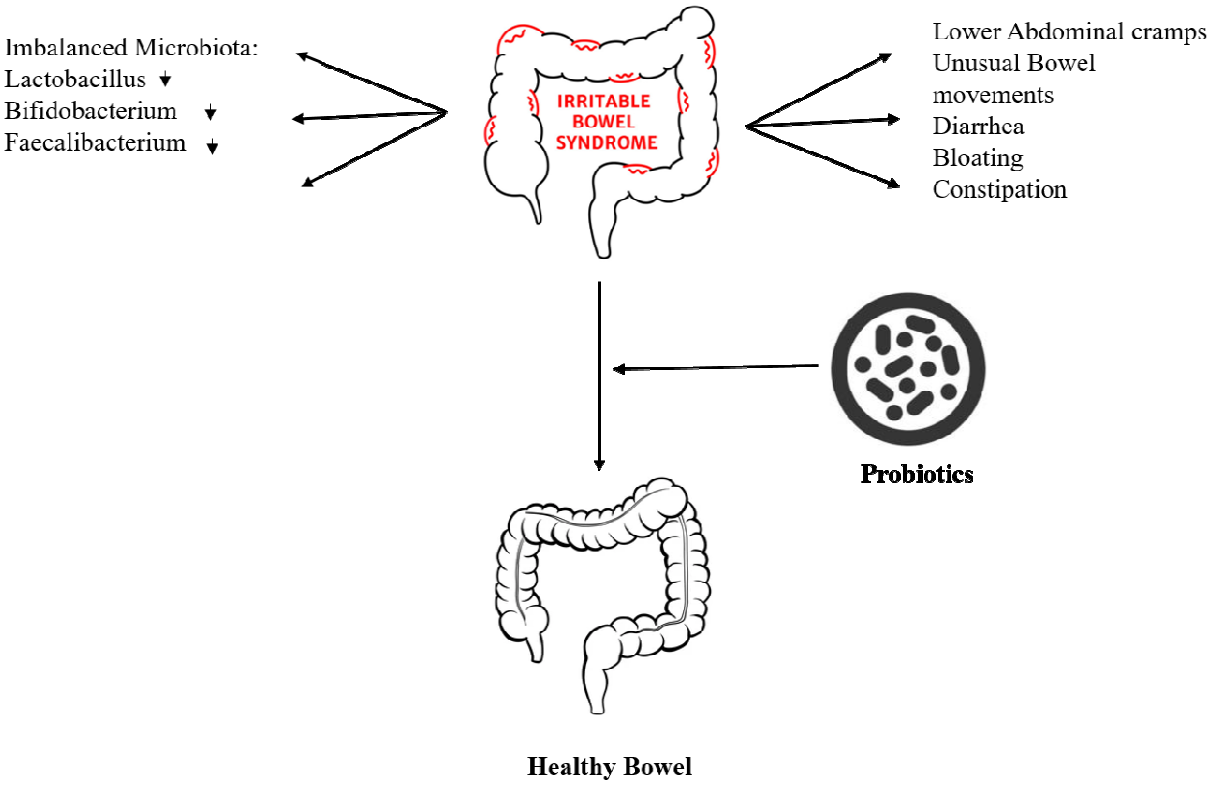


Figure 1: Illustrating the Clinical Manifestation of IBS and Imabalace of Microbiota Recovered by Probiotic Intervention.

According to Tap *et al.*, there is a significant correlation between the complexity of IBS and low microbiota diversity, the presence of Bacteroides enterotypes, and the lack of methanobacteriales [9]. Pozuelo *et al.* discovered a reduced abundance of bacteria that produce butyrate and methane in IBS-M and IBS-D patients. The clinical manifestations of flatulence or even more abdominal gas could well be explained by lower methanogen levels. IBS patients who have dysbiosis have higher levels of Firmicutes (Ruminococcus and Lactobacillus), and Proteobacteria (Veillonella) whereas their levels of methanogens, Erysipelotrichaceae, Bifidobacterium, and Faecalibacterium are lower [10].

A large number of research studies are performed to evaluate the therapeutic effects of probiotics on the effective and low-cost treatment of IBS. Clarke *et al.*, the current understanding of lactic acid-producing bacteria for the treatment of IBS is reviewed. In their study, they assessed the present published literature including various species such as "Bacilli", "Bifidobacterium", "Streptococci", "Enterococci" and "Lactobacilli". The results of their study demonstrated that a total of 34/42 trials reported and documented the beneficial and positive effects. In addition to that variety of concerns have also been expressed such as safety, mode of action, optimum dosage, and tolerability in affected individuals [11].

In a study performed by Kim *et al.*, the combining of probiotics "VSL#3" delayed intestinal passage relative to placebo, suggesting that the indicated probiotic is probably more effective against the diarrheal form of the disease. The richness and diversity of the GI microbiota have been related to slow intestinal passage, but this diversity is dramatically decreased in soft stools [12].

In another study carried out by Geest *et al.*, a comparison of drug interventions and probiotic interventions is provided with a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials involving participants older than 18 years. They carries out the meta-analysis on a total of eligible 32 randomized controlled trials. The results of their meta-analysis revealed that both interventions are effective in the improvement of IBS. In addition to that, the determination of the efficacy of the intervention was revealed to be complex which needs further need in interpretation [13].

2.1.2.Gastroesophageal Reflux Disease (GERD)

GERD is caused by persistent reflux of stomach acid via the esophagus, the tube bridging the mouth and stomach. The lining of the esophagus could become irritated by reflux or backwash of the stomach acid. Acid reflux is a common condition that occurs sometimes. Therefore, GERD can result from acid reflux if it occurs frequently over time. This frequent health problem has an impact on millions of individuals globally. Both unusual and common symptoms can be used to pinpoint particular individuals. It has been noted that a lot of people suffering from GERD benefit from symptomatic relief and are safeguarded from complications by acid-suppressive treatment. However, there is still a search for alternative forms of therapy, where probiotics are one of them. This is attributed to the changes in the microbial community of patients suffering from GERD which can be further restored with the help of probiotic treatment or combinatorial treatment employing probiotics with drug intervention (Figure 3) [14].

Kawar *et al.* hypothesized that the occurrence of GERD was associated with a modified microbiological profile in un-treated GERD patients and that the administration of proton pump inhibitors (PPI), which are efficacious disruptors of the intestinal microbiota, in GERD patients could perhaps result in a more different salivary microbiome. Their study revealed that untreated GERD patients have significantly different salivary microbiomes than healthy controls [15].

The majority of probiotic GI benefits have focused on the lower digestive system, with little data on the upper GI tract, notably for GERD. However, because probiotics are known to affect a number of the cellular mechanisms linked with GERD, such as variations in the immune system and barrier function, they may play a role here.

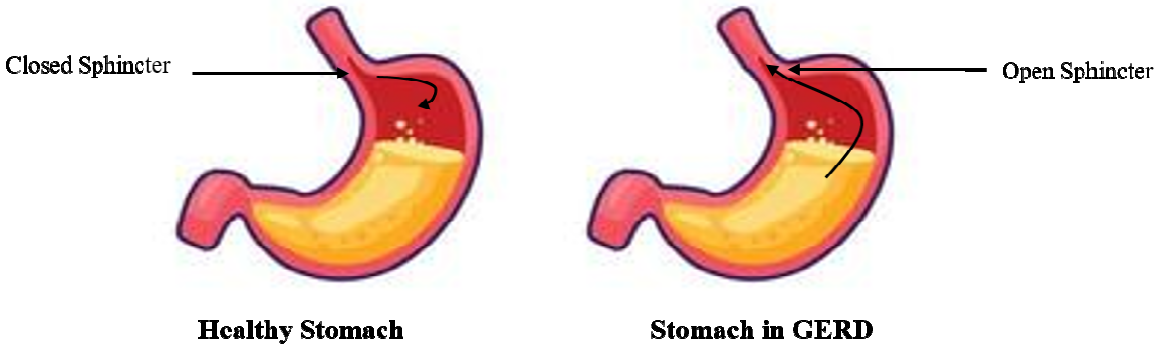


Figure 2: Illustrating the Healthy and GERD-affected Stomach; Stomach in right depicts acid reflux which is absent in a healthy stomach due to a closed sphincter.

A study by Liu *et al.* documented a "placebo-controlled", "double-blind", and "randomized trial" evaluating the effects of probiotics with PPI agents on the improvement of patients with GERD. In their study they included a total of two phases: i) 8 weeks of initial treatment (rabeprazole and LiHuo probiotics) period and ii) 4 weeks of maintenance treatment (rabeprazole and a probiotic placebo) period. The results of their study revealed that the probiotics in patients receiving long-term PPI treatment can get great benefits and improvement in GERD.On the other hand, in another trial conducted by Dziechciarz, the effectiveness of "*Lactobacillus rhamnosus GG (LGG)*" to prevent respiratory infections and GI infections in children <5 years treated with PPI is reviewed. The results of their study revealed no considerable difference between placebo groups and treatment groups indicating that LGG was not effective to prevent respiratory and GI infections [16].

3. METHODOLOGY

The information given in this present work is obtained from electronic data searches including Research Gate, Scopus, Science Direct, and PubMed. A combination of selective keywords such as "Probiotics", "Gastrointestinal diseases", "Gastrointestinal disorders", "Gastrointestinal tract", "Microflora", "Lactobacillus" and "Saccharomyces" was used to search for retrieving the relevant records. The exclusion of studies was then carried out with different parameters. The methodology used to carry out the present work is illustrated in Figure 1 below.

4. DISCUSSION

The gut microbiota serves critical functions in human disease research. This relationship goes further than the intestinal mucosa to distant regions such as the gut-brain axis. Understanding the

influence of the gut microbiota on human health is critical for developing techniques aimed at manipulating them, especially in situations when changed microbial patterns are evident. Probiotics are significant ways of producing particular host advantages via several processes, one of which is the change of gut microbiota. However, new research indicates that changing the gut microbiota is not necessarily required to create a beneficial effect.

The studies which have been conducted have focused on a symptomatic improvement or cure and have shown variable outcomes, making the information for the use of probiotic bacteria in IBS so far unconvincing. No microorganism can now be prescribed to patients with certainty as likely to improve their symptoms. The abnormalities in the colonic flora associated with IBS, however, imply that a probiotic strategy will eventually be appropriate. Probiotics may likely be used in the future to avoid damaging the intestinal microbiota after taking antibiotics or having gastroenteritis, which might delay the start of IBS symptoms.

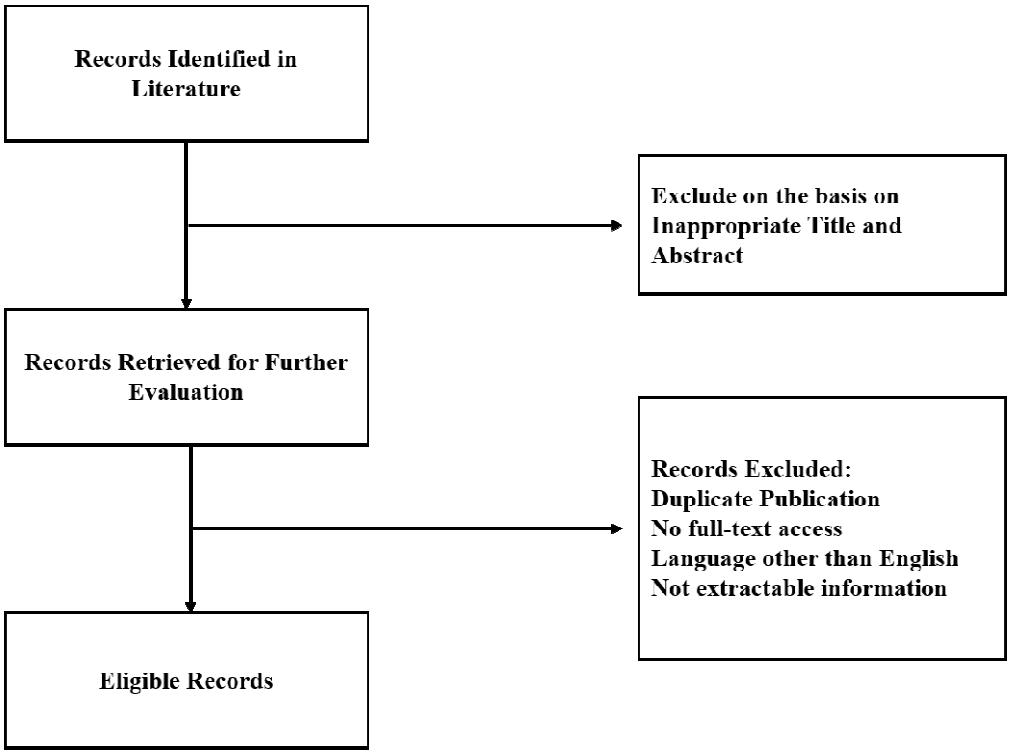


Figure 3: Illustrating the Methodology used to Carry out the Present Review Study.

The majority of studies found that probiotics improved GERD symptoms. However, there was considerable heterogeneity in the results and symptoms. As a result, while the findings are positive, it is difficult to make broad generalizations about the benefits of probiotics. Endpoint heterogeneity also made the quantitative evaluation of the data unfeasible. However, the established positive effects of probiotics in the treatment of GI diseases are attributed to a range of mechanisms of action which include molecular mechanisms as well as the release of certain bioactive compounds in addition to maintaining the balance of a good level of beneficial microorganisms. As illustrated in Figure 4, the relation between probiotics and their health benefits is linked by molecular mechanisms on host targets which further need research and investigation at the molecular level.

As there are increasing numbers of studies reporting the advantageous effects of probiotics for GERD and IBS patients, there are still limitations and barriers which need immediate attention. Some of those issues are as follows:

i. Inconsistency in study design

Numerous variables, such as differences in DNA extraction, storage, and analysis approaches, as well as individual diets that were not properly controlled in any study, might influence changes in the microbiota. Numerous foods contain probiotics and act as prebiotics. It has recently been demonstrated that using a variety of probiotic bacterial strains, or maybe even different species, is far more beneficial than using a single probiotic strain. It is challenging to determine which species or strain has done the most for IBS and GERD patients.

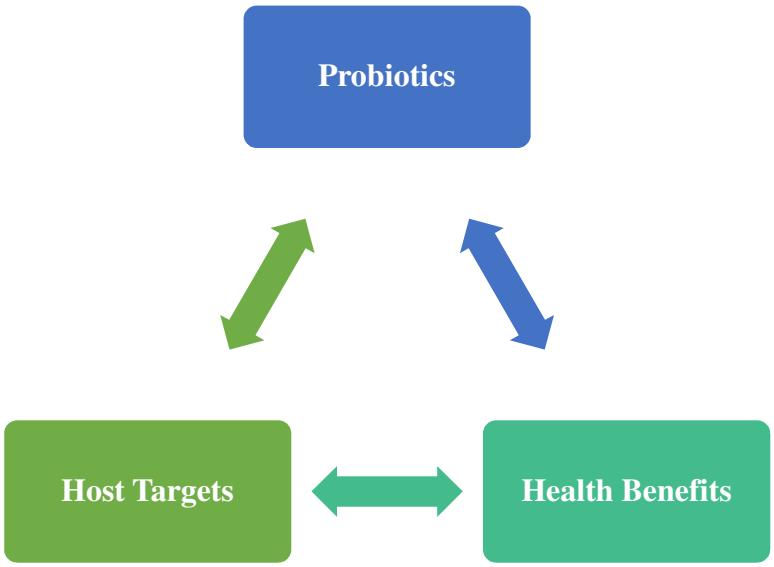


Figure 4: Illustrating the Relation Between Probiotics, Host Targets, and Health Benefits.

ii. Safety

For years, millions of healthy and sick people have used a variety of probiotic strains, preparations, and species, but definitive proof of safety is lacking. Although probiotic bacteria have an excellent general safety record, these probiotics should be used with precaution in some patient populations, including preterm neonates and those with immune abnormalities. Karime *et al.* documented "*Lactobacillus rhamnosus* sepsis" and "septic emboli endocarditis", in patients taking probiotic products.

iii. Unclear Disease types

The designs of clinical trials, where the forms of IBS are not predefined or where the assessment of IBS forms is done after the research is over, is a key downside of these studies. Most clinical trials included a tiny patient's number who were classified into types of IBS, making it challenging to conclude most of them. Most likely, not all 4 types of IBS will respond to the same probiotics or multispecies probiotic treatments. The most significant unidentified factors in IBS continue to be the mixed and unclassified varieties of the condition, which are uncommon in the research that has been done.

Since there are currently no symbiotics or probiotics which would affect the regulation of the numerous symptoms that emerge in such IBS types, the approach for designing relevant research for heterogeneous and undefined varieties of IBS is debatable. The strategy may involve assembling a critical mass of patients with certain types.

5. CONCLUSION

Probiotics are a therapeutic class that is progressively being employed to treat a wide range of GI diseases which has been evident in the case of IBS and GERD. Probiotics appear to influence the gut microbiome and may do so through a variety of mechanisms. There are several probiotic strains, species, and preparations and it is well known that not all probiotics are made equal. Many of the unaddressed questions about the fundamental understanding of probiotics need to be the focus of future research. Additionally, the most effective dosages, the duration for treatment, a comparison of different probiotic species, strains, and different kinds, only one versus combinatorial probiotics, prebiotics and probiotics combination, the effectiveness of various probiotic strains in different stages of diseases, and safety of probiotics in patients who have compromised immune system need to be assessed.

REFERENCES:

[1] Y. Yamashiro, "Gut Microbiota in Health and Disease," *Annals of Nutrition and Metabolism*, vol. 71, no. 3–4. pp. 242–246, 2018. doi: 10.1159/000481627.

[2] D. Paul, S. Choudhury, and S. Bose, "Microbiome," in *Omics Approaches, Technologies And Applications: Integrative Approaches For Understanding OMICS Data*, 2019, pp. 99–128. doi: 10.1007/978-981-13-2925-8_6.

[3] C. Tropini, K. A. Earle, K. C. Huang, and J. L. Sonnenburg, "The Gut Microbiome: Connecting Spatial Organization to Function," *Cell Host and Microbe*, vol. 21, no. 4. pp. 433–442, 2017. doi: 10.1016/j.chom.2017.03.010.

[4] A. D. Sperber *et al.*, "Worldwide Prevalence and Burden of Functional Gastrointestinal Disorders, Results of Rome Foundation Global Study," *Gastroenterology*, vol. 160, no. 1, pp. 99-114.e3, 2021, doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2020.04.014.

[5] W. M. Book, J. Spergel, E. Mays, N. Talley, and P. Bonis, "Eosinophilic gastrointestinal disorders: Disease burden in the United States," *J. Pediatr. Gastroenterol. Nutr.*, vol. 49, pp. E66–E66, 2009.

[6] M. Cunningham *et al.*, "Shaping the Future of Probiotics and Prebiotics," *Trends in Microbiology*, vol. 29, no. 8. pp. 667–685, 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.tim.2021.01.003.

[7] M. Kwiatkowska and A. Krogulska, "The significance of the gut microbiome in children with functional constipation," *Advances in Clinical and Experimental Medicine*, vol. 30, no. 4. pp. 471–480, 2021. doi: 10.17219/ACEM/131215.

[8] M. Cunningham *et al.*, "Shaping the Future of Probiotics and Prebiotics," *Trends in Microbiology*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.tim.2021.01.003.

[9] J. Tap *et al.*, "Identification of an Intestinal Microbiota Signature Associated With Severity of Irritable Bowel Syndrome," *Gastroenterology*, vol. 152, no. 1, pp. 111-123.e8, 2017, doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2016.09.049.

[10] M. Pozuelo *et al.*, "Reduction of butyrate- and methane-producing microorganisms in patients with Irritable Bowel Syndrome," *Sci. Rep.*, 2015, doi: 10.1038/srep12693.

[11] G. Clarke, J. F. Cryan, T. G. Dinan, and E. M. Quigley, "Review article: Probiotics for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome - Focus on lactic acid bacteria," *Alimentary Pharmacology and Therapeutics*, vol. 35, no. 4. pp. 403–413, 2012. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2036.2011.04965.x.

[12] D. Vandeputte, G. Falony, S. Vieira-Silva, R. Y. Tito, M. Joossens, and J. Raes, "Stool consistency is strongly associated with gut microbiota richness and composition, enterotypes and bacterial growth rates," *Gut*, vol. 65, no. 1, pp. 57–62, 2016, doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2015-309618.

[13] S. K. Garg *et al.*, "Mo1655 Effectiveness of Pharmacological and Non-Pharmacological Therapies for Irritable Bowel Syndrome: A Systematic Review and Bayesian Network Meta-Analysis," *Gastroenterology*, vol. 150, no. 4, p. S744, 2016, doi: 10.1016/s0016-5085(16)32526-4.

[14] D. M. Clarrett and C. Hachem, "Gastroesophageal Reflux Disease (GERD).," *Mo. Med.*, vol. 115, no. 3, pp. 214–218.

[15] N. Kawar *et al.*, "Salivary microbiome with gastroesophageal reflux disease and treatment," *Sci. Rep.*, vol. 11, no. 1, 2021, doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-80170-y.

[16] P. Dziechciarz, K. Krenke, H. Szajewska, and A. Horvath, "Lactobacillus rhamnosus GG usage in the prevention of gastrointestinal and respiratory tract infections in children with gastroesophageal reflux disease treated with proton pump inhibitors: A randomized double-blinded placebo-controlled trial," *Pediatr. Gastroenterol. Hepatol. Nutr.*, vol. 23, no. 3, 2020, doi: 10.5223/PGHN.2020.23.3.251.

CHAPTER 5

A STUDY ON APPLICATIONS OF CELLULAR AGRICULTURE FOR SUSTAINABLE FOOD PRODUCTION

Shashidhar E S, Assistant Professor, Department of Forensic Science,
School of Sciences, JAIN (Deemed-to-be University), Karnataka,
Email Id- es.shashidhar@jainuniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Agriculture and food products play a pivotal role for GDP for any country. In most of the developing countries agricultural is dependent on climatic conditions. Along with the pressure to reduce the harmful environmental impacts of traditional agriculture, feeding a growing population a major challenge for the developing countries. Cellular agriculture adopts the application of modern biological methods for agricultural practices to establish sustainability. It includes cell line generation, and protein engineering methods for the preparation of designer and fortified food products. Most of the food products are often gathered through farming, but rich proteins and lipids sources are not available among these products. Although non-cellular materials for food and ingredients have already been developed through the application of biotechnological tools. The full potential of cellular agriculture is only at initial stage and needs to be realized. Although it still needs improvement, cultured meat is a promising technology for animal-based proteins. The growing discipline of cellular agriculture uses cell culture rather than actual animals to produce animal products. This discipline, which is based on technological advances, is now used to guide the food science of tissue-based foods such as meat and fish, as well as protein-rich items such as milk and eggs. The objectives of this study is to gather all related information about the use of biotechnology for food products. The objectives of the study also include the strategy to control over structural aspects of the grown cells.

KEYWORDS:

Biotechnology, Cell line, Cellular Agriculture, Climatic factor, Crop Plants, Protein, Sustainability.

1. INTRODUCTION

One of the major difficulties in the present scenario is to transform the current food system to simultaneously promote sustainable environmental practices or healthy diets. Although global food production has, up until now, kept up with population expansion, there is still a big gap between the demand pf food and amount of food available. The repercussions caused with the unhealthy poor diets leading to micronutrient deficiencies and obesity connected to diet [1]. Traditional agriculture doesn't appear to be able to solve the big issues on its own. The estimated rise in the global food demand by 2050 is 60%. Even though just 2% of the additional agricultural land is now usable, it will eventually make up 40% of the total land area. Contrary to popular opinion, human activities including animal husbandry, agricultural advancement, as well as the Industrial Revolution, which resulted in rapid population increases, have decreased rather than increased the overall biomass on Earth [2]. Grazing and forest management are mostly to blame for this. Crops only make up about. 2% of the world's plant biomass is in algae. This

statistic, which also takes into account non-food crops, demonstrates the major trade-off between producing food and biomass for goods like fiber and, more recently, fuel [3], [4]. Modern society and the economy have already been significantly impacted by the red, green, or white waves of biotechnology [5].

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

The green revolution, or a large improvement in agricultural output, was made possible by green biotechnology, which allowed crops to be developed with improved agronomic characteristics, nutritional value, and disease resistance. Red and white biotech has mostly concentrated on cellular products or medicinal chemicals, fine but rather bulk chemicals with a variety of purposes, including food additives or supplements, flavors, pigments, and aroma components, but it also building blocks for polymers and fuels. Cellular goods for usage as food, cosmetics, or building materials have gained popularity recently. The term "cellular agriculture" has been used to characterize the productivity of agricultural products utilizing cell cultures of a wide range of host species, in comparison to production utilizing farmed animals or crops, as shown in Figure 1. This review paper's author concentrates on cellular products that are currently just non-GM. People frequently point readers toward articles that discuss the process of making biological products, mainly in genetically modified microorganisms. Examples of food components, chemicals, and materials include ovalbumin, vanillin, and silk proteins, respectively [6].

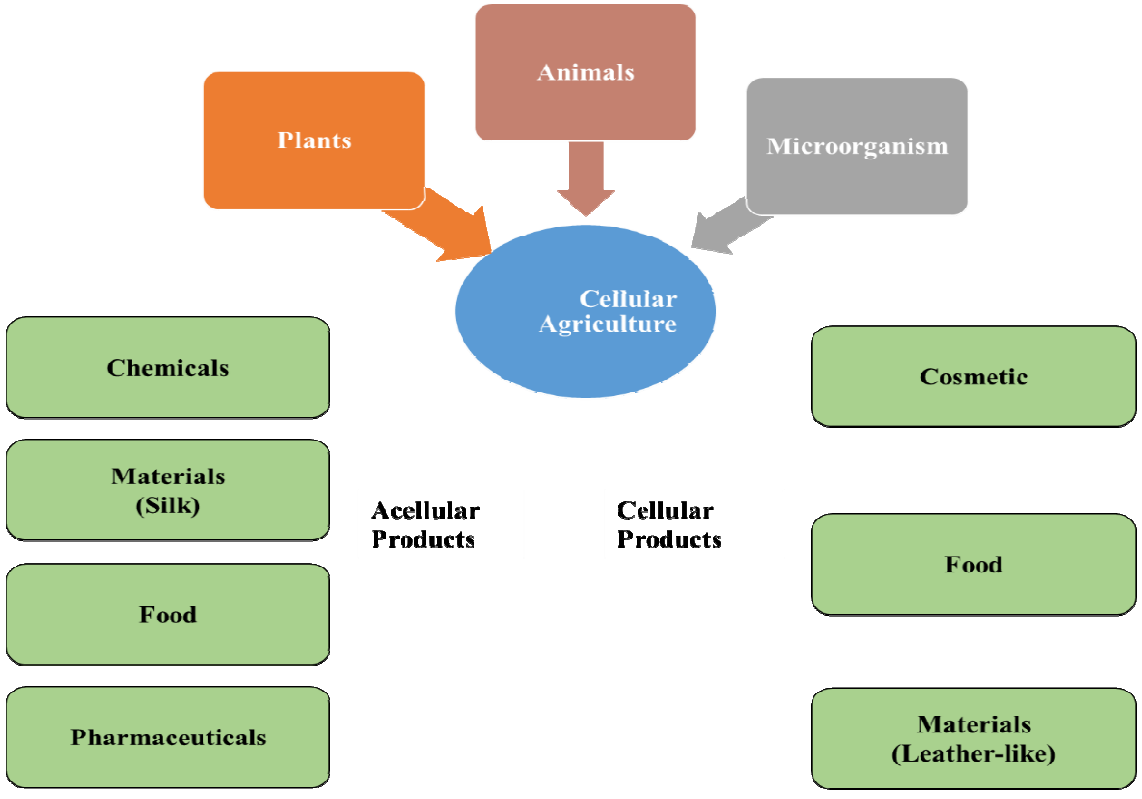


Figure 1:Cellular agriculture cells that are the host of an animal, plant, or microbial species.

2.1. Animal cells:

Meat is a crucial nutritional source of numerous nutrients that promote the body's growth and development as well as long-term health maintenance.Saturated fatty acids or even other carcinogenic substances created during the food preparation of red meat, meanwhile, have recently been linked to an increased likelihood of cardiovascular illnesses, type 2 diabetes, but also various malignancies, including colon cancer. Additionally receiving a lot of attention are the detrimental effects of meat-related foodborne infections, such as swine fever or the avian flu, as well as ethical issues [7].

One of the main causes of numerous environmental issues, animal husbandry is responsible for roughly 38.00% of all worldwide methane emissions as well as about 10% of greenhouse gas emissions in the United States alone. The effects include deforestation, pollution of the environment, and climate change. The demand for food proteins, especially those produced from animals, has skyrocketed due to the expanding population, improved welfare in emerging nations, and altered eating habits, which have increased meat consumption. Additionally, because only around 15% of the protein in feed is converted into animal protein, the production of meat, particularly that of cattle, is inefficient. Given the massive ecological impact that animals, especially cattle, have on the planet's surface, cellular agriculture, in particular, has excellent potential for protecting the environment [8], [9].

In essence, there are three types of meat replacements that fall under the umbrella phrase artificial meat, cell-based meat, and meat from GM animals, or meat substitutes derived from plants and fungus. The meat used in this review is cell-based meat, often known as clean meat, lab-grown meat, or even in vitro meat. Muscle fibers, lipids, tendons, and ligaments like myoblasts as well as other micro-carriers make up the majority of this complex food product. The microsatellite as well as adipose stem cells are cultured in a bioreactor without the use of an animal. Because they are multi-potent cells that can trans-differentiate, they must occasionally be extracted. Cell-based meat is difficult to generate because of its complex structural structure while having a genetic makeup that is identical to that of traditional animal flesh. Furthermore, it is difficult to recreate the texture, which greatly affects the flavor. It's easier to replicate ground beef than steaks, but less expensive substitutes are routinely introduced to the market. A cultured beef steak might be replicated via 3D printing technology. The use of biotech-derived components like tofu, seitan, or tempeh, along with more recently the fungus-derived protein Quern, has grown in popularity even though replacing animal proteins with these meals is nothing new. However, since it is made of animal flesh, customers may eventually choose cell-based meat. For vegetarians or vegans, this is not a choice [10].

2.2. Plant Cells:

Animal husbandry, although having a much higher production volume and greater food loss or waste than crop farming (per kg of output), nonetheless accounts for roughly one-third of all agricultural effects. Therefore, reducing the impact on the environment is a key motivation for research into contemporary biotechnology of plant cells for culinary applications. In any case, life cycle analyses might be utilized to differentiate between particular water consumption and reserve money. Although there is a lot of room for improvement, early research on process optimization shows significant promise for expense and asset reductions. Dedifferentiated plant cells and young plant microorganisms are widely used as a source for correcting synthetic chemicals, which is mostly a result of consumer demand for thoughtfully given fixes. Cell culture techniques were necessary to get and make use of these unique plants, as well as to

ensure their stock without further endangering natural populations. The majority of corrected products in this category are made from cell culture separates, although certain details may also contain whole cells [11].

Another factor encouraging the use of plant cells as food is dietary advice to increase the consumption of all plant-based foods. A notable transition away from animal proteins or towards plant-based substitutes like soy and pulses has already occurred. Nevertheless, compared to the majority of proteins obtained from animals, many crops only contain modest quantities of a few critical amino acids. Proteins from animal sources have higher digestibility than proteins from crops, which can be attributed to a variety of dietary variables, interactions, or physical entrapment with substances. In contrast to animal cell cultures, plant cell cultures have a long history of being used to produce secondary metabolites, such as food components, on a large scale. To securely establish methods for heterotrophic cell growth in bioreactors, rapid technological innovation took place. Due to Haberland's groundbreaking research on cellular totipotency, this was made possible. The first commercial products, principally medicines created from secondary metabolites, were made available in the 1980s. It is noteworthy that the explicit use of complete plant cells as food has only lately been recommended, even though employing ginseng organ or tissue cultures to generate food supplements is widespread in Asia.

Chemically completely defined, plant cell culture medium mostly comprises inorganic components such as salts, sugar often sucrose as a carbon source or a few modest concentrations of vitamins and phyto-hormones. As a result, it is far less expensive and complicated than animal cell culture media. Since it is now feasible to create several cosmetics using plant cells. Realistically, once acceptable processing techniques for the biomass have been found, at least upscale foods manufactured from plant cells, like chocolate, will soon follow. To demonstrate the extensive adaptability of the raw material, we treated cell cultures produced from ling-on berries in various ways as proof of concept. Even a little amount of study on plant cells as potential building blocks has been published. Plant cells develop as single cells or cell aggregates rather than adhering to surfaces in cultures, therefore their tissue-like 3D architecture poses a significant barrier. Techniques for 3D printing might pave the way for deliberate expansion.

2.3. Bacteria cells:

Whole-cell microbial cultures have long been used to produce and sell nutritional proteins. This component of cellular agriculture is not discussed here since the so-called “single cell or myco-protein” must be regularly handled due to its high RNA concentration and nutritionally undesirable quality. The subject has also already been well investigated. Microbe cultivation may also be used to create synthetic materials. In nature, there is little utility for macroscopic objects produced by bacteria, including mushrooms, biofilms, or lichens. Microbes can, however, be employed to make a variety of materials-related polymers or polymer precursors. Using the microbial growth process to create synthetic materials is a developing subject. Controlling cell development and morphogenesis is difficult to produce materials that resemble tissue. This process of creating materials from live creatures is sometimes referred to as material bio-fabrication and is connected to the use of living organisms in regenerative therapies and tissue engineering.

Growth mycelium, which can be fabricated into sheets or composite materials, is an attractive material. When filamentous parasites mature into long hyphae, they eventually fan out and extend their terminals to form a filamentous network. It is interesting to note that people have

been supplying materials such as cowhide from the fruit bodies of section growth for a long time. Choosing between reviving this essentially extinct creation and controlling the growth of the mycelium in particular materials and buildings. Reminiscent Plan used mycelium as a physical element for the first time. The mycelium from the parasites can be used to make bio-based reinforcing composites, foams, or synthetic cowhide non-woven textures.The ability of some filamentous growth to convert waste streams into assets is important because many filamentous parasites form a variety of hydrolytic catalysts for the breakdown of different types of cellulose as well as other natural substrates.

The structural role of the material is largely carried by the network of connections formed by the fungal cell wall. However, there is currently little knowledge of the molecular and genetic variables regulating the biomechanics of hyphae. It has been demonstrated that the amount of chitin in a cell wall influences the tensile qualities of a material and that cell wall proteins influence mycelium density, which in turn impacts material strength. There is evidence that other microorganisms can produce materials. Alkali-tolerant bacterial cells, including some Bacillus species, might well be cultured via a process called microbial exacerbate existing precipitation" to create bio-mineralized bricks. For bio-imaging, the creation of nanoparticles is also possible to cultivate microbial cells or virus particles. To make extremely pure cellulose non-woven sheets and, more recently, 3D structures, glucose-producing bacteria can be grown. Intriguingly, it has been shown that bacterial cellulose sheets may trap microalgae inside a moldable hydrogel, showing that the two species can coexist artificially.

It is significant to highlight that the genetic information of the developing cells serves as the guide for the outlined bottom-up material manufacturing processes. Therefore, for the development of new biosynthetic functional materials, a knowledge of the pertinent genetic variables would be crucial. The development of adaptive pollutant-binding materials has already been shown to be a step in the right direction, opening the door for engineered living materials. In this paper, the author talks about strategies of cellular agriculture and the benefits of cellular Agriculture.

Natalie R. Rubio, *et al.* studied Agricultural technical developments or intensification of animal farming to boost the productivity and cost-effectiveness of meat production. Therefore, meat is inexpensive and readily accessible in industrialized nations. Excessive meat production has harmful effects on the atmosphere, population health, as well as animal welfare while enhancing consumer enjoyment. As a result, organizations in industry and academia are attempting to enhance the sensory qualities of plant-based meat or pursue cutting-edge ideas using cellular agriculture methods [5].

XueqinLv*et al.* studied about Food is required to provide energy for human cellular metabolism, and is frequently made from either plants or animals. A safe, healthy, or sustainable food supply is more difficult to maintain today because of increasing environmental deterioration, climate change, as well as population growth. Significantly, the development of synthetic biology has made it feasible to create cells that might be used to produce food. This research discusses the key difficulties confronting the food industry as well as how synthetic biology may change how food is produced in the future. The opportunities and difficulties of synthetic biology for the production of sustainable foods are finally examined [12].

Salil Bapat *et al.* studied Cellular Agriculture.Given the world's growing human population, rising human activity, escalating food injustice, changing climate, and growing need for protein-

rich foods, a new viewpoint on smartness in food farm production is necessary to generate nutritious food. To meet the food needs of communities in the United States and around the world in the twenty-first century, it is anticipated that cellular agriculture, vertical urban farming, food 3D printing, or digital agriculture will transform food agriculture and manufacturing systems for availability, acceptability, affordability, accessibility, as well as resilience. These methods will be used in conjunction with traditional ones.

3. DISCUSSION

3.1. Strategies for Cellular Agriculture:

3.1.1. Cellular agriculture uses two different strategies:

By first harvesting animal stem cells by a painless biopsy, and then feeding them nutrients in bioprocesses where they grow and differentiate, cellular culture is a technique for producing meat and seafood. They develop into the primary component of meat known as muscle tissue as they proliferate and mature. Another kind of cellular agriculture called precision fermentation uses microorganisms rather than cell cultures to generate dairy products including egg white, enzymes, soy home, milk, and proteins. These items are made using a straightforward procedure that has been used before in the food business. In this method, DNA is extracted from the source and genetically engineered into yeast. The result of fermentation can be utilized as an alternative.

3.2. With these benefits, cellular agriculture is here to replace animal husbandry.

Products from cell-based agriculture can feed the world's expanding population with nutrient-rich food without even having to worry about owning land or natural resources. Given that the entire process is carried out in regulated environmental conditions and relies heavily on smart technology, the advantages of cellular agriculture are extensive. In contrast to its traditional competitors, cellular agriculture:

i. Have the fewest effects on the environment
ii. Is Consistent Supply Reliable

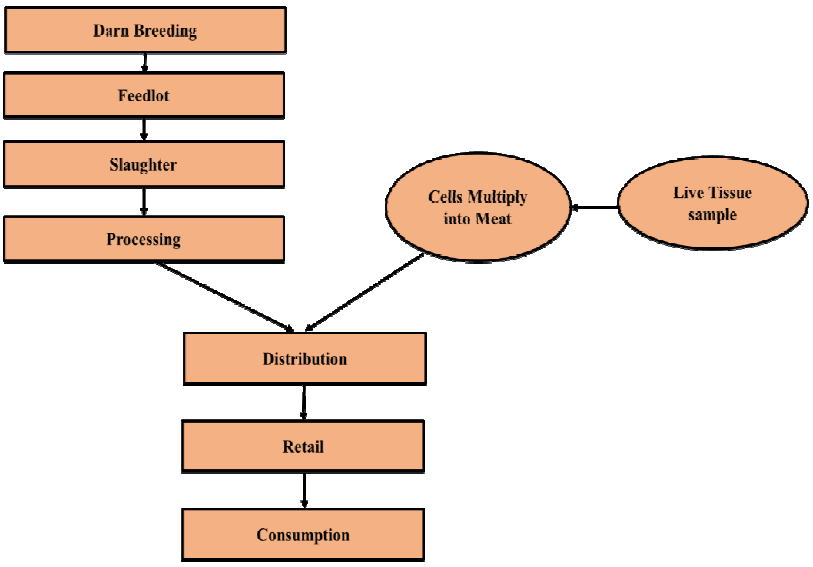


Figure 2: Products Using Conventional Methods with More Inputs than Cellular Agriculture.

The following feature of cellular agriculture is more intriguing than the aforementioned benefits. You can adjust and design anything you are producing with cellular agriculture. For instance, people can prepare beef with more unsaturated fats and fewer saturated fats. Another benefit of using this biotechnological process is the ability to create leather with various degrees of thickness, which was previously impossible. For those who are lactose sensitive, this technique also makes milk without lactose, which is a benefit [13], [14].

Compared to traditional farming, cellular agriculture can create healthier animal products with less risk. People have a great deal of control over every stage of the growing process because of cellular agriculture. With the help of this control, we may change the end product's appearance to virtually any specification. Animal products might therefore be developed to maximize their general amount of nutrition [15]. In conventional agriculture, the inputs are used to raise the entire animal, including the non-interesting sections, and to run a lifetime's worth of necessary operations. Figure 2 shows that Conventional methods can produce the same good with more inputs than cellular agriculture can. Cellular agriculture, on the other hand, simply needs resources to cultivate the area of interest.

3.3. Advantages of Cellular Agriculture:

Given the harm caused by animal-based goods to both human and environmental health, cellular agriculture offers several advantages. Cultured meat or cultured variations of traditional animal-based goods can assist to offset some of the issues we now face since they are far less resource-intensive and have a smaller carbon impact.Cellular agriculture has enormous promise for addressing some of the most important environmental issues of our day within the framework of our food system, Table 1 shows the benefits of cellular agriculture. Animal husbandry is a factor in soil degradation, methane emissions, massive land usage, rainforest destruction, and climate change.

Table 1: Advantages of Cellular Agriculture.

Reduced environmental impact	According to statistics, producing one kilogram of meat requires 70% less land, food grain, or water, which results in a reduction in carbon emissions. This suggests that less water is needed to produce meat, fewer methane gas is discharged into the atmosphere, but it's generally a significantly more environmentally friendly option than industrial agriculture.
Better Products	The power to customize and modify what you are producing is another fascinating part of cellular agriculture. For instance, you may produce beef that contains more unsaturated fats than saturated fats or leather in various thicknesses. People may produce lactose-free milk and cholesterol-free eggs.
Security of food	It could make it easier for more individuals to acquire healthier nutrition and have better health results. Still, hundreds of millions of people either lack access to food entirely or have insufficient food supplies. In the upcoming

	years, it is anticipated that this figure will reach billions. More food can be produced using cellular agriculture, which will help feed the world's starving population.
healthier and more hygienic food items	Producers may control the amounts of fat and protein. They also influence the taste and other aspects. Using fat as an example, laboratory-produced meat may include more omega-3 fatty acids or less harmful fat. The items are created in sterile environments, therefore there is no contamination. This suggests that the things won't contain any of the several potential illnesses. Many of the medicines and drugs presently used to treat ill farm animals will no longer be necessary.
Less Risk	It can lessen some of the risks associated with animal rearing, including those caused by animal diseases, antibiotics, as well as growth hormones. Additionally, because the manufacturer has better control over the process, lab-grown meat may be of a given degree of quality more consistently compared to farm-grown meat, which may fluctuate in quality.

3.3.1. Advantages of animal food:

Animal agribusiness causes unimaginable physical and mental agony to billions of animals. They are subjected to excessive confinement, filthy living conditions, bad health, mutilations, and killing, and are denied even the most basic requirements. It is without a doubt a longer-term partnership. Unlike traditional animal farming, which has essentially reached the limits of its effectiveness, cell agriculture can reduce the importance of its assets over time. It could help increase the sustainability of the global food production business. In the future, factory farming will generate enormous experiences involving more than 75 billion terrestrial animals, a sizable number of produced fish, and 800, Billion to 2.3 Trillion wild fish, all of which are aware biological beings with sophisticated social behaviors.

4. CONCLUSION

Biotechnological production of cellular materials influence various industries because it allows the traditional methods to be replaced with cost- and environmentally-friendly alternatives. The development of cellular products may affect the production of food, cosmetics and chemicals. However, the end users can have the choice to accept traditional products in comparison to cellular products more easily. So it is also important to make sure that the product should be acceptable. It is necessary to produce food processing that positively controls taste, texture and other sensory properties. Food and cosmetics need to follow an appropriate regulatory framework to ensure safety issues. When all of these requirements are met, stability is to be established, and economic arguments are developed, than the technology can experience true success. Finally, there is an urgent need for effective alternatives to the production of food and ingredients. Industrial biotech holds the key to delivering chemicals or cutting-edge materials, safe, healthy, as well as nutritious food, while also limiting the use of resources like land, energy, or water, enhancing seasonal or regional independence, or decreasing waste. This study have a

major goal to explore the possibility to adopt various tools of biotechnology for fortification and value addition in terms of nutrition and monetary benefits.

REFERENCES:

[1] H. Rischer, G. R. Szilvay, and K.-M. Oksman-Caldentey, "Cellular agriculture — industrial biotechnology for food and materials," *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.*, vol. 61, pp. 128–134, Feb. 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.copbio.2019.12.003.

[2] R. Eibl, Y. Senn, G. Gubser, V. Jossen, C. van den Bos, and D. Eibl, "Cellular Agriculture: Opportunities and Challenges," *Annu. Rev. Food Sci. Technol.*, vol. 12, no. 1, pp. 51–73, Mar. 2021, doi: 10.1146/annurev-food-063020-123940.

[3] M. Djisalov *et al.*, "Cultivating Multidisciplinarity: Manufacturing and Sensing Challenges in Cultured Meat Production," *Biology (Basel).*, vol. 10, no. 3, p. 204, Mar. 2021, doi: 10.3390/biology10030204.

[4] R. Bierbaum, S. A. Leonard, D. Rejeski, C. Whaley, R. O. Barra, and C. Libre, "Novel entities and technologies: Environmental benefits and risks," *Environ. Sci. Policy*, vol. 105, pp. 134–143, Mar. 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.envsci.2019.11.002.

[5] N. R. Rubio, N. Xiang, and D. L. Kaplan, "Plant-based and cell-based approaches to meat production," *Nat. Commun.*, vol. 11, no. 1, p. 6276, Dec. 2020, doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-20061-y.

[6] E. Voutilainen, V. Pihlajaniemi, and T. Parviainen, "Economic comparison of food protein production with single-cell organisms from lignocellulose side-streams," *Bioresour. Technol. Reports*, vol. 14, p. 100683, Jun. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.biteb.2021.100683.

[7] N. Stephens, L. Di Silvio, I. Dunsford, M. Ellis, A. Glencross, and A. Sexton, "Bringing cultured meat to market: Technical, socio-political, and regulatory challenges in cellular agriculture," *Trends in Food Science and Technology*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.tifs.2018.04.010.

[8] N. Rubio, I. Datar, D. Stachura, D. Kaplan, and K. Krueger, "Cell-Based Fish: A Novel Approach to Seafood Production and an Opportunity for Cellular Agriculture," *Front. Sustain. Food Syst.*, vol. 3, Jun. 2019, doi: 10.3389/fsufs.2019.00043.

[9] E. Soice and J. Johnston, "How Cellular Agriculture Systems Can Promote Food Security," *Front. Sustain. Food Syst.*, vol. 5, Nov. 2021, doi: 10.3389/fsufs.2021.753996.

[10] J. Nyika, J. Mackolil, E. Workie, C. Adhav, and S. Ramadas, "Cellular agriculture research progress and prospects: Insights from bibliometric analysis," *Curr. Res. Biotechnol.*, vol. 3, pp. 215–224, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.crbiot.2021.07.001.

[11] H. Rischer, G. R. Szilvay, and K.-M. Oksman-Caldentey, "Cellular agriculture — industrial biotechnology for food and materials," *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.*, vol. 61, pp. 128–134, Feb. 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.copbio.2019.12.003.

[12] X. Lv *et al.*, "Synthetic biology for future food: Research progress and future directions," *Future Foods*, vol. 3. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.fufo.2021.100025.

[13] J. D. Jones, A. S. Rebello, and G. R. Gaudette, "Decellularized spinach: An edible scaffold for laboratory-grown meat," *Food Biosci.*, vol. 41, p. 100986, Jun. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.fbio.2021.100986.

[14] S. J. Allan, P. A. De Bank, and M. J. Ellis, "Bioprocess Design Considerations for Cultured Meat Production With a Focus on the Expansion Bioreactor," *Frontiers in Sustainable Food Systems*, vol. 3. Jun. 2019. doi: 10.3389/fsufs.2019.00044.

[15] R. Helliwell and R. J. F. Burton, "The promised land? Exploring the future visions and narrative silences of cellular agriculture in news and industry media," *J. Rural Stud.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jrurstud.2021.04.002.

CHAPTER 6

THERAPEUTIC STRATEGIES FOR NEURODEGENERATIVE DISORDERS AND THE POSSIBLE ROLE OF NANOTHERAPEUTICS

Dr. Vichar Mishra, Assistant Professor, Department of Forensic Science,
School of Sciences, JAIN (Deemed-to-be University), Karnataka,
Email Id- m.vichar@jainuniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Both the individual and society bear the brunt of the costs associated with neurodegenerative diseases like “Alzheimer's disease (AD)” and “Parkinson's disease (PD)”, which cause the continuous deterioration of neuronal structure and function. Medical science has yet to discover the root cause of many forms of neurodegenerative illness. Protein breakdown, oxidative stress, inflammation, environmental factors, mitochondrial problems, family history, and excessive protein deposition in neurons are all examined as potential reasons for neurodegenerative disorders. The originality of these systems poses a hurdle to the development of possible therapeutic targets and biomarkers for illness early detection. In this study, the author will look at several features of the illness as well as new developments that may have a use in disease therapy in neurodegenerative illnesses. Additionally, neuroscientists are now effectively using information from studies on these fundamental systems that have malfunctioned to develop therapeutic therapies for neurodegenerative disorders. No treatment for these neurodegenerative illnesses has been found, even though multiple treatment techniques have been tried.

KEYWORDS:

Alzheimer's disease (AD), Liposomes, Neurodegenerative Diseases (NDs), Nanotherapeutics, Oxidative Stress.

1. INTRODUCTION

The primary pathophysiological change in most illnesses of the brain is now understood to be Neurodegeneration. Despite contemporary science's tireless attempts to provide a medicinal or surgical remedy, the conclusion has been unfavorable [1]. The primary pathophysiological change in most illnesses of the brain is now understood to be Neurodegeneration [2].In maintaining efficient control of NDs the limitations imposed by the BBB (blood-brain barrier) tight restrictions on substances crossing into the brain. The clinical adoption of operations and extremely evasive procedures are constrained by different worries regarding their long-term effectiveness, due to the blood-brain barrier's vulnerability, despite the many successes that have been established with these approaches. Many examples have shown that nanotherapeutics that can pass the BBB (without damaging the barrier) are a viable option for slowing or reversing Neurodegeneration [3].

Cognitive and behavioral dysfunctions, and also a significant reduction in life quality, are common outcomes of neurodegenerative disorders, which primarily involve the slow and continuous death of neurons and a drop in neuronal function. Since the root of neuronal death is unknown and early detection of neurodegenerative illnesses is hindered, there is presently a shortage of effective treatment drugs. In the treatment of neurodegenerative disorders, stem cells

and neurotrophic factors show promise as therapeutic agents due to their ability to induce neuronal development and provide neuroprotective benefits [4].

Drug repositioning also referred to as drug reprofiling, is a growing trend in the pharmaceutical industry. One of the major ways to uncover small molecule approaches for novel therapeutic applications is to discover novel uses for already approved medications. This is in addition to the synthesis and natural products. Drug repurposing has been more popular as of late, particularly for unmet clinical needs and novel combination therapy in areas like orphan and neglected illnesses. Since the profiles of the repurposed medications are already defined, the requirement for investment in drug development and optimization, and also in safety and pharmacokinetics research, is reduced. Drugs that have been repurposed can have the same mechanisms of action as their original use, or they can have a completely different mechanism of action, and their rediscovery can happen by chance, through the observation of side effects, through target searching, or the development of new and insightful ideas [5].

The second definition of Neurodegeneration emphasizes the time-dependent nature of the process, equating it with the gradual structural and functional healing of the injured nervous system. Cell death, defective axonal degeneration, demyelination, and other neuronal structural and functional impairments are all causes of CNS damage. Neurodegenerative diseases include a wide range of neurological problems with varying degrees of severity and anextensive range of potential triggers, such as but not restricted to those mentioned above. These conditions put normal brain function at risk, resulting in a reduction in or loss of sensory, motor, and cognitive abilities. Several diseases come to mind, including “Parkinson's”, “multiple sclerosis(MS)”, “Alzheimer's”, and “Huntington's” [6].

The etiology of these proteinopathies has been extensively studied, but effective therapeutic targets remain unclear. Neuroscientists have used this fundamental etiology knowledge to investigate applications aimed at creating new therapeutics for various disorders. A disease's molecular mechanism and clinical symptoms are unique to the illness, yet there may be shared routes among the many pathogenic cascades.The formation of aggregates and Misfolded proteins, the onset of oxidative stress, and the release of free radicals Defects in phosphorylation, mitochondrial dysfunction, and metal dyshomeostasis all arise from the same underlying problem.The author begins this analysis by discussing the pathophysiology of major NDs and the methods currently used to treat them. In addition, the author also talks about the BBB's part and other obstacles to brain-specific medication delivery. Furthermore, the author considers the possible function of nanotherapeutics in the battle against Neurodegeneration. Finally, the author provides thoughts on future uses while discussing advances and current results in nanotherapeutics for managing NDs.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Mancino, Raffaele et al. stated in their study that globally, “Primary Open Angle Glaucoma (POAG)”is a major contributor to irreversible vision impairment. Although high intraocular pressure (IOP) is recognized as a major threat factor for glaucoma, some people nevertheless acquire the condition even when their IOP is normal.Glaucoma and Alzheimer's disease studies are discussed in this study. As a result, the preliminary and clinical data taken together thus far are consistent withthe hypothesis that glaucomas, “Alzheimer's” disease, and “Parkinson's” disease are both forms of Neurodegeneration and share similar pathogenetic mechanisms with

these other disorders. More study is needed to have a better understanding of Alzheimer's disease to enhance the care and prognosis of these disorders [7].

Lars-Gunnar Gunnarsson and Lennart Bodin discussed in their study that pooled together data on the links between working around EMFs, metals, and pesticides and also the onset of ALS, “Parkinson's”, and “Alzheimer's”, as well as an examination of the likelihood of publication bias. On 66 primary papers meeting high scientific standards in infectious illness,the authors conducted meta-analyses that were stratified according to the year of publication, statistical precision of relative risk (RR) estimations, funnel plot analysis, and a test of bias. Based on data from 19 studies, it was found that workers who were exposed to EMFs at work had a 1.26 (95% CI 1.07-1.50) higher risk of developing amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), a 1.33 (95% CI 1.07-1.64)increase in the chance of acquiring “Alzheimer's disease “ and a “1.02 (95% CI 0.83-1.26)” rise in the probability of acquiring “Parkinson's disease (PD)”.Pesticide exposure elevated the risk of neurological disorders by at least 50%. Lead exposure elevated ALS and Parkinson's risk by 50%. Occupational exposure to EMFs increased ALS and Alzheimer's risk by 10% [8].

Kaitlyn P. Roland and Neena L. Chappell conducted a study that the differential experiences ofspouse caretakers for individuals suffering from “Parkinson's disease and dementia (PDDD)”, AD, and PD, may be explained by differences in the underlying illness process or by other factors.105 live-in spouse caregivers were polled, caring for people(39%), with Parkinson's disease (41%), Alzheimer's (39%), and pervasive developmental disorder (20%). Caretakers with comparable presentations of symptoms, care needs, social support, and quality of life were grouped by illness diagnosis using hierarchical cluster analysis.Disease diagnosis has four groupings. "Successful" had emotional support and moderate symptoms. "Coping" handled mild pressures and formal assistance. “The most burdensome and depressing were "Getting by with aid" and "Struggling," and receiving emotional support reduced these effects. The results of cluster analysis are independent of the diagnosis chosen [9].

Stem cell treatment for amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS) may be administered through intrathecal injection, as shown by Kim et al. they hypothesized that the average number of motor neurons would increase by a large margin at a dosage of 1 106 cells/mL and that the vast majority of injected hMSCs would be dispersed throughout the ventricular system and the subarachnoid region. The findings also revealed that antioxidants and/or trophic molecules would need to be used in conjunction with stem cells for the therapy to be effective in treating ALS [10].

3. DISCUSSION

When broken down into its component parts, the words "neuro" (for "neuron") and "degeneration" (for "tissue/organ degeneration") form the term "Neurodegeneration" [11]. The neuronal death that characterizes neurodegenerative disorders also affects the spinal cord and brain over time. Specifically, this causes problems with central nervous system (CNS) activities such as learning, mobility, and cognition (brain and spinal cord).The risk factors for neurodegenerative disorders are presented in Figure 1.

3.1. Influences on the development of neurodegenerative disorders:

i. Defective proteins aggregate and degrade at an abnormal rate, leading to a disruption in protein dynamics.

ii. "Oxidative stress" and "reactive oxygen species (ROS)" Formation

iii. Inefficient energy production and mitochondrial malfunction

iv. Overuse of insecticides and metals.

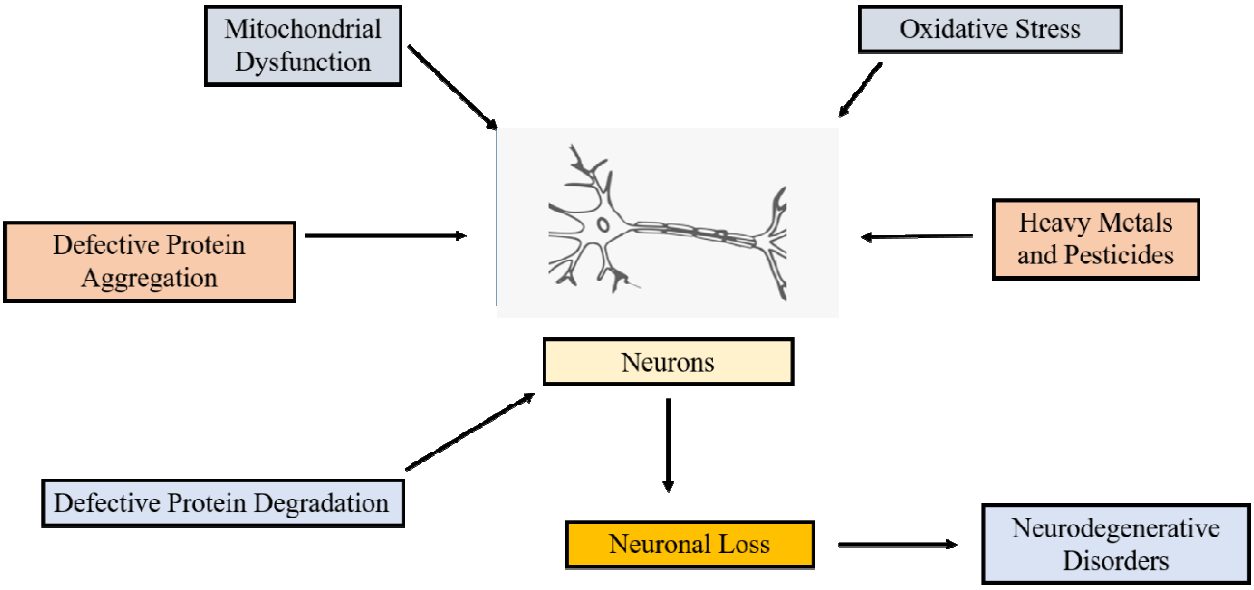


Figure 1: Demonstrates The Multiplicity Of Causes Behind Neurodegenerative Diseases.

3.2. The Consequences of Both Proper and Incorrect Protein Folding:

Proteins' wide range of enzymatic and structural features determine almost all aspects of living systems. Paradoxically, proteins are very delicate macromolecules in the physiological microenvironment of live cells. It is essential for the biochemical and functional activity of proteins in cells that they adopt and keep their native three-dimensional conformational changes.Misfolded proteins with hydrophobic surfaces prefer to interact with one another and form cellular clumps because the cellular medium is hydrophilic. It has been shown that the brain tissues of individuals with these illnesses contain protein aggregates, which are the result of protein misfolding, self-association, and subsequent accumulation. Researchers include these neurological diseases under the overarching concept of "conformational diseases" or "proteinopathies" due to the physicochemical these proteins' actions, which cause them to misfold, aggregate, and deposit [12].

Although protein synthesis is a fallible process, cells have "high-fidelity protein quality control" (PQC) programs to prevent disruptions in protein homeostasis. The proteostasis balance within the cell is guarded by two separate mechanisms. In PQC systems, protein chaperones adhere to Misfolded proteins as the first line of defense. (Including freshly produced proteins) and help them achieve their proper shape by hydrolyzing ATP. When a protein is too damaged to be repaired, the PQC system acts as a second line of defense by removing it [13].

3.3. Potential Treatments for Neurodegenerative Disorders:

Therapies based on stem cells, genes, nanotechnology, pharmaceutical chemistry, and multitarget ligands (MTDLs) are all being recognized as promising innovative therapies for neurodegenerative illnesses.

3.3.1. Neurodegenerative Disorders and Stem Cell Therapy:

Potentially transformative new treatment approaches for human neurological illnesses include the replacement of damaged brain cells and the introduction of healthy genes. Stem cells may replace dysfunctional neurons to restore normal function in damaged neural tissue. They can shield nerve cells from damage or help foster an environment where healthy cells may proliferate, both of which are important for neuroregeneration. Stem cell transplantation has therapeutic potential due to the cells' inherentcapability of dividing and re-dividing endlessly and developing into a large variety of cell types, potentially allowing for the replacement of damaged or malfunctioning tissue as well as the regeneration of lost tissue. Subthalamic nucleus brain stimulation, L-dopa, and dopamine receptor antagonists are some of the Parkinson's disease treatment strategies [14].

Stem cell therapy has recently gained attention as a potentially effective method for treating a wide range of diseases. Adult and pluripotent stem cells have both been discovered. Stem cells found in the olfactory ensheathing system are among those that may differentiate into neuronal, hematopoietic, and mesenchymal lineages (oESCs). Therefore, transplanting dopaminergic-synthesizing cells is an alternate strategy for repairing the injured dopaminergic system. Potential cell therapy for Parkinson's disease (PD) might come from human stem cells [15].Recent efforts to treat HD have focused on cell therapy as a means to either shield at-risk neuronal cell populations or repair malfunctioning or dying cells. To replace and protect striatal neurons and so restore or maintain brain function, stem cell treatment has been developed. Clinically, neuronal transplantation in Huntington's disease (HD) looks less feasible than utilizing stem cells to give trophic factors and neuroprotective properties to halt disease progression.Studies of stem cell therapies for HD have mostly been conducted in animal models recently. Some data from clinical studies suggest that this may also occur in individuals for whom cell replacement utilizing grafts of fetal striatal neurons has been shown to increase functional capacity.

There is a lot of evidence that neural stem cells (NSCs) and embryonic stem cells (ESCs) can be utilized to grow motor neurons in a laboratory. Mouse embryonic stem (ESCs) cell-based motor neurons were successful in survival and axon growth when transplanted into the central nervous system of motor neuron-injured rats. Transplanted human embryonic stem cells (ESCs) into the CSF of motor-neuron-injured rats also migrated to the spinal cord, leading to enhanced motor control.There is promising evidence for stem cell therapy, but further study is required to identify the factors that control stem cell development and survival, and maturation in the setting of a host with neurodegenerative brain disease before it can be successfully implemented in clinical practice [16].

3.3.2. Therapeutic Gene Transfer:

Several in vivo gene therapy strategies for neurodegenerative diseases are now being studied in animal research and exploratory human clinical trials. Initial applications of gene transfer and ground-breaking in vivo gene therapy methods focused on neurological disorders such as

"Parkinson's disease", "Huntington's", and "Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis (ALS)". The central nervous system (CNS) may be targeted by both viral and nonviral vectors for gene delivery.It is possible to use a variety of vectors to successfully transport genes to the central nervous system, including some that are not viruses. As a result, several different viral vectors have been created,each having its own set of benefits and drawbacks. A craniotomy allows for the local infusion of viral vectors into targeted neuroanatomical regions inside the CNS. Genes might be delivered without a craniotomy using nonviral vectors like liposomes.

Recent positive results from human safety-tolerability studies suggest that human effectiveness trials will also increase in frequency. The potential applications of gene therapy in neurodegenerative diseases are vast because of the abundance of genetic targets, neuroanatomical, and neurophysiologic, treatments. Improvements in CNS gene transfer techniques using viruses and other vectors would certainly increase the scope of these opportunities. There are some obstacles, such as blinding and ethical constraints, that prevent large-scale effectiveness studies from being conducted on potentially life-threatening genetic and neurosurgical therapies [17].

3.3.3. Strategies Utilizing Medicinal Chemistry to Treat Neurodegenerative Disorders:

Strategies based on medicinal chemistry include prodrug and codrug development as well as analog development. Each of these methods for increasing GSH levels has the potential to be effective, but the codrug approach has the added benefit of strengthening the biopharmaceutical, physiochemical, and pharmaceutical features of the medication of chemotherapeutic drugs by joining together two pharmacophores with comparable or distinct pharmacological activities through a covalent chemical linkage. It is important that the resultant codrug is safe in the gastrointestinal tract and can be absorbed and delivered to the site of action so that it can be hydrolyzed to release the two parent medicines [18].The codrug strategy has been employed to treat Parkinson's disease and Alzheimer's disease by combining an antioxidant or chelating agent with the medicinal ingredient (the anti-or Parkinson's anti- Alzheimer's drug).

Designing and discovering MTDLs that hit several targets at once is emerging as a promising new approach to treating neurodegenerative diseases. The fact that MTDL can reach many targets at once makes it a potentially more attractive option. Some research organizations have lately used this method to find potential new medication treatments for PD.Changes in gene expression in brain cells have been seen with aging, as shown by a gene array study of numerous genes in the brains of young and old rats fed on normal or restricted diets. This shows that dietary restriction (DR) has the potential to avert many of these alterations.Proteins involved in energy metabolism, oxidative stress resistance, and the innate immune response are all protected from the age-related decrease that happens without intervention, due to dietary restriction. This molecular-level slowing of brain aging could be responsible for the maintenance of brain function in elderly animals fed DR. New research suggests that DR may have consequences for neurodegenerative disorders like Parkinson's disease by preventing neurodegeneration in an animal mouse through a sirtuin-mediated mechanism [19].

3.4. Utilization of Nanoparticles in Neurodegenerative Diseases (NDs):

There is an unfulfilled need for innovative therapeutic techniques for the management of NDs due to limitations created by the BBB and the shortcomings of the present medications. When compared to the other methods, To supply specifically to the central nervous system(CNS),

nanotechnology stands out as a practical and safe option [20].This technique makes use of nanoscale materials (those with a size between 1 and 1000 nm) that may have a molecular level of interaction with biological systems. Nanoparticles have been made from a wide range of materials, from biological compounds like proteins and polysaccharides to inorganic materials like PLGA and PCL, polymers may be found everywhere (gold, silver, and cerium). Nanocarriers have been proven to efficiently deliver drugs and genes to the brain [21].

i. Inorganic Nanoparticles:

Much attention has been paid to metal nanoparticles because of their capacity to readily penetrate the BBB and aggregate in the brain. Size, surface changes, and stability are just a few of the features that may be readily altered to improve brain targeting.There are many different kinds of ligands that target the brain, such as antibodies, proteins, and tiny compounds, which are attached to metal nanoparticles to increase CNS drug delivery (e.g., mannose). The diagnostic and imaging uses of these nanoparticles are likewise well-known.Many different applications have been found for gold nanoparticles (AuNPs)targeting and imaging the brain's central nervous system.Because of their plasmonic properties, they are well suited for use in imaging techniques such as micro-CT scans and X-rays. Higher contrast and more accurate observation of the nanoparticle are made possible by the enhanced X-ray absorption and attenuation properties of AuNPs compared to those of standard contrast agents.

Citrate-capped silver nanoparticles (AgNPs) have been shown to have anti-inflammatory and antioxidant effects on microglia (immune cells in the brain) in another investigation. Microglia were the cells that took up these AgNPs, and their absorption triggered the production of enzymes that neutralized ROS and quelled inflammation. One obvious downside of AgNPs is that they get access to the brain in a way that compromises the BBB by reducing tight junctions. The accumulation of inert silver in the brain over time also seems to trigger neuronal deterioration and necrosis. Nanoparticles made of lipids and polymers are now the most widely used for targeted brain delivery administration because of their adaptability and the simplicity with which their surfaces could well be changed with ligands and cell-penetrating peptides (CPPs)[22].

ii. Organic Nanoparticles:

The lab has recently created DNA plasmid distribution via surface-modified liposomes expressing ApoE2 to specific regions of the brain.To enhance brain targeting and cellular internalization, mannose was conjugated to a CPP, also known as “rabies virus glycoprotein peptide (RVG)”. Furthermore, brain endothelial cells, astrocytes, and neurons showed increased absorption of RVG- and transferrin-modified liposomes compared to unmodified liposomes.One intravenous injection of liposomes that had been surface-functionalized together with aCerebral perfusion pressure(CPP) and transferrin increased their permeability to brain cells in mice, according to different research by Rodriguez et al. [23]. All of these investigations have linked surface functionalization to drug brain accumulation.

Nanocarriers are a promising platform for managing and curing NDs because of their many beneficial qualities,in addition to their improved drug permeability,exceptional physical and chemical stability, high drug loading capacity, and minimal systemic toxicity. Figure 2 shows the various shapes and sizes of nanoparticles that have been produced for use in medication delivery to the brain. Moreover, nanocarrier membrane permeability is conditional on factors such as size,

surface composition, type, and polarity.P-glycoprotein pumps are examples of transmembrane efflux systems and may be evaded by using polysorbate coverings on surfaces.

Neurons are vulnerable to oxidative damage induced by amyloid- plaques, although antioxidants may help. As an antioxidant, curcumin has shown promise against many NDs. Research conducted both in vitro and in vivo has shown that it binds to deposits, stops further aggregation, and breaks down existing fibrils. Treatments for the management of a wide range of NDs have been delivered to the brain through solid lipid nanoparticles (SLN), which are similar to liposomes.Intranasal administration of SLNs containing rosmarinic acid was shown to be effective in reducing thesymptoms of oxidative stress or abnormal behavior linked to Huntington's illness.

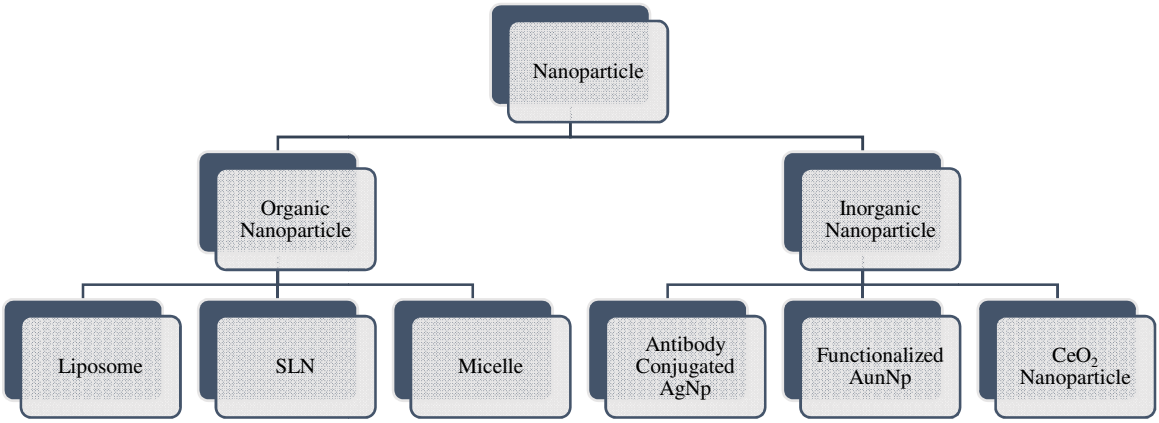


Figure 2: Displays the Commonly utilized nanoparticle classes in the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases.

Innovative therapy options that halt neuroregeneration, as opposed to relieving symptoms, are urgently needed to combat neurodegenerative diseases. Multiple research using nanoparticles have shown encouraging results, suggesting that this medication delivery strategy may provide some hope for neurodegenerative disease treatment.Degeneration of nerve cells (neurons) is the primary sign ofdegenerative nerve illnesses including “Alzheimer's” and “Parkinson's”. Furthermore, neurogenesis is the most promising approach to treating these conditions. The blood-brain barrier (BBB), lipophilicity, drug molecular weight, etc. all play significant roles in limiting the success of medication delivery attempts to the brain. These variables lessen the effectiveness of medications in treating NDs. Therefore, recent years have seen much work put towards exploring the possibility of nanoparticle-mediated targeted medication delivery to the brain for neurogenesis as a platform for enhancing treatment techniques. Nanocarrier-mediated drug delivery provides the potential benefits listed above; yet, there are still obstacles to overcome in terms of safety, manufacturing, and legislation.

4. CONCLUSION

Diseases of the nervous system, known together as neurodegenerative disorders, affect many different parts of the body that cause a gradual decline in neuronal function, eventually resulting in motor and cognitive dysfunction and death. Recent successes in treating neurodegenerative prevention are the cornerstone of research into degenerative neurological disorders such as

"Alzheimer's" and "Parkinson's" the deterioration and eventual death of neurons. Damage to nerve cells, known as neuropathology, is permanent and may severely impair a person's ability to function.There is currently no known treatment for these neurodegenerative illnesses, even though several therapeutic techniques have been tried.Furthermore, the identification of precise and selective biomarkers and feasible therapeutic targets necessitates the integration of functional genomics and proteomics with high-throughput approaches such as whole genome transcriptomics and microarray technologies.More in vitro and in vivo testing is required to confirm NDs' effectiveness, however. Quantifying the effectiveness of nanoparticles requires extensive in vitro and in vivo research, as well as the identification of causal links between the two. This would aid the scientific community in expanding and identifying the most useful nanoparticles for diagnostic and therapeutic purposes.

REFERENCES:

[1] Y. Choonara *et al.*, "Trends in the Molecular Pathogenesis and Clinical Therapeutics of Common Neurodegenerative Disorders," *Int. J. Mol. Sci.*, vol. 10, no. 6, pp. 2510–2557, Jun. 2009, doi: 10.3390/ijms10062510.

[2] A. Merelli, L. Czornyj, and A. Lazarowski, "Erythropoietin: A Neuroprotective Agent in Cerebral Hypoxia, Neurodegeneration, and Epilepsy," *Curr. Pharm. Des.*, vol. 19, no. 38, pp. 6791–6801, Oct. 2013, doi: 10.2174/1381612811319380011.

[3] S. Harilal *et al.*, "Advancements in nanotherapeutics for Alzheimer's disease: current perspectives," *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.*, vol. 71, no. 9, pp. 1370–1383, Aug. 2019, doi: 10.1111/jphp.13132.

[4] S. Pramanik, Y. A. Sulistio, and K. Heese, "Neurotrophin Signaling and Stem Cells—Implications for Neurodegenerative Diseases and Stem Cell Therapy," *Mol. Neurobiol.*, vol. 54, no. 9, pp. 7401–7459, Nov. 2017, doi: 10.1007/s12035-016-0214-7.

[5] M. Fava, "The promise and challenges of drug repurposing in psychiatry," *World Psychiatry*, vol. 17, no. 1, pp. 28–29, Feb. 2018, doi: 10.1002/wps.20481.

[6] J. Altman, "Are New Neurons Formed in the Brains of Adult Mammals?," *Science (80-.).*, vol. 135, no. 3509, pp. 1127–1128, Mar. 1962, doi: 10.1126/science.135.3509.1127.

[7] R. Mancino *et al.*, "Glaucoma and Alzheimer Disease: One Age-Related Neurodegenerative Disease of the Brain," *Curr. Neuropharmacol.*, vol. 16, no. 7, pp. 971–977, Jul. 2018, doi: 10.2174/1570159X16666171206144045.

[8] L.-G. Gunnarsson and L. Bodin, "Occupational Exposures and Neurodegenerative Diseases—A Systematic Literature Review and Meta-Analyses," *Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health*, vol. 16, no. 3, p. 337, Jan. 2019, doi: 10.3390/ijerph16030337.

[9] K. P. Roland and N. L. Chappell, "Caregiver Experiences Across Three Neurodegenerative Diseases: Alzheimer's, Parkinson's, and Parkinson's With Dementia," *J. Aging Health*, vol. 31, no. 2, pp. 256–279, Feb. 2019, doi: 10.1177/0898264317729980.

[10] H. Kim *et al.*, "Dose-dependent efficacy of ALS-human mesenchymal stem cells transplantation into cisterna magna in SOD1-G93A ALS mice," *Neurosci. Lett.*, vol. 468, no. 3, pp. 190–194, Jan. 2010, doi: 10.1016/j.neulet.2009.10.074.

[11] S. Przedborski, M. Vila, and V. Jackson-Lewis, "Series Introduction: Neurodegeneration: What is it and where are we?," *J. Clin. Invest.*, vol. 111, no. 1, pp. 3–10, Jan. 2003, doi: 10.1172/JCI17522.

[12] W. E. Balch, R. I. Morimoto, A. Dillin, and J. W. Kelly, "Adapting Proteostasis for Disease Intervention," *Science (80-.).*, vol. 319, no. 5865, pp. 916–919, Feb. 2008, doi: 10.1126/science.1141448.

[13] F. U. Hartl and M. Hayer-Hartl, "Converging concepts of protein folding in vitro and in vivo," *Nat. Struct. Mol. Biol.*, vol. 16, no. 6, pp. 574–581, Jun. 2009, doi: 10.1038/nsmb.1591.

[14] L. G. Costa, "Neurotoxicity of pesticides: a brief review," *Front. Biosci.*, vol. 13, no. 13, p. 1240, 2008, doi: 10.2741/2758.

[15] K. Prokai-Tatrai and L. Prokai, "Prodrugs of Thyrotropin-Releasing Hormone and Related Peptides as Central Nervous System Agents," *Molecules*, vol. 14, no. 2, pp. 633–654, Feb. 2009, doi: 10.3390/molecules14020633.

[16] E. J. Yang, J. H. Jiang, S. M. Lee, H. S. Hwang, M. S. Lee, and S. M. Choi, "Electroacupuncture reduces neuroinflammatory responses in symptomatic amyotrophic lateral sclerosis model," *J. Neuroimmunol.*, vol. 223, no. 1–2, pp. 84–91, Jun. 2010, doi: 10.1016/j.jneuroim.2010.04.005.

[17] A. Feigin and D. Eidelberg, "Gene transfer therapy for neurodegenerative disorders," *Mov. Disord.*, vol. 22, no. 9, pp. 1223–1228, Jul. 2007, doi: 10.1002/mds.21423.

[18] I. Cacciatore, L. Baldassarre, E. Fornasari, A. Mollica, and F. Pinnen, "Recent Advances in the Treatment of Neurodegenerative Diseases Based on GSH Delivery Systems," *Oxid. Med. Cell. Longev.*, vol. 2012, pp. 1–12, 2012, doi: 10.1155/2012/240146.

[19] P. Jadiya, M. Chatterjee, S. R. Sammi, S. Kaur, G. Palit, and A. Nazir, "Sir-2.1 modulates 'calorie-restriction-mediated' prevention of neurodegeneration in Caenorhabditis elegans: Implications for Parkinson's disease," *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, vol. 413, no. 2, pp. 306–310, Sep. 2011, doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2011.08.092.

[20] D. Teleanu, I. Negut, V. Grumezescu, A. Grumezescu, and R. Teleanu, "Nanomaterials for Drug Delivery to the Central Nervous System," *Nanomaterials*, vol. 9, no. 3, p. 371, Mar. 2019, doi: 10.3390/nano9030371.

[21] C. Spuch, O. Saida, and C. Navarro, "Advances in the Treatment of Neurodegenerative Disorders Employing Nanoparticles," *Recent Pat. Drug Deliv. Formul.*, vol. 6, no. 1, pp. 2–18, Apr. 2012, doi: 10.2174/187221112799219125.

[22] S. Mignani *et al.*, "Can dendrimer based nanoparticles fight neurodegenerative diseases? Current situation versus other established approaches," *Prog. Polym. Sci.*, vol. 64, pp. 23–51, Jan. 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.progpolymsci.2016.09.006.

[23] B. dos Santos Rodrigues, S. Lakkadwala, T. Kanekiyo, and J. Singh, "Dual-Modified Liposome for Targeted and Enhanced Gene Delivery into Mice Brain," *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.*, vol. 374, no. 3, pp. 354–365, Sep. 2020, doi: 10.1124/jpet.119.264127.

CHAPTER 7

DRUG DISCOVERY AND ASSOCIATED STAGES OF DRUG DEVELOPMENT PROCESS

Upendra Sharma U S, Assistant Professor, Department of Life Science,
School of Sciences, B-II, Jain (Deemed to be University),JC Road, Bangalore-560027.,
Email Id- upendra.sharma@jainuniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

The goal of drug development is to find a molecule that is therapeutic and effective for the treatment and cure of illness and disease. The procedure includes identification of drug candidates, as well as their synthesis, characterization, optimization, validation, screening, or testing for therapeutic effectiveness. After a molecule has demonstrated its worth in these studies, the pharmacological development process will commence before clinical trials. A new pharmaceutical must go through multiple stages of development to be both safe and effective as well as fulfil all regulatory parameters. Since the drug development process is so preposterous, expensive, and complex, several biological targets must be taken into account before any new drug is ultimately approved for clinical use. Additionally, the investigation of each new target may require new research tools. It takes time and effort to develop a commercial medicine. Millions of molecules are often considered, but only one is put through extensive clinical studies and ultimately made available to patients. The methods to find out and develop novel drugs are compiled in present study. The main objective of this study is to better understand the various stages of drug development as well as drug discovery. This study may provide a rapid screening of drug molecule and development of new drugs in shorter span of time and at reduced cost.

KEYWORDS:

Clinical Trials, Disease, Drug discovery, Drug Development, Drug Molecule, Medicine.

1. INTRODUCTION

Develop of a commercial medicine takes time and effort. Millions of molecules are often considered, but only one is put through extensive clinical studies and ultimately made available to patients. The methods for creating and finding novel drugs are outlined in this study. The main objective of this study is to gather more knowledge about the various phases of drug growth or drug discovery. When clinical trials produce positive findings, a chemical will begin the drug development process [1], [2]. It is challenging to discover new therapies because of the cost of research, development, or clinical testing. Before a single new drug molecule can be marketed to patients for treatment, it must go through around 12–15 years of research. These figures are difficult to comprehend, but understanding how research and development (R&D) functions can help explain why many compounds fail or why delivering a single medicine to patients necessitates such a large, drawn-out effort. Figure 1 shows how having the best brains in science and logic, cutting-edge lab equipment, and diverse project management are necessary for

success. Luck and tenacity are also required. In the end, the process of creating new medications brings solace, hope, and relief to billions of patients [3], [4].

This medication development method includes extensive testing or optimization of chosen compounds to discover the best effective therapy. These tests are carried out in vivo and in vitro on animals and also on cell cultures, respectively, to study the metabolism and develop a product that is safe and has complied with all regulatory regulations. In clinical settings, there are two basic causes of drug failure. The first reason is if they are ineffective, as well as the second is if they are dangerous. The identification of a target or validation is the two most crucial difficulties to deal with in drug discovery procedures.

1.1. Drug Discovery and Development Stages Include:

i. Targets are identified.
ii. Validating the target.
iii. Lead recognition.
iv. Optimizing leads.
v. Development or formulation.
vi. Characterization of the product
vii. Preclinical investigation.
viii. The novel drug is under investigation.
ix. Clinical experiment
x. The use of novel drugs.
xi. Acceptance.

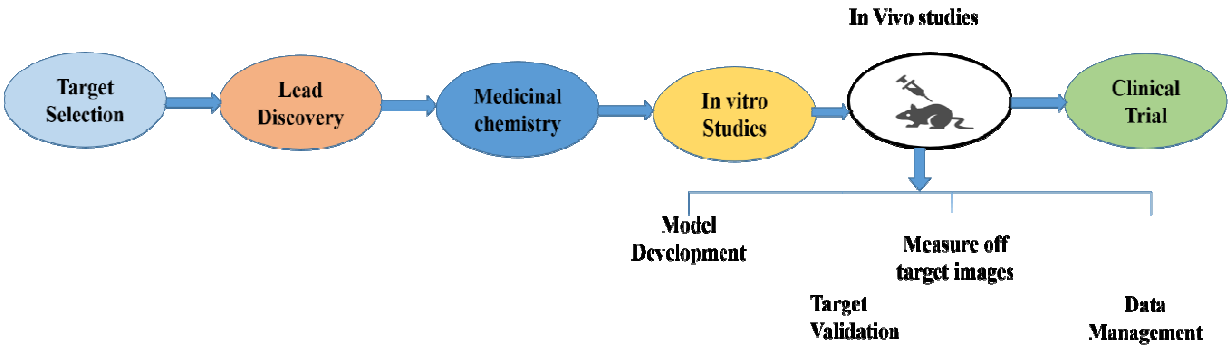


Figure 1: Stages of the Drug Discovery or Development Process.

1.1.1. Identification of the Target:

The first stage in the creation of medicine is to identify the biological origins of the disease and potential therapeutic targets. Finding a possible therapeutic target's function and importance is the first stage in target identification (nucleic acid, proteins, or genes). After target identification, both targets' molecular processes are investigated. A great target would be safe, effective, and drug-gable in addition to achieving therapeutic or business objectives. Approaches to target identification may be based on ideas from a variety of fields, including biochemistry, genetics, molecular biology, or biophysics [5].

1.1.2. Target Validation:

Target validation is a technique for validating the intended molecular target of a tiny molecule, including nucleic acid, protein, or gene. Examples of target validation techniques include the "structure-activity relationship" (SAR) of a specific molecular analog, the development of a drug-resistant mutant of the alleged target, the silencing as well as overexpression of the alleged target, as well as the observation of well-known signalling pathways downstream of the alleged target. The process of proving a target's functional significance in the manifestation of a disease is known as target validation. Even though it is crucial to establish a drug's safety and effectiveness in various disease-relevant cell models or animal models, a drug's performance in a clinical environment is the true test of its effectiveness [6].

1.1.3. Reproducibility:

Once a pharmaceutical target has been found, either via the use of a specific technology or through a literature study, the first step is to repeat the experiment to make sure it can be done effectively. Affinity chromatography, expression cloning, DNA microarray, reverse-transcribed cells microarray, protein microarray, siRNA, biochemical suppression, system biology, and study of already-approved drugs are a few examples of target validation methodologies. A change in the environment of both the ligand (drug) and the target. CRISPR, shRNA, miRNA, siRNA, and knocking out the genes are all ways of gene editing that may be done *in vitro* (viral transfection of the mutant gene).

i. High-affinity antibodies bind to the target or obstruct subsequent interactions.
ii. Chemistry and genetics chemical defences against protein encoded by the DNA.

1.1.4. Lead's Identification:

A chemical lead is a substance that resembles a drug and is synthetically stable. It possesses the appropriate affinities, selectivity, or selectivity for the target receptor and is active in both primary and secondary testing. To do this, the structure-activity link must be elucidated, the viability of a synthetic approach must be established, and there need to be some early signs of in vivo effectiveness or target engagement. The following traits apply to chemical leads:

i. SAR defined
ii. Synthetic feasibility
iii. Evidence of chemical class effectiveness in vivo.
iv. Drug prowess (preliminary toxicity, hERG).
v. Decide on mechanistic tests.
vi. Evaluation of drug efflux or resistance *in vitro*.
vii. Preliminary toxicity or *In silico* study has allowed for the knowledge of the PK/Toxicity of the chemical class.

Drug ability tests are commonly performed to lower the number of compounds that fail throughout the medicine development process. This examination is crucial if a chemical is to be converted from a leading molecule to a medicine. A chemical must be able to bind to a particular target to be called druggable, nevertheless, the substance's pharmacokinetic profile with relation to absorption, metabolism, distribution, or excretion is also important. In screening, further

procedures, such as the Ames test or cytotoxicity evaluation, will evaluate the compound's potential toxicity.

1.1.5. Lead Improvement:

After locating a primary lead chemical, a drug candidate is created using the lead optimization approach. To ascertain how a putative drug's chemical structure or activity relates to contact with its targets or metabolism, a process known as iterative synthesis or characterization is used. The outcomes of hit-to-lead high-throughput diagnostic testing are claimed to lead optimization early in the drug development process to find fascinating molecules. The last step of early-stage drug research involves assessing potential leads for various qualities, such as selectivity or binding mechanisms [7], [8]. Lead optimization seeks to fix the structural problems with the lead while maintaining its positive attributes. To create a pre-clinical treatment candidate, small molecules, lead compounds, or biologics should have their chemical compositions altered to maximize target specificity or selectivity. It assesses the pharmacodynamic, toxicology, or toxicokinetic qualities. Researchers need to collect information on lead toxicity, efficacy, stability, and bioavailability to characterize the chemical properly and select the optimum optimization strategy.

To quickly reduce the number of drug candidates for further selectivity testing and extra investigation, drug discovery experts need to find rapid solutions. It is now feasible to comprehend or foresee *in vivo* pharmacokinetics utilizing *in vitro* testing thanks to high throughput DMPK drug metabolism or pharmacokinetics screens. Through optimization, prospective drugs' chemical structures are changed to generate innovative therapeutics with improved effectiveness and safety characteristics.Drug discovery labs in the pharmaceutical or biopharmaceutical industries are increasingly using automated screening techniques. Metabolites are identified and quantified using mass spectrometry. The pharmaceutical industry is increasingly using NMR “Fragment-based Screening” (FBS) to identify or improve lead compounds in targeted screening programs.

1.1.6. Product Identification:

The size, strength, shape, weakness, usage, toxicity, or biological activity of any novel drug molecule that has a prospective therapeutic action are used to describe the molecule. Early pharmacological research is useful for defining the compound's mechanism of action.

1.1.7. Development or Formulation:

The physicochemical characteristics of “active pharmaceutical ingredients” (APIs) are evaluated even at the pharmaceutical planning stage of drug development to provide the optimum bioavailable, stable, or efficient dosage form for a certain delivery route.

The following factors are assessed during pre-formulation investigations:

i. The solubility of various mediums or solvents.
ii. Removes the active medicinal component from the solution (API).
iii. Services for quick stabilization in a range of circumstances.
iv. Solid-state attributes (particle shape, polymorphs, particle size, etc.)
v. Formulation services and talents.

vi. New chemical entity (NCE) development, formulation improvement, or method development for particular dosage forms.
vii. Improved dosage form administration through new formulations.

1.1.8. Preclinical Evaluation

To predict probable results in humans, pre-clinical research evaluates a drug's efficacy and safety in animal models. Moreover, regulatory authority permission is required for preclinical research. Clinical research must be conducted professionally and responsibly since regulating authorities will only approve medications that are both efficient and safe. A crucial set of technological requirements for suitable preclinical drug development has been established by ICH. There are two methods for doing pre-clinical research:

1.2. Pharmacology in General and Toxicology:

The pharmacokinetic or pharmacodynamic characteristics of drugs are studied in pharmacology. When doing toxicological research in the appropriate animal models, it is critical to keep an eye out for undesirable pharmacological qualities. For assessing the safety and effectiveness aspects in terms of absorption, excretion, distribution, or metabolism, pharmacokinetic studies are crucial. These studies provide data on intestinal absorption for various routes of administration, which aids in dosage form selection, distribution, metabolism, or excretion, all of which affect the half-life of the medicine. The medication's half-life reveals its effectiveness and safety, which are requirements for receiving regulatory agency clearance for the drug. The drug's bioavailability or affinity, which explains how successful the medication is as a therapy, is determined by the pharmaceutical distribution mechanism. The ability to create drug metabolites and move across stages of the bio-catalytic process is provided by drug metabolism. Understanding the processes or enzymes involved in biotransformation is also aided by this [9], [10].

It is possible to conduct in vitro or in vivo studies to assess a drug's potential for genotoxicity. In-vitro testing can be used to investigate the direct effect on cell proliferation or phenotypic changes [9], [11]. The effects of toxicity may be quantified and statistically analyzed *in vivo* studies. It is important to select the correct species when looking at animal toxicity since many drugs have species-specific effects. *In-vivo* research is widely used in clinical studies to evaluate a substance's toxicological or pharmacological characteristics, especially its mechanism of action, to support the intended usage.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Gamal Osman Elhassan *et al.* studied drug development phases. The start of a new drug development program for a different molecule is due to the existence of a disease or clinical state for which there are no effective pharmacotherapeutic products on the market. For various chemicals, there are many methods by which new drugs can be developed. Drug discovery initiatives lead to the production of substances that are examined in assays and on animals [12].

Geoffrey Kabue Kiriiri *et al.* studied about over the past three decades, the price and time required to develop new medications for clinical usage have significantly increased. Despite pharmaceutical companies investing more in infrastructure for research. A non-systematic review of the existing literature was done to identify the several techniques utilized to increase

pharmaceutical development and research success rates. The study investigates how proteomics and genomes are used. A more effective computer-aided drug design is made possible by the current and upcoming pharmaceutical modelling or artificial intelligence software and technologies, which enable *in-silico* calculation. Pharmaceutical research and innovation may be honed by the careful selection and use of these tactics, either separately or in combination [13].

Richard C. Mohs and Nigel H. Greig studied drug development and research. One overarching conclusion of our study is that given the duration, expense, and complexity of the process, several biological targets ought to be taken into account before any new drug is finally licensed for clinical usage. Examine any new issue, it could also be required to use new research methods. The effectiveness of the technique may be enhanced by studies that assist in resolving any of the different scientific and practical problems encountered during the development process. Knowing about these issues allows for early intervention to increase the chances of success. As journal editors, we welcome submissions of research findings that give information pertinent to the problems raised [14].

K. C. Nicolaou studied enhancing the process of drug research and development. The main goals of this essay are to recognize the outstanding accomplishments of biology, chemistry, as well as medicine as well as to inform and encourage academics and students to pursue careers in drug development and discovery while simultaneously advancing the theoretical underpinnings of their respective fields. The extremely significant advancements in sub-atomic, underlying, and cell science, computational science, chemoinformatics, natural blend, as well as understanding, should act as an impetus or motivation to speed up the medication innovative work process because the benefits to innovation and society outweigh the venture of ability and resources [15].

3. DISCUSSION

Drug researchers must file an "Investigational New Drug application" to the FDA before starting clinical trials. Preclinical and toxicology research data are required to be included in the IND application by developers.

i. Data on the production of drugs.
ii. Clinical research guidelines for upcoming projects.
iii. Data from earlier clinical research (if any).
iv. Details about the researcher or creator.

3.1. Clinical Trial:

Clinical trials are carried out on volunteers, but they are meant to provide accurate information regarding the efficacy and safety of medicines, vaccines, complementary therapies, and novel delivery methods for existing treatments. Clinical trials follow a specific research methodology that has been developed by the company or researcher. Before initiating clinical research, developers must initiate the "Investigational New Drug Process" (IND). When they organize the clinical study, they will take into consideration their objectives for each of the many "Clinical Research Phases", as indicated in figure 2. Researchers assess current medical knowledge to develop study questions and objectives before beginning a clinical trial.

i. A criterion for participation selection.
ii. A large number of participants in the research.
iii. Time spent studying.
iv. The dosage and method of administering the dosage form.
v. Parameter evaluation.
vi. Gathering and analyzing data.

A phase 0 clinical trial:

Following FDA regulations, exploratory, "first-in-human" (FIH) investigations are carried out during phase 0. A single subtherapeutic dosage is administered to ten to fifteen subjects in phase 0 trials, sometimes referred to as human microdose studies. Without having any pharmacological activity, these studies offer pharmacokinetic information or assist in the imaging of specific targets. To identify which of its drug candidates seems to have the best human pharmacokinetic properties, the pharmaceutical industry undertakes Phase 0 trials.

3.1.1. Dosage and safety in Phase I:

Phase I studies, which employ fewer healthy human subjects, are used to conduct the initial evaluation of medication. 20 to 80 healthy volunteers with sickness or conditions usually participate in phase 1. Patients are typically only employed in situations when the drug's nature of action suggests that healthy people won't tolerate it. Researchers also conduct Phase 1 trials on persons with that particular kind of diabetes if a new medication is suggested for use in diabetic patients. Under tight supervision, phase 1 research on pharmacodynamics in the human body was carried out using that technique. Phase I studies, which employ fewer healthy human subjects, are used to conduct the initial evaluation of medication. 20 to 80 healthy volunteers with sickness or conditions usually participate in phase 1. Only when the drug's method of action indicates that healthy individuals won't tolerate it should patients be used. Furthermore, research involves Phase 1 studies on people with that particular form of diabetes if a new medicine is recommended for use in diabetic patients. Phase 1 studies acquire data on medical impacts on people while being closely watched.

3.1.2. Phase II:

Phase II clinical trials examine the impact on patients with a particular condition. Phase II investigations will involve up to 500 individuals. In this stage, it's important to assess the drug's efficacy and tolerability as well as identify the proper dosage. In clinical studies investigating cutting-edge illness prevention and treatment methods, volunteers are frequently examined. These rigorously monitored studies assess the acceptability and effectiveness of drugs and immunizations. For active drugs, there are three clinical stages [16].

3.1.3. Phase II:

Phase II clinical trials examine the impact on patients with a particular condition. Phase II investigations will involve up to 500 individuals. It is important to verify the drug's efficacy and tolerability during this period, as well as to establish the proper dose. The Drug Discovery Process: An Overview of the Key Steps

3.1.4. Phase III:

If the medication has successfully passed Phase II, Phase III clinical trials will be carried out on a larger patient group. The objective is to show that a significant portion of patients benefits from the medication as intended. Uncommon side effects could also be discovered via this method. If Phase III is successful, the manufacturer may request official clearance to commercialize the medication.

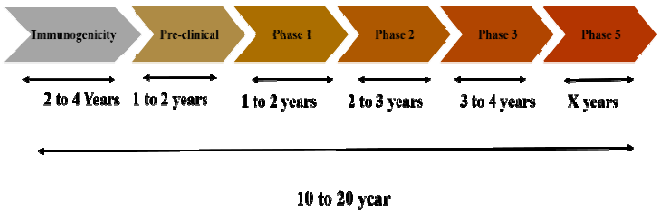


Figure 2: Illustrate the Clinical Trial of the Vaccine.

3.2. Analysis of Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics:

Drug dynamics information about the body would be derived and explained after a drug has been administered in an in vivo experiment. Pharmacokinetics (PK) or Pharmacodynamics (PD) analysis describes this process. This procedure is crucial since it makes it possible to determine doses and regimens.

3.3. Validation of Bioanalytical Methods:

Quantitative measurements of the appropriate analyte in biological matrices such as urine, saliva, blood, etc. are required for the validation of bioanalytical procedures. The execution of pre-clinical and later clinical pharmacological investigations depends on the validity of such quantitative assessments of the analyte, such as medications under development as well as their metabolic products as well as biomarkers. Validated techniques offer crucial details on the effectiveness and safety of the relevant medicine that is being developed [17], [18].

3.4. Post-Approval Regulatory Approval:

The approval documentation is created and submitted to the appropriate authorities when a drug's development is virtually finished. The lengthy documentation required to submit all of the drug test results makes this approach exceedingly time-consuming. The approving authority examines all the facts before making a decision. A sufficient level of therapeutic efficacy, safety, or pharmaceutical quality are required conditions before a medicine may be approved. The medicine must have a positive risk-benefit ratio to achieve this, which implies that the intended pharmacological effect must be accompanied by as few and harmless side effects as feasible. The most significant approval criterion taken into consideration by the relevant authorities is the risk-benefit ratio. The risk-benefit ratio must be regularly tracked even after clearance has been given. The approval will be impacted if it changes. In the worst instance, the medication could even need to be taken off the market.

4. CONCLUSION

People must be better knowledgeable about the whole process of developing new pharmaceuticals at this point. The process of discovering new drugs is a drawn-out yet essential

mechanism that works to advance science and improve lives. Early drug development is the first step, followed by pre-clinical research, clinical testing, and regulatory approval. Additionally, new alternative models might speed up or make this procedure more affordable while upholding better moral standards. Typically, a million compounds are evaluated, but only one is investigated in sophisticated clinical studies and subsequently made accessible to patients. This paper summarizes the methods for identifying and developing novel drugs. This study's major purpose is to learn more about the various stages of medication development and discovery. People will be aware of drug discovery in the future as a result of this study.

REFERENCES:

[1] A. B. Deore, J. R. Dhumane, R. Wagh, and R. Sonawane, "The Stages of Drug Discovery and Development Process," *Asian J. Pharm. Res. Dev.*, vol. 7, no. 6, pp. 62–67, 2019, doi: 10.22270/ajprd.v7i6.616.

[2] H. Dolgos *et al.*, "Translational Medicine Guide transforms drug development processes: The recent Merck experience," *Drug Discovery Today*. 2016. doi: 10.1016/j.drudis.2016.01.003.

[3] K. I. Kaitin, "Deconstructing the drug development process: The new face of innovation," *Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics*. 2010. doi: 10.1038/clpt.2009.293.

[4] P. R. Robuck, J. I. Wurzelmann, and M. Merrick, "Understanding the drug development process," *Inflamm. Bowel Dis.*, 2005, doi: 10.1097/01.MIB.0000184851.46440.a3.

[5] M. R. Conaway and G. R. Petroni, "The impact of early-phase trial design in the drug development process," *Clin. Cancer Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-18-0203.

[6] A. M. Issa, "Ethical perspectives on pharmacogenomic profiling in the drug development process," *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.*, 2002, doi: 10.1038/nrd771.

[7] N. K. Fuloria, S. Fuloria, and S. Vakiloddin, "Phase zero trials: A novel approach in drug development process," *Renal Failure*. 2013. doi: 10.3109/0886022X.2013.810543.

[8] A. Cohen and N. Azas, "Challenges and tools for in vitro leishmania exploratory screening in the drug development process: An updated review," *Pathogens*. 2021. doi: 10.3390/pathogens10121608.

[9] A. P. Catchpole, D. J. Fullen, N. Noulin, A. Mann, A. S. Gilbert, and R. Lambkin-Williams, "The manufacturing of human viral challenge agents for use in clinical studies to accelerate the drug development process," *BMC Res. Notes*, 2018, doi: 10.1186/s13104-018-3636-7.

[10] P. Katara, "Role of bioinformatics and pharmacogenomics in drug discovery and development process," *Netw. Model. Anal. Heal. Informatics Bioinforma.*, 2013, doi: 10.1007/s13721-013-0039-5.

[11] G. Khurana, A. Rohilla, and A. Deep, "Drug Development Process and Novel Drugs Approved by FDA for 2017-18," *Appl. Clin. Res. Clin. Trials Regul. Aff.*, 2018, doi: 10.2174/2213476x05666180604083001.

[12] G. O. Elhassa, "Drug Development: Stages of Drug Development," *J. Pharmacovigil.*, vol. 03, no. 03, 2015, doi: 10.4172/2329-6887.1000e141.

[13] G. K. Kiriiri, P. M. Njogu, and A. N. Mwangi, "Exploring different approaches to improve the success of drug discovery and development projects: a review," *Futur. J. Pharm. Sci.*, vol. 6, no. 1, p. 27, Dec. 2020, doi: 10.1186/s43094-020-00047-9.

[14] R. C. Mohs and N. H. Greig, "Drug discovery and development: Role of basic biological research.," *Alzheimer's Dement. (New York, N. Y.)*, vol. 3, no. 4, pp. 651–657, Nov. 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.trci.2017.10.005.

[15] K. C. Nicolaou, "Advancing the drug discovery and development process," *Angew. Chemie - Int. Ed.*, vol. 53, no. 35, pp. 9128–9140, 2014, doi: 10.1002/anie.201404761.

[16] M. J. Lamberti and J. Awatin, "Mapping the Landscape of Patient-centric Activities Within Clinical Research," *Clin. Ther.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.clinthera.2017.09.010.

[17] M. A. Dorato and L. A. Buckley, "Toxicology in the drug discovery and development process.," *Curr. Protoc. Pharmacol.*, 2006, doi: 10.1002/0471141755.ph1003s32.

[18] A. Panda and R. Tiwari, "Stability studies: an integral part of drug development process," *Amrita Panda, IJPRBS*, 2013.

CHAPTER 8

AN ASSESSMENT OF AVAILABLE EVIDENCE FOR DIFFERENT PATTERNS OF ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION AND ASSOCIATED HEALTH COMPLICATIONS

Renuka Jyothi S, Assistant Professor, Department of Life Science,
School of Sciences, B-II, Jain (Deemed to be University),JC Road, Bangalore-560027.,
Email Id- j.renuka@jainuniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Alcohol is a pure substance that can be found in fermented drinks such as beer, and wine and constitute a risk factor for a variety of health problems. It has been noted that low amounts of alcohol intake, starting at 10g/day, have negative consequences on different organs and organ systems. Alcohol abuse has a ubiquitous and possibly harmful influence on the body, beginning with the gastrointestinal tract and progressing to associated organs such as the liver and pancreas. However, harmful influences are associated with cardiovascular health as well as kidney and liver. There is a lack of comprehensive approach combining the evidence of the health effects of alcohol consumption on the kidney, liver, and cardiovascular system. Therefore, this study aims to review the effects of alcohol consumption from a viewpoint of different consumption patterns on the kidney, liver, and cardiovascular systems. The findings of the study revealed that alcoholism has been linked to a variety of deleterious cardiovascular effects, including particular cardiomyopathy, poor mean cardiac output, and decreased cardiac contractility. Massive volumes of alcohol consumption are related to considerable elevations in blood pressure. In addition to that several kidney and liver diseases are also found to be associated with low levels of alcohol consumption which further require immediate attention to explore the pieces of evidence.

KEYWORDS:

Alcohol, Alcohol consumption, Cardiovascular System, Kidney, Liver.

1. INTRODUCTION

Throughout the 10,000 years or more that humans have been consuming fermented beverages, they have also debated their benefits and drawbacks. The controversy continues to rage, with people debating whether alcohol is beneficial or harmful for them. It's safe to assume that alcohol is a tonic as well as a poison. The main variation is in the quantity. Drinking in moderation appears to be beneficial to the cardiovascular system and circulatory systems, and it may help prevent type 2 diabetes and gallstones. In most countries, heavy drinking is a leading cause of preventable mortality [1].

In the United States, alcohol is involved in around half of all fatal vehicle accidents. As per the latest statistics of the U.S., a total of 14.8 million individuals were diagnosed with alcohol use disorder, out of those adolescents account for 2.69%, Women account for 35.57% and Men account for 61.74% as illustrated in Figure 1 below. Therefore, Alcohol has historically played a complex role in human culture and health. Many animal species have a natural inclination and

propensity for alcohol from a biological standpoint [2]. However, excessive alcohol use, on the other hand, causes huge disruptions in physical and social well-being throughout the world.

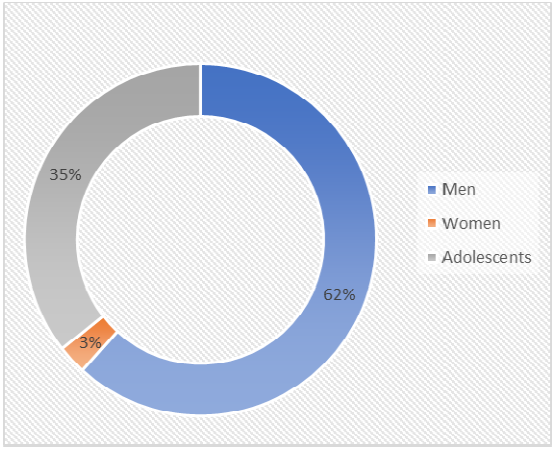


Figure 1: Illustrating the Men, Women, and Adolescents Diagnosed with Alcohol Use Disorder, U.S. 2020.

Chronic and excessive alcohol use can raise the chance of mortality either directly, such as by problematic alcohol poisoning, or even because alcohol promotes a deadly condition such as cancer, or passively, such as alcohol being a role in violent death or suicide [3], [4]. Alcohol leads to a significant disease burden in society in terms of the number of years individuals are disabled or in poor health due to alcohol-related illnesses or accidents. Falls, burns, car accidents, assaults, and drowning are common unintentional alcohol-related injuries. Apart from the above different organs and organ systems are affected by alcohol consumption even at low levels as illustrated in Figure 2.

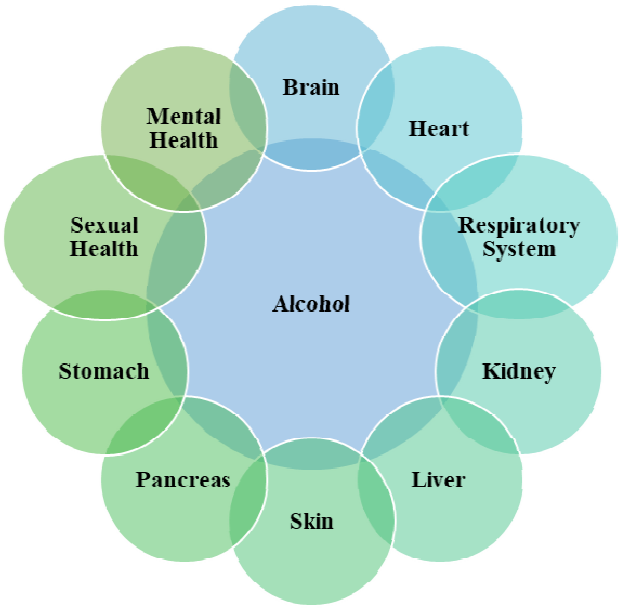


Figure 2: Illustrating the Different organs and Body Systems affected by consumption of alcohol.

Alcohol is an intoxicant that affects a variety of central nervous system structures and functions. These effects, when combined with personal attributes, associated behaviors, and socially constructed expectations, are the cause of both deliberate and unintentional damage to the drinker as well as to those around them. Interpersonal violence, suicide, homicide, and fatal driving drunk accidents are some of the injuries and harm that are inflicted. Risky sexual behavior, STDs, and HIV infection are all associated with alcohol consumption [5]. Additionally, it is a strong teratogen that can have a variety of harmful effects on the fetus, such as low birth weight, cognitive deficits, and fetal alcohol disorders. It is neurotoxic to the maturation of the brain, which causes structural abnormalities in the hippocampus throughout adolescence and decreased brain volume around middle life. It should not be a surprise that alcohol has two faces. The primary element in alcoholic drinks, a basic molecule known as ethanol, has a wide range of effects on the body. It has an immediate effect on the brain, gallbladder, stomach, heart, and liver. It influences blood lipids (triglycerides and cholesterol), inflammation, insulin levels, and thrombosis. It also affects coordination, concentration, and mood.

Therefore, this study aims at reviewing the effects of alcohol consumption with due emphasis on the negative effects on different organ systems. Here we will start by explaining the term alcohol and its main constituent, which will help us understand the mechanism of action in affecting different organ systems.The present study is divided into five sections, the first section discusses and provided the introduction for the viewpoint of the present study. The second section describes the methodology part by which the review study is carried out. The third section reviews the available literature with evidence on the negative effects of alcohol consumption. The fourth section provides a critical discussion on what can be done to mitigate the issue, followed by the concluding remark.

2. METHODOLOGY

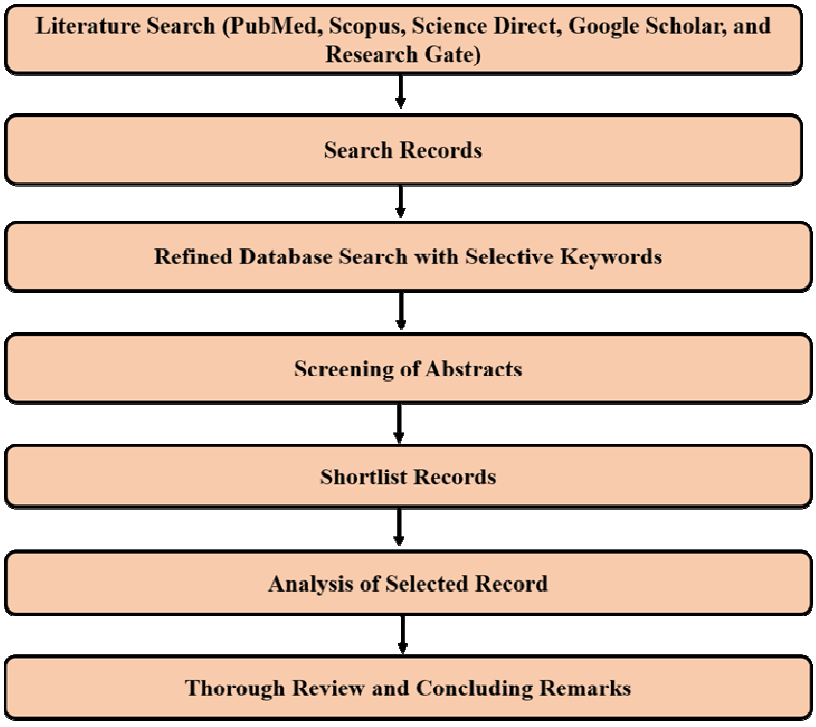


Figure 3: Illustrating the Methodology used to Carry out the Present Review Study.

The information of this review is obtained from searching electronic databases such as Scopus, Science Direct, Research Gate, Google Scholar, and PubMed. To search relevant records, a combination of keywords was used involving; "alcohol", "ethanol", ethyl alcohol", "Cardiovascular system", "kidney" and "Liver". To include records relevant to the objective of the review study for the evaluation of the effects of alcohol consumption on different organs and organ systems as well as provide the discussion on the preventative measures which can stop the consequences in the first place. To get relevant records for analysis an initial screening of the abstract and title is also carried out with the exclusion of records other than that of the English language.

3. LITERATURE REVIEW

3.1. Alcohol

Alcohol is a psychoactive substance or a molecule that may be found in alcoholic beverages including beer, wine, and liquor. Additionally, it may be discovered in several medications, mouthwashes, home furnishings, and essential oils (volatile liquids from plant origins). It is produced by the chemical process of fermentation, which makes use of sugar and yeast. There are several forms of alcohol. Here, the focus of this paper is on alcoholic drinks. Alcohol that is used to make alcoholic drinks is known as ethyl alcohol which is also known as ethanol). Regular or excessive alcohol consumption may raise the chance of developing various cancers, including cancers of the mouth, throat, breast, esophagus, colon, liver, and rectum. Alcohol also can cause other complications as well [6]–[8].

Excessive alcohol consumption in one sitting can cause lethargy, respiratory depression (when breathing gets shallow, slow, or stops altogether), unconsciousness, or even death. At smaller levels, alcohol can function as a stimulant, promoting sensations of talkativeness and euphoria.

Alcohol has impacts on each and every part of the human body, and all these effects rely on the blood alcohol concentration (BAC) over time. Alcohol also has a sedative effect that is immediate and possibly fatal at large dosages. Effects start to show up 5 to 10 minutes after drinking because alcohol is quickly absorbed into the blood (80% through the small intestine and the remaining 20% via the stomach). When alcohol is consumed more quickly than the liver can break that down, the BAC increases, and drunkenness sets in. The link between BAC and intoxication symptoms is seen in Table 1; the greater the BAC, the more drastic the effects on the human body. Although different people have experienced drunkenness in various ways even after consuming the same quantity of alcohol, BAC and symptoms are not directly correlated.

3.2. Alcohol and related negative effects

3.2.1. Liver

There ample amount of data reporting the negative effects of alcohol consumption on developing different kinds of liver diseases and other complications causing liver function improperly. Boyle et al. studied epidemiological data and scholarly articles to determine whether alcohol drinking combines with elements of the metabolic syndrome to have synergistic or additive consequences on the development and progression of liver disease [9]. Aberg et al. studied the effect of alcohol consumption on the cardiovascular, incident liver, and malignant diseases, as well as mortality, in individuals with fatty liver disease. According to the findings of their study, drinking 10-19 g/day of alcohol in particular or 0-9 g/day of nonwine beverage doubled the incidence of

advanced liver disease when compared to lifelong abstainers. In comparison, alcohol consumption of up to 49 g/day was linked to a 22%-40% decrease in incident cardiovascular disease (CVD). They found a J-shaped connection between alcohol use and all death, with a maximum risk decrease of 21% at 0-9 g/day vs lifetime abstainers [10].

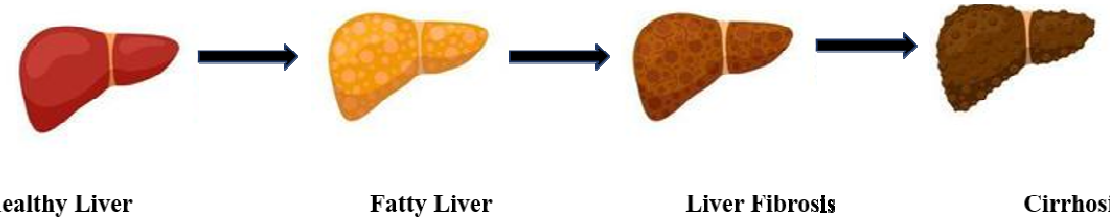


Figure 4: Illustrating the Progression of Healthy Liver to Cirrhosis due to Alcohol Consumption.

Roerecke et al. investigated the risk association between different levels of alcohol consumption with the development and incidence of liver cirrhosis. Using a total of 5,505 cases of liver cirrhosis from a total of 2,629,272 participants. The results of their study revealed there was no elevated risk for infrequent drinkers. Women who drink one drink per day had a higher chance of developing liver cirrhosis than males who abstain from alcohol for an extended period. Comparing males and women, the risk was consistently greater for women. A significantly higher risk was seen in both women who consumed more than 5 drinks each day [11].

Another study conducted by Kaveh Hajifathalian et al., collected information on participants in the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey, correlated them to the National Death Index to monitor their longevity, and then employed a validated biochemical model followed by the assessment using multivariate Cox proportional hazards models. The results of their study revealed that drinking ≥1.5 drinks/ day demonstrated a considerable negative effect on mortality, whereas, drinking 0.5-1.5 drinks/day demonstrated a considerable protective effect [12].

3.2.2. Cardiovascular System

A large volume of studies is published connecting the link between alcohol and its effect on cardiovascular health. Alcohol can induce a brief rise in the heart rate and blood pressure when consumed. Long-term excessive alcohol consumption can result in high blood pressure, increased heart rate, weakening heart muscle, and irregular heartbeat. All of these factors can raise the risk of an alcohol-related stroke or heart attack with different mechanisms as illustrated in Figure 5.

Santana et al. looked at the link involving alcohol intake and high blood pressure In their study they involved a total of 7,655 participatory volunteers between 35-74 years of age. Logistic regression, chi-square, and t-test were used for analysis. The results of their tests revealed that in both systolic and diastolic blood pressure, a dose-response relationship was seen for alcohol intake. Alcohol use was linked with elevated blood pressure in males who stated moderate and excessive drinking [13].

In a prospective study of 200 patients who had an ischemic stroke, Abdeldyem et al. revealed that NAFLD was linked to both a greater degree of impairment the following discharge as measured by a greater National Institutes of Health Stroke Scale (NIHSS) score and Modified Rankin Scale score at hospital admission (p 0.05 for each comparison) [14].

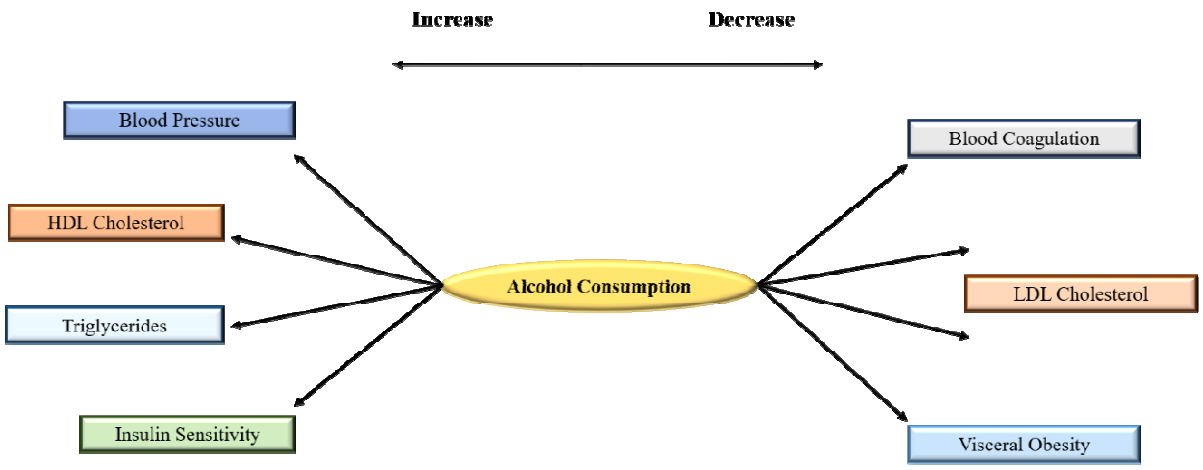


Figure 5: Illustrating the Different Factors that Increased and decreased with Alcohol Consumption.

3.2.2. Kidney

The kidneys play a crucial role in the body's filtering of toxic chemicals. Alcohol is one of these drugs. The kidneys of heavy drinkers must work harder. Alcohol alters the way the kidneys work and reduces their capacity to filter blood. The body's capacity to control electrolytes and fluids is also impacted by alcohol. Alcohol dehydrates (drys out) the body, which can interfere with normal organ and cell function, including renal function. Alcohol can also interfere with substances that influence renal function.

Mantovani et al., a meta-analysis of observational studies was conducted to determine the extent of the relationship between non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) and the likelihood of incident chronic kidney disease. NAFLD was linked with a substantially higher risk of incident CKD (n=10 trials; 95% CI 1.33 to 1.54; random-effects HR 1.43, I 2=60.7%). All concerns were regardless of gender, obesity, age, diabetes, hypertension, and other typical CKD risk factors. These conclusions were not altered by sensitivity analysis. The funnel plot does not demonstrate any major publishing bias .

Emily A. Hu MHS conducted a prospective study of 12,692 "Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities (ARIC)" study participants aged 45-64 years. They found that there were 3,664 instances of incident CKD over a median of 24 years of follow-up suggesting low or moderate alcohol consumption may reduce the chance of getting CKD. As a result, moderate alcohol use is unlikely to be detrimental to the kidneys [15].

4. DISCUSSION

Alcohol drinking is acceptable internationally and considered normal since alcohol is connected with pleasant social times. The accepted consumption pattern, on the other hand, is a key determinant in determining the possible advantages and damage imposed on consumers. Diverse definitions of different patterns of consumption reported in the literature make it difficult for professionals to grasp and agree on the beneficial effects of alcohol, as well as the realities of recommendations for safe consumption Although the negative consequences of excessive alcohol intake have been explained and recorded, processes related to the advantages of alcohol

consumption are still being debated in the scientific community. As there are more negative effects in comparison to positive ones, prevention is one of the important subjects in today's world.

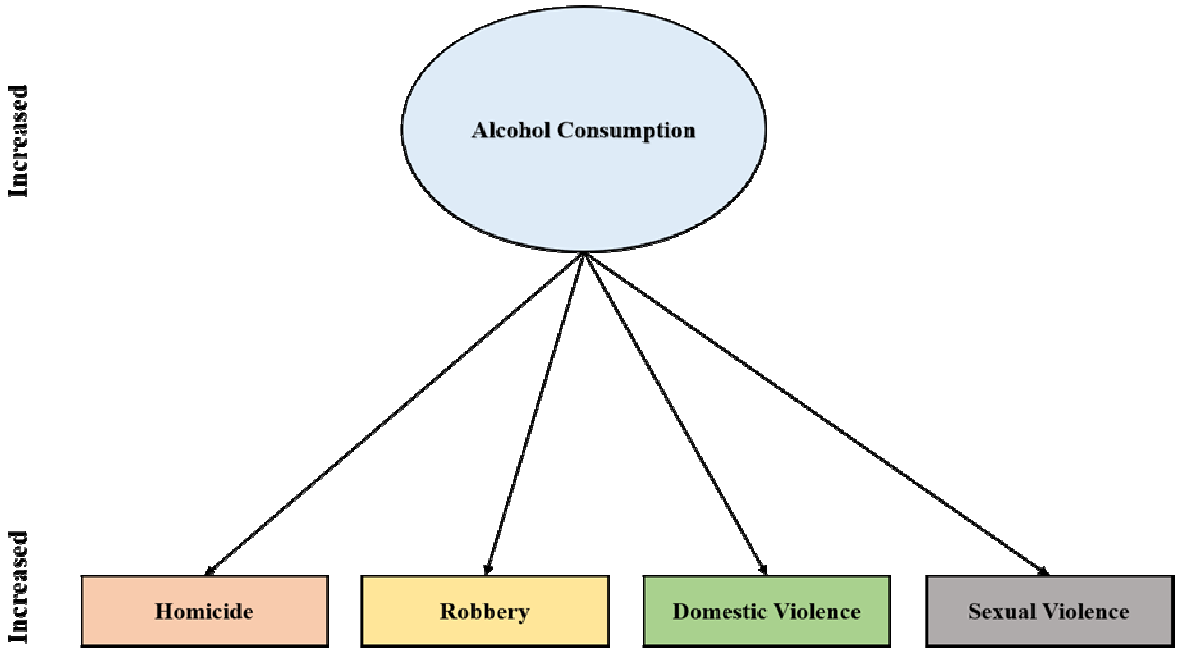


Figure 6: Illustrating the Other Effects and Consequences of Alcohol Consumption.

Medical science and public health are challenged by alcohol-related issues. Abstaining and prevention are crucial. Initial therapy in primary care is effective, and several strategies are available to treat alcohol addiction, including pharmacological treatments and others involving behavioral modifications. Therefore, primary care doctors as well as collaboration with alcoholics, doctors, households, and rehabilitative groups play a crucial role. Motivating an alcoholic to seek treatment and embrace a long-term recovery process is of utmost importance. Early detection and treatment of alcohol abusers are methods included in secondary prevention because they will provide better prognostic outcomes. Tertiary prevention comprises actions to halt the progression of irreversible alcohol-related effects and the disability of the patient, which includes medical and sociotherapeutic interventions as well as an appropriate method based on the kind of workplace as well as working impairment.

Associations of alcoholics anonymous in treatment groups have a significant role in secondary, tertiary, and primary prevention of alcoholism. Around 40% of rehabilitated drinkers have restarted drinking. The issue is being addressed where it has most expressed itself: in clubs of treated alcoholics established in businesses, neighborhoods, and healthcare facilities. Aside from people with an alcohol issue, the program includes others who endure the repercussions of alcoholism and might support the solutions, such as family members, co-workers, and professional supervisors.

It is vital to focus healthcare services on early diagnosis since alcohol-related problems manifest considerably sooner than the clinical picture of alcoholism. An increase in the number of people who begin drinking at a young age shows the necessity to implement preventative measures at

schools. Early diagnosis of alcohol-related issues at work is essential since it would allow for the quick deployment of the proper solutions. As a result, there would be lower absenteeism, greater productivity, a safer workplace, and fewer personal and family issues.

5. CONCLUSION

Alcohol has been a staple of human civilization. Since the beginning the most widely utilized and an abused chemical substance on this planet. Individuals experience a variety of alcohol-related health problems Studies have indicated the negative impact. The primary cause of ethanol intake is its first metabolite, acetaldehyde. A critical function for acetaldehyde in alcoholic individuals and is in charge of the behavioral, neurochemical likewise neurotoxic effects. Additionally, ethanol has several responsible for neuroinflammation,cell apoptosis, and astrocytes likewise, neurodegeneration.The effects of alcohol on various neurotransmitter systems and ethanol tolerance, dependency, withdrawal indications, depressive episodes, etc. It has been shown that drinking alcohol increases the risk of developing tumors, malignancies, many cardiovascular and digestive disorders, and neuropsychiatric illnesses. However, a more intensive effect on cardiovascular health, kidney, and liver has been evident which is reviewed in this study.

REFERENCES:

[1] K. Robledo-Márquez, V. Ramírez, A. F. González-Córdova, Y. Ramírez-Rodríguez, L. García-Ortega, and J. Trujillo, "Research opportunities: Traditional fermented beverages in Mexico. Cultural, microbiological, chemical, and functional aspects," Food Research International, vol. 147. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.foodres.2021.110482.

[2] C. McCormack et al., "Prevalance and predictors of antenatal alcohol use prior to awareness of pregnancy," Drug Alcohol Depend., vol. 156, p. e146, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2015.07.398.

[3] M. Yadollahi and F. Pazhuheian, "Relative risk of injury due to alcohol consumption in car and motorcycle drivers," East. Mediterr. Heal. J., vol. 26, no. 12, pp. 1525–1531, 2020, doi: 10.26719/emhj.20.057.

[4] S. Cordovilla-Guardia et al., "Association between the detection of alcohol, illicit drugs and/or psychotropic medications/ opioids in patients admitted due to trauma and trauma recidivism: A cohort study," PLoS One, vol. 13, no. 9, 2018, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0203963.

[5] Khumaidi, S. Yona, and A. Waluyo, "Condom-use negotiation, alcohol consumption, and hiv-risk sexual behavior among female sex workers in kupang, east nusa tenggara, indonesia: A cross-sectional study," J. Public health Res., vol. 10, no. s1, 2021, doi: 10.4081/jphr.2021.2334.

[6] E. K. Brandish, "Alcohol use disorders," Medicine (United Kingdom), vol. 48, no. 12. pp. 754–756, 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.mpmed.2020.09.018.

[7] T. Stockwell et al., "The burden of alcohol on health care during COVID-19," Drug and Alcohol Review, vol. 40, no. 1. pp. 3–7, 2021. doi: 10.1111/dar.13143.

[8] T. Zima, "Alcohol abuse," Electron. J. Int. Fed. Clin. Chem. Lab. Med., vol. 29, no. 4, pp. 285–289, 2018, doi: 10.35544/jjeoshs.v4i1.31.

[9] M. Boyle, S. Masson, and Q. M. Anstee, "The bidirectional impacts of alcohol consumption and the metabolic syndrome: Cofactors for progressive fatty liver disease," Journal of Hepatology, vol. 68, no. 2. pp. 251–267, 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2017.11.006.

[10] F. Åberg et al., "Risks of Light and Moderate Alcohol Use in Fatty Liver Disease: Follow-Up of Population Cohorts," Hepatology, vol. 71, no. 3, pp. 835–848, 2020, doi: 10.1002/hep.30864.

[11] M. Roerecke et al., "Alcohol Consumption and Risk of Liver Cirrhosis: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis," Am. J. Gastroenterol., vol. 114, no. 10, pp. 1574–1586, 2019, doi: 10.14309/ajg.0000000000000340.

[12] K. Hajifathalian, B. Torabi Sagvand, and A. J. McCullough, "Effect of Alcohol Consumption on Survival in Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease: A National Prospective Cohort Study," Hepatology, vol. 70, no. 2, pp. 511–521, 2019, doi: 10.1002/hep.30226.

[13] N. M. T. Santana et al., "Consumption of alcohol and blood pressure: Results of the ELSA-Brasil study," PLoS One, vol. 13, no. 1, 2018, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0190239.

[14] S. M. Abdeldyem, T. Goda, S. A. Khodeir, S. Abou Saif, and S. Abd-Elsalam, "Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease in patients with acute ischemic stroke is associated with more severe stroke and worse outcome," J. Clin. Lipidol., vol. 11, no. 4, pp. 915–919, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.jacl.2017.04.115.

[15] E. A. Hu et al., "Alcohol Consumption and Incident Kidney Disease: Results From the Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities Study," J. Ren. Nutr., vol. 30, no. 1, pp. 22–30, 2020, doi: 10.1053/j.jrn.2019.01.011.

CHAPTER 9

AN EXPLORATION OF THE ROLE OF BIOMARKERS IN PARKINSON'S DISEASE

Malathi H, Assistant Professor, Department of Life Science,
School of Sciences, B-II, Jain (Deemed to be University),JC Road, Bangalore-560027.,
Email Id- h.malathi@jainuniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

A degenerative condition of the neurological system, More than 1% of people worldwide have "Parkinson's disease (PD)", which causes worsening movement abnormalities. The underlying biology of Parkinson's disease remains poorly understood, despite considerable progress, including biochemical and genetic origins, diagnostic procedures remain inaccurate, and therapies are limited to symptomatic therapy. The substantia nigra's loss of dopaminergic neurons drastically lowers striatal dopamine levels and, eventually, the movement dysfunction of PD. Dopaminergic medications and, for a select few, deep brain stimulation are the mainstays of contemporary PD care, although these therapies do not alter the course of the illness. Recent progress in identifying biomarkers for Parkinson's disease is the focus of this study, as are novel tactics for employing them. This study also discusses the medications currently used to treat PD, with an emphasis on their mechanism of action, clinical efficacy, and potential side effects. Although there is presently no treatment that will reverse PD's motor symptoms, a variety of medications can help manage them.

KEYWORDS:

Biomarkers, Dopamine, Motor Symptoms, Neurodegenerative, Parkinson's Disease (PD).

1. INTRODUCTION

The anticipated number of individuals with Parkinson's disease (PD) by 2040 to quadruple from its present level of over 6 million worldwide, becoming PD the fastest-growing neurodegenerative disorder [1].Non-motor symptoms (NMS) start to affect the quality of life as PD progresses. Substantial cell loss or cell deaths in themesencephalon (a region of the middle brain) and also the concurrent Parkinson's disease symptoms appear as a result of the neurotransmitter dopamine (DA) being lost or not present in sufficient amounts[2].

Lewy bodies (LBs), cytoplasmic aggregates rich in the protein alpha-synuclein (AS), and the loss of dopaminergic neurons in the substantia nigra are features of Parkinson's disease (PD), a neurodegenerative disorder. Parkinson's disease motor symptoms like stiffness and bradykinesia, are what give the condition its name, resting tremors, and difficulties with postural control and walking. Motor characteristics of PD typically appear over a decade after stress, anxiety, psychosis, cognitive impairment, autonomic dysfunction, and sleep difficulties are just a few of the non-motor symptoms that might emerge [3].

A neurological condition known as Parkinson's disease (PD) becomes worse over time. What causes it and how it expresses itself are still poorly understood by researchers. The goal of medical therapy is to treat and control motor symptoms since there are presently no disease-modifying medications available and continuing research is being done to find a cure for Parkinson's disease (PD). Because the illness is persistent, patients may need to follow challenging drug regimens to control their motor symptoms, which might have undesirable side effects.As a result of a lack of substantia nigra pars compacta neurons, the striatum suffers from a deficiency of dopamine, and Parkinson's disease develops. Because they are believed to restore normal dopamine activity in the striatum of the brain, dopaminergic medications are the standard method of care in the management of Parkinson's disease [2].

The death of dopaminergic neurons in the substantia nigra (SN) pars compacta characterizes Parkinson's disease, the second most common type of neurodegenerative illness. When it comes to neurodegenerative diseases, Parkinson's is the second most common. Clinical signs of PD often don't appear until several years after the first cell destruction in vulnerable brain regions. In most cases of PD, indications, and indicators don't appear until 70-80% of dopamine pathways have been destroyed [4].Therefore, it could be crucial for the advancement of effective neuroprotective therapy options to identify individuals between the time when dopaminergic cell death is thought to have begun and when symptoms of clinical Parkinsonism first appear [5].Pathologically, LBs are the hallmark of PD, and they may be stained to identify damaged neurons across the nervous system at any of the six neuropathological phases of this illness depending on the specific brain areas that are impacted [6].Dopamine must first be generated inside the CNS to reach the striatum since it cannot cross the "blood-brain barrier (BBB)". In addition to the brain, the adrenal glands' medulla also produces dopamine, which is mostly synthesized in nerve cells called dopaminergic neurons [7].

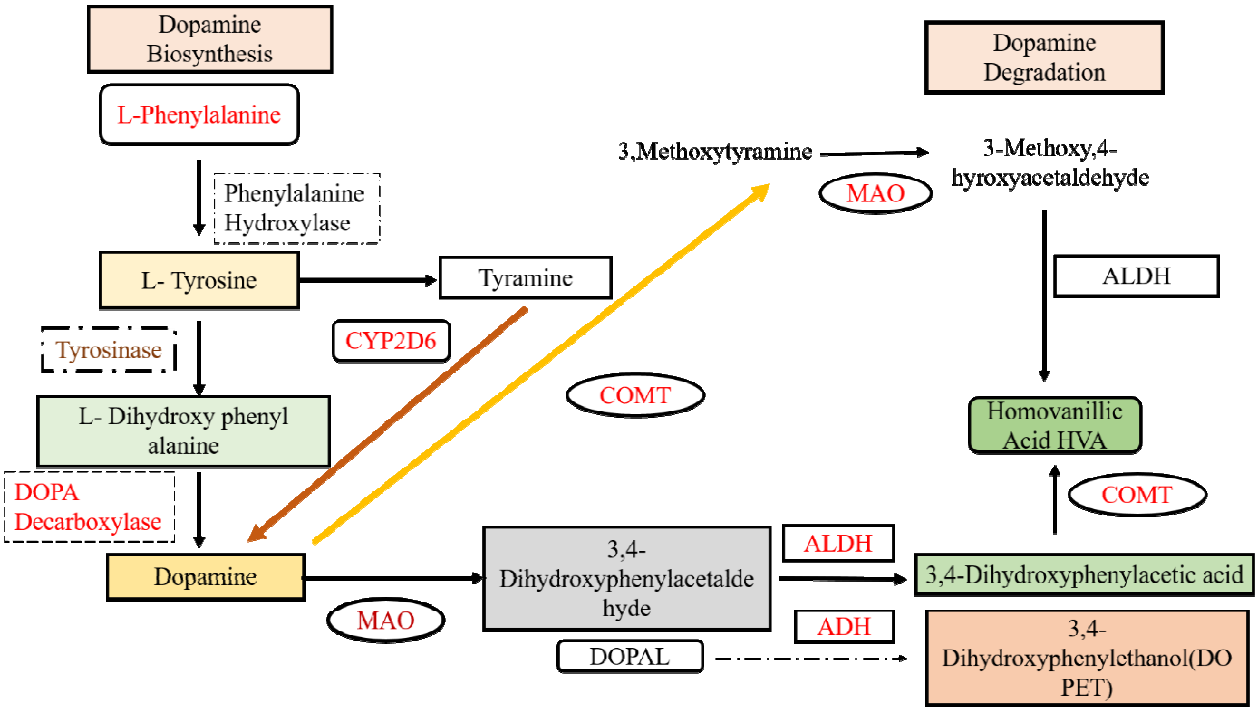


Figure 1: Demonstrates The Metabolic Route Involved In The Production And Elimination Of Dopamine.

The metabolic precursor of dopamine is levodopa, also known as L-DOPA, which can be synthesized either directly from the non-essential amino acid tyrosine or indirectly from phenylalanine. Amino acid L-phenylalanine is metabolized into tyrosine in the liver via the phenylalanine hydroxylase (PH) enzyme and the cofactors oxygen, iron, and tetrahydrobiopterin. The amino acid tyrosine is synthesized in the liver and then transported to the nerve cells in the brain through an active transport mechanism. Then, the enzyme tyrosine hydroxylase hydroxylates the ring of "L-phenol tyrosine, yielding L-DOPA (TH)". L-3, 4-dihydroxyphenylalanine decarboxylase (DOPA decarboxylase) is an enzyme that catalyzes the decarboxylation of L-DOPA into 3, 4-dihydroxyphenethylamine at the presynaptic terminal (dopamine)[8].

L-DOPA isn't the only aromatic L-amino acid that DOPA decarboxylase decarboxylates; in fact, all aromatic L-amino acids found in nature are decarboxylated by this enzyme. Furthermore, under certain conditions, "Cytochrome P450 2D6 (CYP2D6)" is an enzyme found in the human brain's substantia nigra that may hydroxylate L-tyrosine to dopamine [9].As soon as dopamine is reuptake by glial cells or dopaminergic neurons, it is broken down into less active byproducts.As a result of the involvement of monoamine oxidase (MAO) and "flavin adenine dinuclear" tide (FAD)", it is oxidized to the reactive "aldehyde 3, 4-dihydroxyphenylacetaldehyde (DOPAL).Instead, COMT transforms dopamine into 3-methoxytyramine, which is subsequently broken down by monoamine oxidase (MAO) producing 3-methoxy-4-hydroxyacetaldehyde. As was previously said, this is changed into HVA, which would then be eliminated from the body via the urinary system. Figure 1 displays one of these potential paths [10].

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Kazuo Abe et al. stated in their study thatPostural abnormalities are one ofthe hallmarkParkinson's disease symptoms and indications.Camptocormia was studied for its incidence and phenotype in people with Parkinson's disease. In an outpatient environment, 153 individuals with PD were included (mean age 6.85± 1.07 years, mean illness duration 5.9± 2.4 years). 54 patients self-evaluated. EMG examined the lumbar and thoracic paraspinal muscles.Frontal assessment battery (FAB), "8-item Parkinson's disease Questionnaire (PDQ-8)", "Functional Status Questionnaire (FSQ)", VAS-F, and NMSS indicated significant differences between camptocormia and non-motor indications and symptoms. Camptocormia is a typical indication of PD and is associated with lower PDQ-8 scores. This shows that camptocormia might enhance PD patients' quality of life [11].

Mohamed Farouk Allam et al. conducted a study to evaluate present and previous smoking risks for Parkinson's (PD). The author assessed all observational studies on PD and smoking. 26 studiesIncluded four cohort studies, 21 case-control studies, and one cross-sectional study. Research done in cross-sections cannot compare current and former smokers. It is not necessary to provide a biological mechanism through which smoking prevents PD since current and past smokers do not provide the same level of protection. The data indicate that the inverse direction of causality, with PD movement problems protecting against smoking, is the most likely explanation. An alternative theory proposes that the disease's earliest clinical manifestation is a failure to establish lifelong smoking behaviors in adolescence or early adulthood [12].

Erik L. Friesen et al. discussed in their study thatMisfolded clumps of synuclein are characteristic ofthe second most common cause of neurodegeneration is Parkinson's disease (PD). This disease involves protein homeostasis machinery, particularly molecular chaperones, in disease pathobiology. Preclinical and human clinical research shows that PD down-regulates sequesters, depletes, or dysfunctionalities molecular chaperones. Current PD treatments are ineffective because they don't address the underlying pathophysiology. Modulating molecular chaperones, cochaperones, and their networks is a novel disease-modifying technique. This study summarizes chaperone-based treatments that attempt to boost molecular chaperones' neuroprotective action or use small molecule chaperones to improve proteostasis [13].

Gennaro Pagano et al. evaluated in their study the significance of the aggregatedimportant role of alpha-synuclein in Parkinson's illness. Currently, prasinezumab, a monoclonal antibody that targets aggregated -synuclein, is being investigated for itspossibilities for treatment for Parkinson's disease. People with early Parkinson's disease were given prasinezumab as an intravenous placebo. SPECT dopamine transporter levels didn't vary between active-treatment and placebo groups. The placebo and active-treatment groups had comparable secondary clinical endpoint findings. Infusion access in 19.0% and 34.0% of the 1500-mg and 4500-mg groups, accordingly. The author finds that there was no substantial improvement in imaging or global indicators of Parkinson's disease when comparing Prasinezumab to a placebo and that this difference is attributable to infusion responses[14].

3. DISCUSSION

The existence of parkinsonian motor symptoms is used to diagnose the disease of PD, however, the treatment is just symptomatic and does nothing to halt or delay the disease's course. Because of Parkinson's disease's late motor symptom development (after 80% dopaminergic loss has occurred), the discovery of biomarkers for early detection has the potential to significantly alter current diagnostic and therapeutic practices[15].Biopsies of the skin and colon, “single-photon emission computed tomography (SPECT)” scans, “positron emission tomography (PET) scans”,gene sequencing and tests for uric acid, glutathione, and alpha-synuclein are all diagnostic tools, have all been presented as possible methods for the early identification of PD. As a result of PD's intricacy, however, many methods fall short when it comes to early detection. As a result, we urgently need innovative diagnostic methodologies that integrate many techniques. Furthermore, there has been no investigation into a pre-symptomatic population for biomarkers [16].There are three stages of PD's progression course: the preclinical stage, in which neurodegenerative processes have begun but no symptoms or signs have appeared; the prodromal stage, when symptoms are present but not enough to diagnose the condition, and the clinical phase, situations when attention is given because of the existence of a characteristic motor trait [17].

3.1. Biomarkers in Parkinson's disease: from improved clinical diagnosis to novel therapies:

Resting tremors, bradykinesia, stiffness, and postural irregularities are all symptoms of the underlying complicated motor condition known as Parkinsonism, which is characteristic of Parkinson's disease. An increasing number of non-motor symptoms are being recognized for the significance they hold. When dopaminergic neurons in the substantia nigra (SN) die, intraneuronal protein aggregates called Lewy bodies (LB) mostly made of alpha-synuclein are left behind [18].Therapeutic diagnosis of Parkinson's disease still relies mostly on motor abnormalities. In addition, motor impairments often manifest when Neurodegeneration is already

well advanced; notably, 50-60% of dopamine pathways in the SN are already gone before the diagnostic techniques, restricting the efficacy of prospective neuroprotective interventions.There are promising prospects for biomarkers, but none can be suggested for use in clinical practice at this time.As was already mentioned, PD is a complicated condition with some clinical subgroups and no known underlying etiology, or definitive biomarker in either the clinic or the laboratory. All afflicted members of the original family from whom the LRRK2 gene was isolated had classic PD symptoms. The four afflicted members of this family for whose brain autopsy had previously been done revealed a striking diversity of neuropathological diagnoses. As a result, hoping that a single biomarker can serve as the best tool for both early diagnosis and illness progression tracking courses is an unreasonable expectation. As can be shown in Figure 2, the most probable sensible method is to use a mix of biomarkers [19].

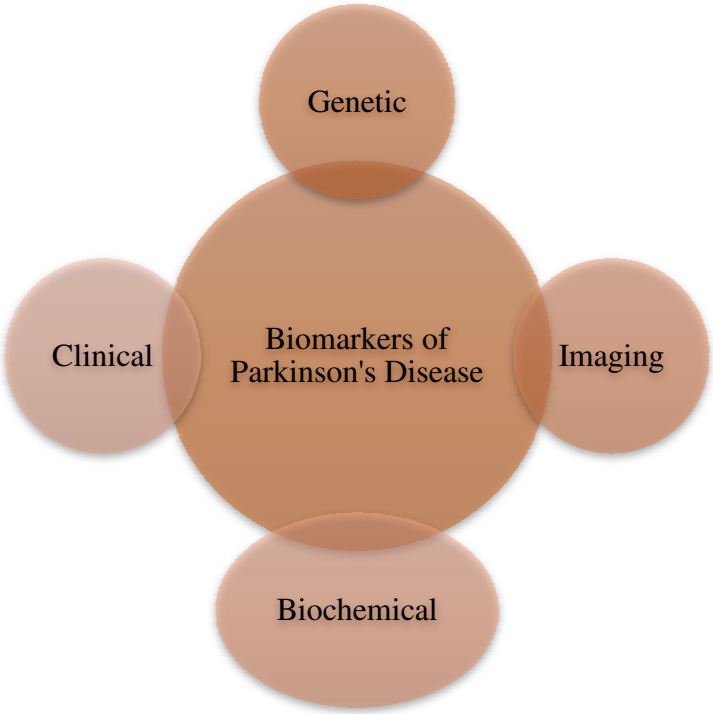


Figure 2: Displays the Parkinson's disease diagnostic indicators.

There is a wide variety of biomarkers for PD, and they may be broken down into four broad classes: clinical, biochemical, genetic, and imaging. The value of a biomarker is frequently diminished when just one category is taken into account, while biomarkers for PD may have more usefulness when many categories are addressed at once. In addition, multimodal tests may be essential for accurate measurements of development and for identifying changes in the illness. Following this introduction, we provide a short overview of the current molecular and imaging biomarkers and explore the emerging techniques that are propelling the field ahead.

3.1.1. Genetic Biomarkers for Parkinson's Disease:

The term "biomarker" refers to detectable evidence of either healthy biochemical activities or a pathogenic condition, and this concept has gained widespread acceptance. Specificity, selectivity, reproducibility, and convenience of collection all play crucial roles in determining a biological marker's diagnostic utility. While premotor, prodromal, and motor stage biomarkers may be excellent, baseline evidence is the sort of biomarker needed when diagnosing PD.

Appropriate biomarkers may be separated into many different types of evidence, including imaging, clinical, genetic, proteomic, and biochemical. However, as clinical recognition comes only after the loss of several SN neurons, the discovery of appropriate biomarkers is challenging [20].It is essential to identify typical criteria for the identification of the illness as a crucial foundation before the onset of clinical symptoms because it is generally accepted that the definitive diagnosis of PD could be conducted following a noticeably significant level of substantia nigra neuronal degeneration. Considerable consideration must be given to premotor stage genetic evidence, susceptibility indicators, and unquestionably motor stage signs in a whole diagnostic panel or potential imaging and therapeutic biomarkers[21].

3.1.2. Parkinson's Disease Biochemical Markers:

To us, a biomarker is "any objectively measurable and investigated component ofdisease-related activities, typical biological processes, or pharmacological responses to treatment.The research for biomarkers in bodily tissue and fluids allows for a non-invasive analysis of disease-specific protein levels and other compounds. Blood, saliva, cerebrospinal fluid (CSF), and biopsies are only some of the places where possible biomarkers have been studied. CSF is an attractive candidate for biomarker discovery since it reflects brain chemical changes. Technological developments in genetics have aided in the discovery of proteins linked to PD [22].

Biomarkers are characteristic of a certain state and may serve as indications of biological processes important to certain illnesses. In addition, they need to have a high positive predictive value that allows for a calculated risk estimate that the patient in question does have the condition. Increasing the sensitivity (probability that patients have biomarkers and illness) and specificity (the possibility that patients do not have biomarkers and conditions) of a biomarker is a natural way to boost its actual positive prediction value [23].Sampling methodologies, blood contamination, and variations in operational processes are still the key obstacles to data reproducibility. There have been some attempts to quantify a-syn in human blood cells and plasma, with mixed results. Finally, recent studies have highlighted the finding that a-syn may be found in the digestive tracts of PD patients during gastroscopy. This intriguing finding should be confirmed in larger cohort research, but it suggests that in vivo a-syn histopathology may one day aid in the precision with which PD is diagnosed.

3.1.3. Neuroimaging Biomarkers for Parkinson's Disease:

Newer neuroimaging methods with improved data resolution have been developed and are being used to bolster the medical assessment of PD. Some examples of non-invasive imaging techniques include PET, transcranial ultrasound (TCS), and magnetic resonance imaging which may be used to monitor molecular mechanisms related to neurodegeneration. While magnetic resonance imaging and transcranial coherence imaging could show the changes in the brain's configuration that could demonstrate an increased chance for Parkinson's disease, PET and SPECT combined with radioactive metabolic options are available for evaluating a function, may help with the diagnosis, and have the potential to observe disease severity and progression. As striatal dopamine deficiency and nigral atrophy are associated with PD, neuroimaging of the dopamine system is regarded as a gold-standard diagnostic.

Non-motor symptoms of PD include orthostatic intolerance, constipation, bladder dysfunction, difficulty swallowing, sleep disturbances, emotional problems, and cognitive decline. Movement and speech disorders include tremors, bradykinesia, stiffness, postural instability, festinating gait,

and hypophonic speech of motor symptoms. Abnormal -synuclein buildup in cell processes and Intracytoplasmic inclusions (Lewy bodies) (Lewy neuritis) in brainstem pigmentation nuclei is part of the pathogenesis, and this accumulation may spread to harm other cortical areas. Motor symptoms mainly reflectedactivation of additional brainstem nuclei and cerebral regions most likely leading to non-motor symptoms, despite the dopaminergic nigrostriatal system being dysfunctional. The best biomarker for neuroimaging, therefore, would be one that could assess the regional deposition of aberrant -synuclein. Despite extensive study, no such molecular diagnostic radiotracer has yet been developed [24].

3.2. Current Parkinson's Disease Treatment Options:

At the moment, Parkinson's disease has no curable treatments thus dopaminergic medications remain the cornerstone of care. Levodopa, the precursor of dopamine, combined with a dopa-decarboxylase inhibitor is one of the most widely used therapies to reduce side symptoms including nausea. There are also the dopamine agonists like ropinirole and rotigotine. Rasagiline, selegiline, and entacapone are all examples of monoamine oxidase B inhibitors; similarly, entacapone is a “Catechol-O-Methyltransferase (COMT) inhibitor”. Dopaminergic activity in the striatum is maintained by these medications, which is promising for themotor signs and symptoms of Parkinson'sBecause of this, many persons with severely debilitating non-motor symptoms go untreated. Some therapies, such as those for postural hypotension and neuropsychiatric problems, may potentially exacerbate non-motor symptoms.

Like dopaminergic medicines, Parkinson's disease mobility issues may be successfully treated with “deep brain stimulation (DBS)”,nevertheless, it has little effect on the bulk of non-motor symptoms.Despite being a risk-free therapeutic option, deep brain stimulation (DBS) is only justified in a minority of PD patients owing to the existence of extra risks, such as language and mental health disturbances, as well as the inherent dangers of neurosurgical surgery.

3.3. New Methods of Treating Parkinson's Disease:

All of the medications that have been covered thus far are used to alleviate PD symptoms, but none of them can stop or slow the progression of the illness. Several intriguing innovative techniques are being studied, however, No effective treatments that slow or stop the progression of PD exist at the moment. Repurposing drugs is finding new medical applications for existing drugs and has attracted considerable attention alongside novel experimental substances. Clinical trial advancement may be facilitated by the availability of safety data for such medications due to their prior usage. Some regeneration methods are already in clinical trials.Due to the lack of serious adverse events or toxicity, the medication is now in Phase 2 studies (64). The pharmacokinetic profile and safety of BIIB-054 (Biogen), another -synuclein-based passive immunotherapy, were both determined to be favorable. Multiple different immunotherapeutic drugs are now in the research phase. Kallikrein 6, a serine protease, is being studied as a possible treatment for PD, along with other medications that try to promote the extracellular breakdown of -synuclein (KLK6 or neurotic)[25].Reducing -synuclein transcription is a further strategy for lowering production.Clenbuterol has been recommended for this purpose together with another beta-2 adrenoceptor (beta-2AR) agonist because it may decrease the expression of -synuclein by more than 35% in rat cortical neurons and a neuroblastoma cell line. It has been proposed that they do this via regulating the acetylation of lysine 27 on histone 3 which would then impact the promoters and regulators of synuclein. Initial evidence for the potential benefit of these medications is provided by two large-scale observational studies conducted in Norway. These

results indicate that beta-2AR agonists need additional research and might have a position in the treatment of PD shortly.

4. CONCLUSION

There is an immediate need for biomarker discovery and validation for improved PD patient clinical treatment.The search for reliable PD biomarkers has already yielded promising tools with potential for clinical testing and far-reaching implications for the layout of future therapeutic trials, although much work has to be done in this area. There have been few noteworthy advancements in PD therapy since levodopa's launch, however, several therapeutic options are being tested at the moment. Some of these medications aim directly at the pathology of alpha-synuclein, which is commonly believed to be the primary factor in Neurodegeneration in PD.There is hope that a disease-modifying drug may be discovered within the next few to several years thanks to these treatments. Treatments for PD are expected to make great strides over the next years, with a variety of diverse, effective choices anticipated to become accessible to doctors shortly, including the integration of a variety of regenerative techniques, including stem cells and new treatments.

REFERENCES:

[1] E. R. Dorsey and B. R. Bloem, “The Parkinson Pandemic—A Call to Action,” *JAMA Neurol.*, vol. 75, no. 1, p. 9, Jan. 2018, doi: 10.1001/jamaneurol.2017.3299.

[2] S. Sveinbjornsdottir, “The clinical symptoms of Parkinson’s disease,” *J. Neurochem.*, vol. 139, pp. 318–324, Oct. 2016, doi: 10.1111/jnc.13691.

[3] R. B. Postuma *et al.*, “Identifying prodromal Parkinson’s disease: Pre-Motor disorders in Parkinson’s disease,” *Mov. Disord.*, vol. 27, no. 5, pp. 617–626, Apr. 2012, doi: 10.1002/mds.24996.

[4] K. M. J. Diederen and P. C. Fletcher, “Dopamine, Prediction Error and Beyond,” *Neurosci.*, vol. 27, no. 1, pp. 30–46, Feb. 2021, doi: 10.1177/1073858420907591.

[5] A. Cherian and K. P. Divya, “Genetics of Parkinson’s disease,” *Acta Neurol. Belg.*, vol. 120, no. 6, pp. 1297–1305, Dec. 2020, doi: 10.1007/s13760-020-01473-5.

[6] H. Braak, K. Del Tredici, U. Rüb, R. A. . de Vos, E. N. H. Jansen Steur, and E. Braak, “Staging of brain pathology related to sporadic Parkinson’s disease,” *Neurobiol. Aging*, vol. 24, no. 2, pp. 197–211, Mar. 2003, doi: 10.1016/S0197-4580(02)00065-9.

[7] P. Seeman, “Historical Overview: Introduction to the Dopamine Receptors,” in *The Dopamine Receptors*, Totowa, NJ: Humana Press, 2010, pp. 1–21. doi: 10.1007/978-1-60327-333-6_1.

[8] C. S. Hoefig *et al.*, “Does the aromatic l-amino acid decarboxylase contribute to thyronamine biosynthesis?,” *Mol. Cell. Endocrinol.*, vol. 349, no. 2, pp. 195–201, Feb. 2012, doi: 10.1016/j.mce.2011.10.024.

[9] X. Wang, J. Li, G. Dong, and J. Yue, “The endogenous substrates of brain CYP2D,” *Eur. J. Pharmacol.*, vol. 724, pp. 211–218, Feb. 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.ejphar.2013.12.025.

[10] G. Heymann *et al.*, “Synergy of Distinct Dopamine Projection Populations in Behavioral

Reinforcement," *Neuron*, vol. 105, no. 5, pp. 909-920.e5, Mar. 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2019.11.024.

[11] K. Abe, Y. Uchida, and M. Notani, "Camptocormia in Parkinson's Disease," *Parkinsons. Dis.*, vol. 2010, pp. 1–5, 2010, doi: 10.4061/2010/267640.

[12] M. F. Allam, M. J. Campbell, A. S. Del Castillo, and R. F.-C. Navajas, "Parkinson's Disease Protects Against Smoking?," *Behav. Neurol.*, vol. 15, no. 3–4, pp. 65–71, 2004, doi: 10.1155/2004/516302.

[13] E. L. Friesen, M. L. De Snoo, L. Rajendran, L. V. Kalia, and S. K. Kalia, "Chaperone-Based Therapies for Disease Modification in Parkinson's Disease," *Parkinsons. Dis.*, vol. 2017, pp. 1–11, 2017, doi: 10.1155/2017/5015307.

[14] G. Pagano *et al.*, "A Phase II Study to Evaluate the Safety and Efficacy of Prasinezumab in Early Parkinson's Disease (PASADENA): Rationale, Design, and Baseline Data," *Front. Neurol.*, vol. 12, Oct. 2021, doi: 10.3389/fneur.2021.705407.

[15] H.-C. Cheng, C. M. Ulane, and R. E. Burke, "Clinical progression in Parkinson disease and the neurobiology of axons," *Ann. Neurol.*, vol. 67, no. 6, pp. 715–725, Jun. 2010, doi: 10.1002/ana.21995.

[16] A. De Virgilio *et al.*, "Parkinson's disease: Autoimmunity and neuroinflammation," *Autoimmun. Rev.*, vol. 15, no. 10, pp. 1005–1011, Oct. 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.autrev.2016.07.022.

[17] I. Ferrer, I. López-Gonzalez, M. Carmona, E. Dalfó, A. Pujol, and A. Martínez, "Neurochemistry and the non-motor aspects of PD," *Neurobiol. Dis.*, vol. 46, no. 3, pp. 508–526, Jun. 2012, doi: 10.1016/j.nbd.2011.10.019.

[18] V. Kumar *et al.*, "Alpha-synuclein aggregation, Ubiquitin proteasome system impairment, and l-Dopa response in zinc-induced Parkinsonism: resemblance to sporadic Parkinson's disease," *Mol. Cell. Biochem.*, vol. 444, no. 1–2, pp. 149–160, Jul. 2018, doi: 10.1007/s11010-017-3239-y.

[19] R. J. Uitti, D. B. Calne, D. W. Dickson, and Z. K. Wszolek, "Is the neuropathological 'gold standard' diagnosis dead? Implications of clinicopathological findings in an autosomal dominant neurodegenerative disorder," *Parkinsonism Relat. Disord.*, vol. 10, no. 8, pp. 461–463, Dec. 2004, doi: 10.1016/j.parkreldis.2004.10.001.

[20] D. Harikrishna Reddy, S. Misra, and B. Medhi, "Advances in Drug Development for Parkinson's Disease: Present Status," *Pharmacology*, vol. 93, no. 5–6, pp. 260–271, 2014, doi: 10.1159/000362419.

[21] F. Emamzadeh, "Alpha-synuclein structure, functions, and interactions," *J. Res. Med. Sci.*, vol. 21, no. 1, p. 29, 2016, doi: 10.4103/1735-1995.181989.

[22] A. H. V. Schapira, "Recent developments in biomarkers in Parkinson disease," *Curr. Opin. Neurol.*, vol. 26, no. 4, pp. 395–400, Aug. 2013, doi: 10.1097/WCO.0b013e3283633741.

[23] S. D. Bolboacă, "Medical Diagnostic Tests: A Review of Test Anatomy, Phases, and Statistical Treatment of Data," *Comput. Math. Methods Med.*, vol. 2019, pp. 1–22, May 2019, doi: 10.1155/2019/1891569.

[24] D. P. Bagchi *et al.*, "Binding of the Radioligand SIL23 to α-Synuclein Fibrils in Parkinson Disease Brain Tissue Establishes Feasibility and Screening Approaches for Developing a Parkinson Disease Imaging Agent," *PLoS One*, vol. 8, no. 2, p. e55031, Feb. 2013, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0055031.

[25] G. Pampalakis *et al.*, "KLK6 proteolysis is implicated in the turnover and uptake of extracellular alpha-synuclein species," *Oncotarget*, vol. 8, no. 9, pp. 14502–14515, Feb. 2017, doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.13264.

CHAPTER 10

A STUDY ON THE RISE OF THE LUMPY SKIN CONDITION IN INDIA AND ITS IMPLICATIONS

Asha K, Assistant Professor, Department of Life Science,
School of Sciences, B-II, Jain (Deemed to be University),JC Road, Bangalore-560027.,
Email Id- k.asha@jainuniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

The cattle business suffers enormous economic losses as a result of lumpy skin disease (LSD). The virus responsible for the condition is called Lumpy skin disease virus (LSDV) and it is from the Poxviridae family, with the Neethling strain serving as the prototype. However, the sensitivity of clinical monitoring may be lower than desired due to the preclinical nature of LSD. As a further complication, subclinical animal blood samples seldom test positive for LSD virus DNA when using real-time PCR. Therefore, the purpose of this study was to look into a better way to detect LSD in both clinical and subclinical settings that is both acceptable and easy to implement. Current knowledge of the disease's epidemiology is reviewed, with particular attention paid to its globalization, etiology and transmission, clinical presentation, diagnosis, and therapy. Preventing the spread of the illness may be possible through vaccination, quarantine, and also the elimination of disease-carrying vectors. The author concluded that Clinical observation coupled with Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) of lesion crusts or nodule biopsies is the gold standard for diagnosing lumpy skin disorder (LSD).

KEYWORDS:

Capripoxvirus, Lumpy Skin Disease (LSD), Lumpy Skin Disease Virus (LSDV), Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR), Skin lesions.

1. INTRODUCTION

The "lumpy skin disease virus" (LSDV) is a member of the Poxviridae family and the Capripoxvirus genus that causes LSD. Symptoms include fever, a lumpy rash, and irritation of the respiratory mucosa, and gastrointestinal tract mucous membranes are the most noticeable signs of this illness, which impacts a broad variety of farmed animals including cattle, buffalo, and sheep[1]. Although infections have also been found in water buffalo, cattle are by far the most common animal to be afflicted with this disease. Since 2012, the illness has expanded in easterly and westerly orientations extending to the Balkans and Kazakhstan. Before, the virus has only been found in Africa, with occasional Middle Eastern epidemics. The disease was contained in 2012, but since then it has spread to the Balkans and Kazakhstan [2].

Nodular skin lesions, a high body temperature, and swollen lymph nodes are the hallmarks of lymphocytic dermatitis. In addition to harming cattle populations, this illness also has a significant economic impact on the nations that are afflicted. The expenditures on vaccination

and treatment programs, as well as the losses associated with animal production, are major contributors to these economic effects. However, LSD only affects cattle and water buffaloes, both of which are ruminants. This means that it is not a zoonotic disease, but rather one that is transmitted from country to country by vectors. Biting flies, mosquitoes, and ticks are only some of the arthropod vectors that contribute to the transmission of illness [3].

Only LSD in cattle has been documented clinically. There is a 4- to 12-day incubation period for the illness. A fever (40-41.5°C) that lasts for more than three days is the first sign of illness. Increased mucus production in the nose and throat, tears, swollen depression, a lack of appetite, problems with milk production, enlarged lymph nodes are all symptoms, and a lack of energy are all symptoms [4]. It takes just a few days for the skin nodules to form, and when they harden and become necrotic, they cause excruciating pain, lameness, and discomfort. After two to three weeks, the nodules either disappear completely or become hard, elevated regions (sit-fasts) that are easily differentiated from the surrounding skin due to necrosis of the skin. A full-thickness skin hole, vulnerable to infection and myasis, may be left behind if the sit-fasts are sloughed [5]. Milk production drops, abortions happen, people become temporarily or permanently sterile, hides become damaged, and people die, all of which lead to massive economic losses. Only symptomatic therapy, including antibacterial and anti-inflammatory medicines, is used to treat LSD and avoid the development of serious secondary bacterial problems.

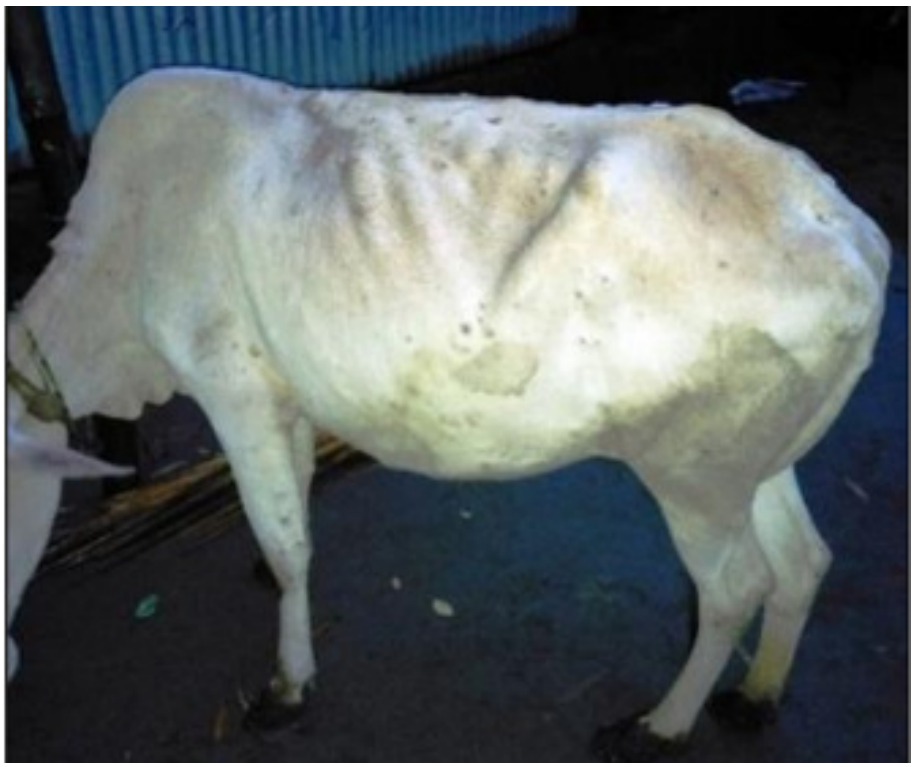


Figure 1: Displays the Typical nodular lesions that are seen in various locations on the body [6].

The major symptoms of a nondescript cow submitted to the vet were lumps all over the animal's body, decreased feed intake, and poor performance. It was first discovered that the cow was melancholy, sluggish, and dangerously thin. The patient's rectal temperature was 104 degrees

Fahrenheit, and all other vital signs were within normal limits during the clinical examination. Numerous sites throughout the body, including the limbs seen in Figure 1, experienced an outbreak of tiny to largely confined nodules. Current, unprecedented LSD proliferation in India and other nations has prompted calls for more study of this potential infectious disease. Our research not only sheds light on the LSDV life cycle but also offers alternate cells that might be used for its isolation and in vitro replication.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Commercial cow production suffers significant economic losses due to lumpy skin disease (LSD), according to a study by Farazi Muhammad Yasir Hasib et al. The middle of 2019 saw indications of LSD epidemics in cow populations in Bangladesh, including the Chattogram division, began to emerge. Between August 2019 and December 2019, researchers in the Chattogram district conducted a cross-sectional surveillance study to learn more about the incidence of LSD in cattle and also the variables that put them at risk. 19 commercial farms tested 3,327 cattle for LSD skin lesions and risk variables. 120 skin samples were taken from the suspicious animal for molecular and histological testing. Selected viral isolates were sequenced and phylogenies were. Epidemic occurrence ranged from as high as 63.33% (95% CI: 45.51%-78.13%) to as low as an individual farm level: 4.22 percent (95% CI: 3.39 to 5.25). Crossbred and female cattle had a much greater illness frequency. The author concluded that this study's findings will help field veterinarians and animal care decision-makers avoid future relapses or outbreaks of this illness [7].

Researchers N Pandey et al. examined 154 oxen, 34 cows, 13 calves, and 2 Asian water buffalo (Bubalus bubalis) cows belonging to smallholder farmers in 32 rural communities around the Kanha and Bandhavgarh tiger reserves in the state of Madhya Pradesh, central India, during the monsoon. These villages are located in the state of Madhya Pradesh. Some of the affected animals were as young as 4 months old, while others were as old as 14 years (median age, 6.4 years; standard deviation, 2.5 years). There have been reports of persistent fever, depression, lack of appetite, and the development of unique, spherical nodules (lumpy patches) on the skin. Various body parts, including the head, all areas of the body save the head and shoulders, pelvis, scrotum, legs, tail, udder, nasal and oral mucosa, and genitalia, were covered with nodules ranging in size from 2 centimeters to 5 centimeters. The author concluded that lumpy skin diseases and their residual effects are supported by clinical results and therapy responses[8].

Samuel Kipruto Kiplagat et al. stated in their study that LSD causes economic harm to cows. This case-control study of Kenyan livestock farms identified lumpy skin disease risk factors and outbreak economic consequences. The questionnaire was interview-based. Herd numbers, ages, sex structures, breeds, replacement stock sources, feeding strategies, and direct and indirect LSD costs were collected. Univariate analysis found significant associations between LSD outbreaks and three factors: breed “(foreign vs. native, OR = 15.01, P<0.007)”, replacement stock “(from outside vs. inside the herd, OR = 8.38, P 0.001)”, and herd size “(more than or equal to ten cattle vs. three or fewer animals, OR = 3.51, P<0.029)”. Replacement animals' breed “(exotic vs. indigenous, OR = 14.87, 95% CI 1.94±113.97, P< 0.009)” and country of origin were the only factors shown to affect survival (outside the herd vs. within the herd) were associated with outbreaks in the multivariate logistic regression analysis. These data show that LSD caused farm-

level economic losses in Nakuru County. This supports quarantining purchased livestock and vaccinating sensitive herds [9].

Dawlat M. Amin et al. found that Lumpy skin disease (LSD) causes substantial economic losses in Egyptian breeding flocks. This research compared LSD virus diagnostic methods (LSDV). During 2019 and 2020, Seventy-three skin nodule samples from cattle affected with LSDV were sent to Egyptian governorates. Chicken egg embryos (ECEs) were used to study and identify viruses. Experiments in molecular diagnosis, histology, and immunohistochemistry were carried out. In 58 of 73 ECEs, the chorioallantoic membrane had a pock lesion, indicating the presence of the virus. 22 typical nodular skin specimens were utilized for molecular, histological, and immunohistochemical (IHC) identification. All 22 cutaneous nodule samples analyzed by PCR contained LSDV DNA. Histopathologically studies of different subjects' skins showed varied changes based on the infection stage. Ultimately this research verified LSDV infection in Egypt in 2019 and 2020. Besides VI and molecular detection, histology and IHC may confirm Lumpy skin disease infection [10].

Md. Ibrahim Khalil et al. conducted a study that Globally, cattle are suffering from a condition known as "lumpy skin disease". In the fourth quarter of 2019, an epidemic hit Bangladesh, including Barishal. This inquiry examined the illness epidemic in southern Bangladesh. This research of 50 Barishal dairy farms from September to December 2019 includes 726 animals. Morbidity was 21% "(95% CI: 18-24%) and mortality was 1% (99% CI: 1-2%)" at the epicenter of the outbreak. It was shown that young (24%), pregnant (70%), and non-pregnant (15%) animals were all more sensitive than older (17%) and non-pregnant (5%). Cattle that had been crossbred or were male were more vulnerable to the virus. Lesions were nodular in 45% of the animals and edematous in the other 55%. Only 10% of the wounded animals were attended to by licensed veterinarians, while 90% received nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), antibiotics, antihistamines, steroids, and antiviral remedies. This was the first epidemiological research conducted at the epicenter, and its results might inform the development of a better response strategy [11].

3. DISCUSSION

Direct touch, as well as exposure to aerosols produced by infected hosts, sperm transmission, and intrauterine infection, are only a few of how poxviruses are recognized to contaminate their hosts. Indirect transmission may occur in a polluted setting, by fomites, or through vectors. Capripoxviruses are a good example of how transmission mechanisms may change even within the same genus of the Poxviridae family [12]. Long-distance transmission of LSD has been linked to the movement of clinically and subclinically diseased farm animals via highways, trains, and on foot, ever since the early outbreaks in the African Horn sub-regions and southern Africa. The enormous distances that animals must be transported to go to marketplaces or seasonal grazing grounds may be to blame for this. Circumstantial evidence suggests that the activities and number of vectors may be linked to the periodicity of epidemics[13].

3.1. The Biology of LSDV:

The LSD virus has an envelope, a linear form, and a sphere of DNA; A member of the family Poxviridae, genus Capripoxvirus. The virus does not undergo any noticeable changes in its

structure between pH 6.6 and 8.6 [14], and it is typically resistant to a wide range of chemical and physical treatments. Furthermore, an alkaline setting improves its chances of reproducing. It is capable of surviving in necrotic skin nodules for 33 days, dehydrated crusts for 35 days, sick tissue kept out of the sun for 6 months, and a minimum of 18 days at ambient temperature for air drying the skins [15]. Isolates have variable heat resistance, however, after being exposed to temperatures over 55 °C for a few hours or 65°C for 30 minutes, they often become ineffective. Detergents with lipid solvents and strongly alkaline or acidic solutions are effective against the virus. After being inactivated by UV photons and 55 °C for one hour, the organism is rendered defenseless in daylight. LSDV may also be destroyed by contact with surfactants, such as lipid solvents, 20 ether, 2% phenol, 2-3% sodium hypochlorite, % chloroform, 1% formalin, and 0.5% quaternary ammonium compounds.

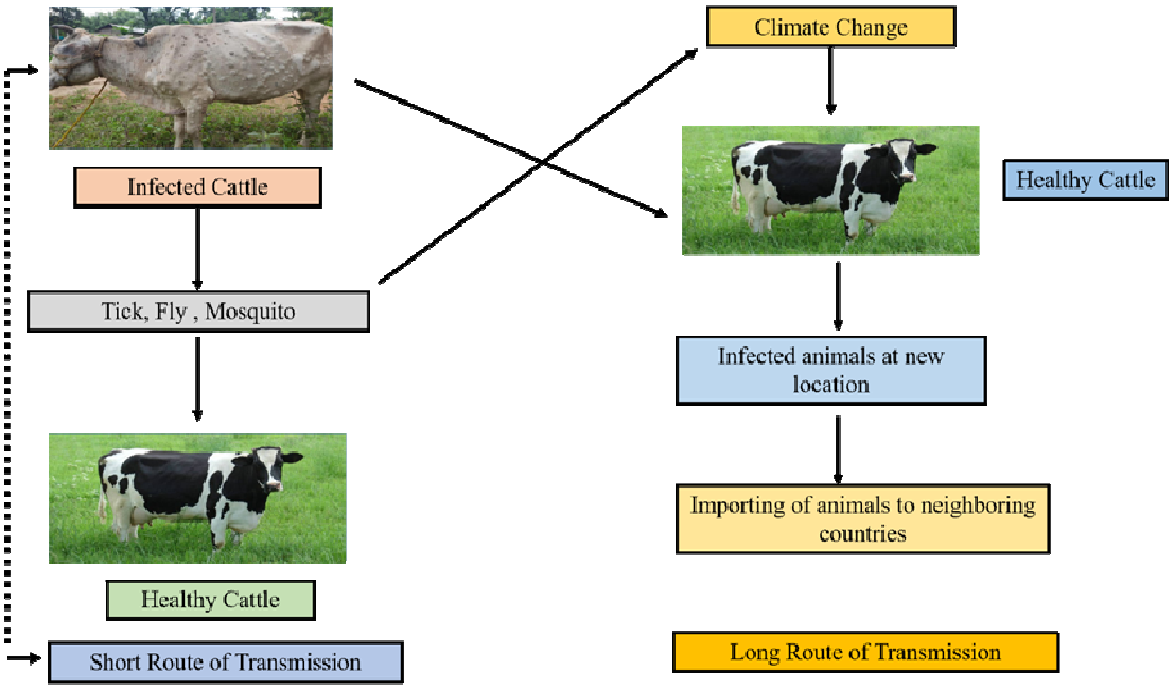


Figure 2: Displays propagation of the Lumpy Skin Disease virus as described.

Understanding the LSDV transmission process helps researchers assess the virus's epidemiology and develop better strategies for containing and eventually eliminating it. Figure 2 provides a summary of the many ways LSDV may be spread. Figure 2 summarizes the many ways in which LSDV might be spread. Cattle infected with LSD may spread the disease to uninfected cattle through a vector or non-vector transmission. Many people believe that biting flies and certain species of ticks are the most significant carriers of this illness, and traditional methods of preventing its spread, such as quarantine and mobility restrictions, have shown to be mostly ineffective. Due to this, immunoprophylaxis is the primary method of control in endemic regions.

- *"Non-vector Transmission":*

Contact between medically infected animals and contaminated objects results in non-vectored LSD transmission. This kind of transmission does not need the use of biological or mechanical

carriers, but it is nevertheless inefficient. Saliva, nasal secretions, and ocular discharges may all include infectious LSDV, which can contaminate communal eating and drinking places and lead to the spread of the illness. In addition to transmission by infected needles throughout vaccination, other potential routes of infection include dissemination through contaminated semen following coitus, transmission through the consumption of milk, and dissemination inside the uterus[16].

- *Vector transmission:*

This virus is spread mostly by the bite of an insect, as this has been shown experimentally. Several species of bloodsucking hard ticks, including In addition to the mosquito "Aedes aegypti" and the flies "Stomoxys recalcitrant", "Haematobia irritans", and "Musca domestica", the brown ear tick "(Rhipicephalus appendiculatus)", the blue tick "(Rhipicephalus decoloratus)", and "Amblyomma hebraeum" have all been related to the spread of LSDV. Low temperatures allow for trans-stadial and trans-ovarian transmission of LSDV in the tick host. Due to unfettered animal migration over international boundaries, the virus has the potential to spread both quickly, over a few kilometers, and above greater distances.

3.2. The disease's significant impact on the economy:

A high morbidity rate and chronic debility in affected cattle are two factors that contribute to lumpy skin disease's status as an economically significant illness in cattle. Reduced milk production, weight loss, stunted development, brittle skin, and pneumonia, particularly in animals with oral and nasal membrane lesions, contribute to the financial losses caused by this illness shown in Figure 3. Despite the relatively low death rate and morbidity associated with LSD, Africa's cattle herd still suffers a heavy economic toll from the illness. This is because it causes a significant drop in the production of dairy and beef, reduces the animals' usefulness as a source of and can cause severe temporary sterility, and even death. And because of the wool and beef that LSD caused, the economy suffered losses. Because of the devastation, they may wreak on economies, Capripoxviruses have been designated as an agent of "agro terrorism" .

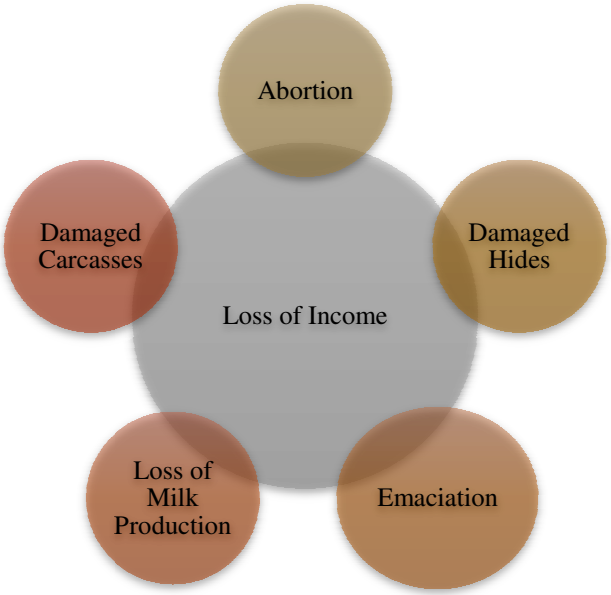


Figure 3: Displays the income loss resulting from lesser productivity.

3.3. Risk Factors:

A warm and humid environment, circumstances that encourage an excess of vector populations, like those found following climate changes, like the arrival of rain, and population shifts, like the addition of new animals to a herd are all factors that increase the likelihood of LSD. Other risk factors that have been recognized that may boost the disease incidence include the dimensions of the herd, the number of vectors in the area, the distance to the lake, the herd's migration patterns, and the movement of sick individuals into disease-free regions, and the use of prevalent pasture and water source. In addition, the wind's direction and velocity may have a role in the virus's ability to disperse .

3.4. Diagnosis of LSD:

There are not currently any commercially accessible test kits that can detect the LSD virus. Traditional polymerase chain reaction (PCR) and real-time PCR methods have confirmed LSD's accuracy for the first screening. Recent years have seen the development of real-time polymerase chain reaction (PCR) techniques to better distinguish LSDV from sheep poxviruses and goat poxviruses. “Restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP)” is another method that has been used to distinguish pathogenic LSDV from the vaccination strain. Nodules of crusty skin, fever, and swollen lymph nodes are clinical red flags that point to LSD. Within 2 days, bumps begin to form on the skin, ranging from the snout to the tail. Oral, vaginal, and genital mucosa all show the same characteristic cribriform lesions. It is common to have a purulent nasal and/or ocular discharge.

Virus isolation, neutralization, and serological methods, in addition to electron microscopy, have all been used to identify LSDV. Molecular techniques are promoted as superior to conventional ones because of their supposedly higher levels of accuracy, dependability, and speed (Stubbs et al., 2012). The only presently viable test using serological methods is the viral neutralization test, which is time-consuming and expensive while also being highly specific but rather insensitive (Beard, 2016). It was determined in an experimental investigation by Balinsky et al. (2008) that LSDV antigen could be detected by immunohistochemistry.

3.5. Treatment for the LSD:

There is currently no accepted therapy for LSD narcotic. Those animals who are ill should be separated from the herd and given specialized treatment, which may include antibiotics, anticonvulsants, and vitamins N and C. These treatments reduce the likelihood of subsequent bacterial infections and fever developing, which benefits the animal overall. The Capripoxvirus family is well-known for the cross-protection it affords its members. It is possible to vaccinate cows against LSD with either a homologous (Neethling LSDV strain) or heterologous (sheep pox or goat pox virus) live attenuated immunization. To implement control measures including isolation, the slaughter of unwell and in-contact animals, proper disposal of corpses, facility cleaning and disinfection, and disease and pest management, a rapid clinical diagnosis is essential.

In addition to effectively halting the transmission of illness, the immune response elicited by a live vaccination is robust and long-lasting. Live vaccinations, on the other hand, may trigger mild illness with skin lesions and local inflammation. It is feasible to mix inactivated vaccines with different antigens to create polyvalent vaccinations, which might be utilized in disease-free

areas despite their high cost and several doses. Furthermore, as part of the approach that initially employs live vaccines, in the last phase of disease eradication, inactivated vaccinations may be utilized.

CONCLUSION

Cattle suffering from the deadly viral illness known as a lumpy skin disease (LSD) have characteristic nodular lesions, most often on the skin, and a loss of concealing ability. The use of NSAIDs and other anti-inflammatory medications in conjunction to treat LSD is effective in reducing complications and preserving lives. In conclusion, symptomatic therapy for early-stage lumpy skin disease viral infection is effective, but prevention is preferable to treatment if one wishes to lessen the terrible economic loss associated with the condition. The present incidence was verified as LSD based on clinical indicators, the narrative, and the PCR result, all of which are consistent with the review, which describes the clinical manifestations of LSD. Moreover, in endemic places, it is recommended to undertake LSDV testing of breeding bulls, vector management, limits on animal movement, and immunization with homologous variants of the LSDV.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. A. Alkhamis and K. VanderWaal, "Spatial and Temporal Epidemiology of Lumpy Skin Disease in the Middle East, 2012–2015," Front. Vet. Sci., vol. 3, Mar. 2016, doi: 10.3389/fvets.2016.00019.

[2] M. El-Tholoth and A. A. El-Kenawy, "G-Protein-Coupled Chemokine Receptor Gene in Lumpy Skin Disease Virus Isolates from Cattle and Water Buffalo (Bubalus bubalis) in Egypt," Transbound. Emerg. Dis., vol. 63, no. 6, pp. e288–e295, Dec. 2016, doi: 10.1111/tbed.12344.

[3] E. Tuppurainen, T. Alexandrov, and D. Beltrán-Alcrudo, Lumpy skin disease: a field manual for veterinarians. 2017.

[4] K. E. Tasioudi et al., "Emergence of Lumpy Skin Disease in Greece, 2015," Transbound. Emerg. Dis., vol. 63, no. 3, pp. 260–265, Jun. 2016, doi: 10.1111/tbed.12497.

[5] M. Edelsten, "Threat to European cattle from lumpy skin disease," Vet. Rec., vol. 175, no. 13, pp. 330–330, Oct. 2014, doi: 10.1136/vr.g5969.

[6] S. J. Islam, C. Deka, and P. J. Sonowal, "Treatment and management of lumpy skin disease in cow: A case report," Int. J. Vet. Sci. Anim. Husb., vol. 6, no. 2, pp. 26–27, 2021, [Online]. Available: https://www.scribd.com/document/502711974/Treatment-and-management-of-lumpy-skin-disease-in-cow-A-case-report

[7] F. M. Y. Hasib et al., "Lumpy skin disease outbreak in cattle population of Chattogram, Bangladesh," Vet. Med. Sci., vol. 7, no. 5, pp. 1616–1624, Sep. 2021, doi: 10.1002/vms3.524.

[8] S. K. Kiplagat, P. M. Kitala, J. O. Onono, P. M. Beard, and N. A. Lyons, "Risk Factors for Outbreaks of Lumpy Skin Disease and the Economic Impact in Cattle Farms of Nakuru County, Kenya," Front. Vet. Sci., vol. 7, May 2020, doi: 10.3389/fvets.2020.00259.

[9] D. M. Amin et al., "Diagnosis of naturally occurring lumpy skin disease virus infection in cattle using virological, molecular, and immunohistopathological assays," Vet. World, pp. 2230–2237, Aug. 2021, doi: 10.14202/vetworld.2021.2230-2237.

[10] M. I. Khalil, M. F. R. Sarker, F. M. Y. Hasib, and S. Chowdhury, "Outbreak investigation of lumpy skin disease in dairy farms at Barishal, Bangladesh," Turkish J. Agric. - Food Sci. Technol., vol. 9, no. 1, pp. 205–209, Jan. 2021, doi: 10.24925/turjaf.v9i1.205-209.3827.

[11] M. B. Orynbayev et al., "Lumpy skin disease in Kazakhstan," Trop. Anim. Health Prod., 2021, doi: 10.1007/s11250-021-02613-6.

[12] G. Lu, J. Xie, J. Luo, R. Shao, K. Jia, and S. Li, "Lumpy skin disease outbreaks in China, since 3 August 2019," Transbound. Emerg. Dis., vol. 68, no. 2, pp. 216–219, Mar. 2021, doi: 10.1111/tbed.13898.

[13] S. Ochwo et al., "Seroprevalence and risk factors for lumpy skin disease virus seropositivity in cattle in Uganda," BMC Vet. Res., vol. 15, no. 1, p. 236, Dec. 2019, doi: 10.1186/s12917-019-1983-9.

[14] A. A. Farah Gumbe, "Review on lumpy skin disease and its economic impacts in Ethiopia," J. Dairy, Vet. Anim. Res., vol. 7, no. 2, Mar. 2018, doi: 10.15406/jdvar.2018.07.00187.

[15] S. Zeynalova, K. Asadov, F. Guliyev, M. Vatani, and V. Aliyev, "Epizootology and Molecular Diagnosis of Lumpy Skin Disease among Livestock in Azerbaijan," Front. Microbiol., vol. 7, Jun. 2016, doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2016.01022.

[16] B. Hailu, T. Tolosa, G. Gari, T. Teklue, and B. Beyene, "Estimated prevalence and risk factors associated with clinical Lumpy skin disease in north-eastern Ethiopia," Prev. Vet. Med., vol. 115, no. 1–2, pp. 64–68, Jul. 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.prevetmed.2014.03.013.

CHAPTER 11

AN EXPLORATION OF THE POTENTIAL BENEFITS OF HERBAL TREATMENTS FOR CANCER

Nayana Borah, Assistant Professor, Department of Life Science,
School of Sciences, B-II, Jain (Deemed to be University),JC Road, Bangalore-560027.,
Email Id- b.nayana@jainuniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Among the many different types of illness that exist today, cancer has emerged as a major health concern for people everywhere. Since 2010, cancer has been the leading cause of death throughout the globe. Cancers of the skin, lungs, breasts, ovaries, cervix, esophagus, prostate, liver, and intestines are only a few examples. Both internal and external or environmental variables (diet, industrialization, overpopulation, etc.) have been implicated as potential causes of various diseases. Cancer patients often employ complementary and alternative therapies. Herbal medications are among the most regularly utilized groups of therapies, according to several studies. The general population believes that herbal medicines are safe, have fewer negative effects, and are less prone to induce reliance. This study potentially gives valuable technical assistance in the use of herbal remedies in cancer therapy based on evidence. Due to a lack of knowledge on the effectiveness and safety of herbal therapies, and since the environment in which these medicines are often utilized is often overlooked, there is a great need for more study to enhance their proper application.

KEYWORDS:

Cancer, Chemotherapy, Herbal Medicine, Radiation therapy, randomized controlled trials (RCTs).

1. INTRODUCTION

Cancer is a huge public health problem all over the world. In 2018, there were around 18.1 million newly diagnosed cases of cancer, which ultimately led to approximately 9.6 million deaths throughout the globe. It is becoming less probable that there would be a rise to 20 million additional cases by 2025. Higher health, economic, and societal costs are only some of how the disproportionately high rate of new cancer cases is impacting low-income countries, further straining their already-stretched healthcare infrastructure. Because of this, people in such countries may be more likely to turn to herbal (traditional) treatments for cancer[1].

Honey, which is a byproduct of plants that is digested by bees and is produced as a result of the interaction between animals and plants all over the globe, has gained widespread recognition in recent years as an effective natural cure for the treatment of many ailments across the globe. The World Health Organization reports that eighty percent of the global population relies on therapeutic herbs. Herbal medicines account for 30%-50% of all medication use in China, whereas in Germany, 90% of the population uses a natural cure. The variety and abundance of fragrant and medicinal plants in Morocco are well-known worldwide. Out of its 4,200 total

species, 800 are found nowhere else on Earth, and almost 500 are utilized for medicinal and aromatic purposes [2].

The use of traditional medicinal plants in association with cancer treatment including in a range of oncology therapy settings remains uncontroversial.Multiple studies have shown that herbal remedies are the "complementary and alternative medicine (CAM)" of choice for cancer patients, and their prevalence shoots up following a diagnosis of cancer. Patients with cancer continue to use herbal remedies despite advancements in conventional cancer treatment for a variety of reasons, including those connected to the individual, the malignancy, cultural and historical context, location and topography, and the healthcare system as a whole [3].

Pharmaceutically active chemicals have been found in several medicinal herbs, and various herbs and herbal remedies have been proven tohave been shown in multiple preclinical studies to have cell-regenerative, antioxidant effects, antiapoptotic, and anti-inflammatory on cancer cells. Moreover, the majority of herbal medicines or specific plants used in cancer therapy have unclear clinical data about their usefulness. Herbal cancer treatments have been shown to have chemopreventive activity against certain cancers, improve patients' quality of life by lowering serious illnesses and traditional side effects of drugs (such as nausea or vomiting), and decrease the mortality relative risk of patients with lung cancer (thus increasing survival) [4].

Herbal and other natural remedies have an extensive history of use used for a wide range of ailments in conventional medicine from infections to cancers. Several studies have shown that extracts from several medicinal plants have anticancer effects in test tubes and on animals. There is mounting evidence that some types of herbal medication, depending on how often and why they are used, may slow cancer cell growth, induce cell differentiation, and even kill cancer cells [5].

The pillars of cancer treatment in humans include surgery, radiation therapy, and chemotherapy. The symptomatic alleviation, life extension, and even cures that may be achieved with the use of chemotherapeutic drugs for cancer are all well-documented. Much time and energy have been spent in recent years on the synthesis of possible anticancer medicines. When taken in conjunction with standard medical care, a vast number of clinical trials have shown that some herbal medications may improve cancer patients' survival, immunological regulation, and quality of life (QOL). Here, we provide a short overview of several clinical studies that looked at herbal remedies for different malignancies with the expansion of "randomized controlled trials(RCTs)" are being conducted often in this new field of study [6].

Surgery, radiation, chemotherapy, targeted therapy, immunotherapy, etc., are all viable options for treating cancer, but each one comes with its own set of medical complications. Accordingly, herbal medicine may serve as a viable alternative to conventional treatments.The following are the primary advantages of adopting herbal treatments rather than synthetic ones:

1. When compared to synthetic medication, there will be fewer instances of adverse effects.
2. There will be less of an effect brought on by dosage fluctuation.
3. Herbal remedies will have lower costs.
4. These will be readily accessible to the public.
5. In the production of herbal remedies, there will be no laborious stages involved.

Bioactive components have been shown to have positive benefits on health, and many of the best sources of these components are found in high-end culinary ingredients. There is solid evidence that several plant-based bioactive compounds have cancer-fighting properties. In the United States, 50-60% of cancer patients utilize drugs sourced from various plant or nutritional components (alternative and complementary medicine), either alone or in addition to conventional treatment regimens like chemotherapy and/or radiation therapy [7].

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

S Damery et al. stated in their study that Herbal medication is said to be used by a sizable percentage of cancer patients, however,insufficient evidence exists to support this conclusion. This study set out to investigate whether or not cancer patients in the West Midlands made use of herbal medicines, and if so, what factors would have predicted this.A hospital in Coventry surveyed 1,498 oncology patients cross-sectionally.An examination of demographic and cancer-related factors and their association with the use of herbal medicine was conducted. There were 1134 replies (75.7%). Herbal remedies were utilized by "19.7% (CI = 17.4-22.1; n = 223Participants were mostly white, female, and under 50 years old. Utilization improved when cancer was the diagnosis (X2 for trend = 4.63, P=0.031). Birmingham cancer patients (n=541) from a variety of socioeconomic backgrounds were studied, and the resultsrevealed that there was no statistically significant difference between the two groups "(16.6%, 95% CI: 11.9-22.2)". The author concluded that many cancer patients use herbal remedies. Understanding these people's self-medication behaviors is crucial for supporting treatment adherence and avoiding undesirable pharmaceutical interactions [8].

Shengpeng Wang et al. evaluated in their study thatinformation onArticles, books, and monographs written on PCHM toxicity and safety control and PCHM-derived anti-cancer therapies in the last 20 years were compiled. Researchers dispelled common myths regarding CHM's safety and summed up the conventional wisdom for coping with toxicity based on an impartial introduction to the topic. Some typical chemicals isolated from PCHM were chosen to explore their historical use and mechanisms of anti-cancer effects; they were gambogic acid, triptolide, arsenic trioxide, and cantharidin. In conclusion, the natural compounds generated from PCHM are very valuable for their potential to inspire novel medication development and innovative approaches in the fight against cancer. More research is needed to assess the safety of PCHM and investigate their possible mechanisms of action in cancer treatment [9].

Jennifer Leng et al. stated in their study that the different therapies for Traditional Chinese Herbal Medicine (TCHM) have been evaluated in a cross-sectional study. 114 New Yorkers from both community and medical fields were studied. The average age was 63, women made up 59%, and those from mainland China made up 83%. Sixty percent were currently undergoing traditional cancer therapy, with the most prevalent diagnosis being lung (21%) and breast (18%)cancer.the results showed an unacceptably high proportion of TCHM usage alongside traditional cancer therapy, as well as a low percentage of TCHM users informing their providers about their practice. There was a broad range of plants utilized, some of which might have harmful interactions with standard medical care. The results of this research emphasize the critical need of developing interventions to facilitate better communication between healthcare practitioners and patients on this matter [10].

Chunhoo Cheon and Seong-Gyu Ko studied this research and determined the maximum SH003 dosage for solid cancer sufferers. This 3 + 3 dose-escalation experiment was open-label. Solid

cancer patients were taking 3 SH003 tablets every day, three times a week for a total of 14 days.Adverse events were analyzed using the "Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events" (CTCAE). Definable Adverse Events (DLTs) are defined as Grade 3 or Higher CTCAE Adverse Events. Maximum Tolerated Dose = Highest Dose at Which 16% of "Patients Experienced Dose-Limiting Toxicity (DLT)".11 participants were included in this analysis. There were 31 reported incidents of harm. No DLT-related serious adverse events were reported, and all reported occurrences were of grade 2 severity or below, as measured by the CTCAE. The findings of the research suggested that the maximum daily dosage of SH003 of 4800 milligrams was safe for human use. Finding out how effective SH003 is in cancer patients at a dosage of 4800 mg/day or less will need a Phase 2 trial [11].

According to the research conducted by Ahmet S. Bosnak et al., clinical pharmacists play an essential part in disseminating and implementing reliable scientific data about the appropriate and safe use of medicines. "Pharmaceutical Care Network Europe (PCNE)" v8.01 was used to classify drug-induced illnesses. The major outcome measure is the recommended actions targeted at identifying drug-related issues, pharmacists' engagement in the resolution, and doctors' approval of these suggestions.102 individuals with any kind and stage of cancer were studied. 55 patients experienced 251 drug-related issues. Antidiabetic (17.8%), Antihypertensive (31.6%), and herbal drugs caused the most issues. Treatment efficacy (50.2%) and safety (29.1%) were the most drug-related issues. 211 (100%) therapies were therapeutically meaningful. Most prescriber interventions were informed-only.Drug-related problems were resolved in 86.4% of cases, treated in 9.8% of cases, and persisted in 2.3% of cases. In conclusion, clinical pharmacy services may enhance treatment efficacy, reduce side effects, and clarify/compliance issues. Oncologists and patients praised the pharmacists' actions, indicating a need for clinical pharmacy services in other Northern Cyprus hospitals [12].

3. DISCUSSION

Drug-herb interaction across the board of pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics and undesirable side effects or occurrences have been reported in observational studies of patients using herbal medications alongside antineoplastic therapies. Adverse occurrences or side effects might vary from mild ones such as stomach pain and allergies to life-threatening ones like complete organ damage including pulmonary and heart failure, bone marrow suppression, hepatotoxicity, and nephrotoxicity[13].By releasing antioxidants, herbal medications may mitigate the harmful effects of oxidizing free radicals produced by radiation and chemotherapy drugs on cancer cells. Grape juice and St. John's wort, both popular cancer therapies, reduce the effectiveness of therapeutic targets including tyrosine kinase inhibitors and anticancer hormone therapy by stimulating cytochrome isoenzymes (particularly CYP3A4), which metabolize most traditional anticancer drugs [14].

3.1. Characteristics based on epigenetics:

The dysregulation and changes of epigenetic processes are intermediate steps in the progression of cancer. Cancer cells are characterized by thetumor suppressor gene CpG island hypermethylation is a poorly regulated mechanism in malignant cells. This process may lead to the inactivation of tumor-suppressor genes and the subsequent development of cancer. In recent years, drug candidates that may prevent or undo epigenetic changes have been developed [14]. The challenge is in developing a chemically produced medication that is selective in its cytotoxicity against cancer cells while causing no harm to healthy cells. Accordingly, there is a

growing need for the creation and study of naturally produced molecules to be utilized for anticancer therapy, with a particular emphasis on those that come from plant genera and their natural ingredients.

3.2. Adjuvant Herbal Cancer Treatments in Place of Standard Treatments:

Although this practice is looked down upon by the majority of western medical professionals, using conventional cancer treatments like radiation and chemotherapy with various Chinese herbal remedies has shown promising results while simultaneously lowering the risk of adverse effects and complications. Furthermore, there is a need for an improvement in awarenessabout supplementing conventional treatment with herbal medications. This may be accomplished by consultation and cooperation with medical professionals and other healthcare providers.For the aforementioned immunostimulatory herbal medicine was often used as part of combination treatment in trials examining anticancer therapy with standard chemotherapy in the hopes of maximizing the clinical value and quality of life (QoL) while simultaneously minimizing any adverse effects or complications that could occur.Between 25% and 47% of Chinese cancer patients in North America and between 28% and 98% of Chinese cancer patients in Asia have reported utilizing herbal drugs in their management [15].

There are many different varieties of cancer that may affect humans, but they all have some features or genotypes in common. For example, they all have an insensitivity to signals that stop cell growth, which allows them to replicate without limit. Cancer cells can avoid and never have the process of apoptosis triggered in them, and angiogenesis is maintained inside the tumor tissue, which enables cancer cells to survive. Plant-based compounds have been demonstrated to exhibit properties that may be cancer cell activity, including the ability to inhibit cancer cell growth and also trigger programmed cell death [16].

3.3. Herbal Cancer Medications:

3.3.1. Gerson Therapy:

To meet the patient's greatest metabolic need, this treatment focuses on the patient's diet. To get the most out of this treatment, the patient should adhere to the Gerson diet, which consists mostly of raw organic fruits and vegetables, and sprouts, along with freshly squeezed juice. Tumor tissue is attacked and killed by the immune system as a result of eating, drinking, and taking medicine.

3.3.2. The Budwig Protocol:

Substituting healthily saturated and unsaturated fatty acids for the harmful trans fats and oils allows the body's cells to repair and revitalize. Similar to how the body better absorbs nutrients when they are mixed in cottage cheese and flax, the digestive system also benefits from the two foods being consumed together.

3.3.3. Treatment with Proteolytic Enzymes:

The sympathetic nervous system, one of two subsystems of the autonomic nervous system that also includes the parasympathetic nervous system, is thought to be a major factor in the development of cancer. The sympathetic function will be repressed by a vegetarian diet, but the parasympathetic function will be suppressed by a diet that does not exclude meat.

3.3.4. Turmeric and Curcumin:

Cancer cells are killed by Curcumin, which also stops new cancer cells from forming. The breast, bowel, stomach, and skin cancer cells are the ones that benefit the most from this. Cancer may be halted in its tracks by using turmeric, which is effective against all three types of the disease: breast, colon, and skin cancer.

3.3.5. Oxygen Therapy and Hyperbaric Chambers:

Even in the lack of oxygen, cancer cells may continue to live. A lack of oxygen in the body, which leads to an acidic environment, is the primary contributor to the development of cancer. The presence of an excessive amount of oxygen is lethal to cancer cells. Because the air pressure within a hyperbaric oxygen chamber is about 2.5 times greater than the pressure that is normally found in the atmosphere, the blood can transport more oxygen to the various areas of the body.

3.3.6. Probiotic Food and Supplements:

The microorganisms known as probiotics are what help maintain a healthy, natural equilibrium in the gut flora. Raw milk products like cheese, kefir, and yogurt are excellent sources of these probiotics since they are consumed in their natural condition as part of a healthy diet.

3.4. Plant chemicals having anticancer activity:

Although medicinal plants have been widely used in traditional societies throughout Asia and Africa for thousands of years, this trend has only recently expanded to the developed world. Although the World Health Organization (WHO) reports that some countries still rely mostly on plant-based treatments, the number of countries using chemicals extracted from natural sources for medicinal purposes is growing rapidly in emerging countries. The anticancer compounds polyphenols, brassinosteroids, and taxols have all been isolated from land plants.

i. *Polyphenols:*

Flavonoids, tannins, Curcumin, resveratrol, and gallacatechins are examples of polyphenolic chemicals that have been studied for their potential anticancer effects. Foods like peanuts, grapes and red wine may all contain resveratrol. Some research suggests that the antioxidant gallacatechins may be present in green tea. Polyphenols, an antioxidant compound occur naturally, thus it's believed that eating foods rich in them may enhance health and lower cancer risk. Plant polyphenols also can stop cancer cells from multiplying by interfering with proteins that are already present in cancerous tissue. The polyphenol's ability to regulate acetylation, methylation, and phosphorylation through direct bonding suggests it may be used to modify cancer-causing chemicals. Tumor necrosis factor (TNF) expression was inhibited in cancer cells treated with Curcumin by interacting with different stimuli [17].

ii. Brassinosteroids:

Brassinosteroids (BRs) are plant-derived chemicals involved in hormone signaling to development mechanisms including cell multiplication and differentiation, stem cell and root cell extensionactivities such as cell division and differentiation, stem and root cell elongation, and disease and stress resistance. In addition, BRs are used to control the aging process in plants. To put it simply, they must be present for healthy plant development. Another class of naturally

occurring chemicals with therapeutic value in the fight against cancer is called boron redox (BR) mediators [18].The ratio of pro-survival apoptotic proteins to those that trigger programmed cell death shifts in theLNCaP and DU-145 prostate cancer cell lines in response to BRs treatment.The pro-apoptotic protein Bax is upregulated and the anti-apoptotic protein Bcl-2 is downregulated in cells exposed to BRs. Evidence suggests that BRs may stop cancer cells from multiplying, and they also induce a variety of responses in both healthy and malignant cells. Agents derived from BRs are of therapeutic relevance because of their potential to target cancer cells while causing little harm to healthy tissue.

iii. Anticancer plant-derived drugs:

To combat cancer, doctors would like to use plant-based medicines since they are less toxic and more accessible. They are easily included in a patient's diet and taken orally. As plant-based chemicals, they are typically well tolerated and pose no threat to healthy human cells, among other benefits.Outliers include cyanogenetic glycosides, lectins, Saponins, lignans, and lectins, among a few taxanes. Antioxidants, histone deacetylase (HDAC) inhibitors, DNA damage preventive drugs, methyltransferase (MTT) inhibitors and mitotic disruptors are all examples of pharmacological types that may be generated from plants [19].

3.5. Effects of Herbal Medicines: Evidence from Randomized Controlled Trials(RCTs):

The effectiveness of healthcare treatments may best be shown via randomized controlled trials (RCTs; also known as randomized comparative trials). There have been several initiatives to improve RCT design and implementation because accurate estimates of treatment effects aid in clinical decision-making and are obtained from well-planned and conducted RCTs.When comparing various forms of complementary treatments,Linde et al. recognized that the quality of reported research may differ, and they discovered that herbal medicine studies appeared to provide better quality reporting than homeopathy and acupuncture studies. Further, from the 1980s to the 2000s, there was a steady improvement in reporting quality, even if it was variable amongst specific botanical medications [20].

In addition, a randomized, placebo-controlled experiment was done by Chan et al.[21]to determine whether or not TCMs used in clinical trials may help ovarian cancer patients receiving standard treatment maintain or improve their quality of life, decrease their chemo-induced side effects, and boost their immune function. Subjects with ovarian cancer were randomly assigned to receive either the TCM formulation under investigation or a placebo in addition to their standard treatment.Herb-drug interactions and herb safety are very nuanced and contentious topics. Considering the rising popularity of herbs, it's important to weigh the risks of addiction and poisoning associated with them. The relative and contextual nature of the safety of any given medicine, herb, or complex chemical. Determining whether or not a chemical is safe involves identifying the circumstances under which it is regarded safe or harmful and comparing the benefits against the risks, both immediate and long-term.

With a few notable exceptions, the track record of therapeutic plants far outweighs that of pharmaceutically authorized medications. Herbal remedies seldom have irreversible side effects, even when used often. These responses include hot flashes, disorientation, headache, indigestion, and rashes, although they are usually mild and go away quickly if you stop taking the medication or lower your dosage. Herbal supplements have been shown to improve the effectiveness of conventional therapy while reducing any potential negative side effects.

3.6. Medicinal plant requirements:

Clinical studies have shown that medications derived from plants are safe and effective, making them a preferred choice for further research and development. They are in great demand due to their ability to kill cancer cells without harming healthy ones. The majority of the species investigated are native to regions of Africa and Asia where the use of herbal medicines and medicinal plants is widespread and are often used as first-line treatments. In 2007, the WHO projected that the market for pharmaceuticals made from plants was worth US$100 billion. Forecasts put the value of commerce at $5 trillion by 2050 [22].The increased demand for medicinal plants in emerging nations is placing a significant strain on plant populations in those regions. Many therapeutic plants are grown from uncontrolled wild populations and sold on the black market. The need to save medicinal plants has increased because of too fast population expansion, deforestation, and expanding urbanization. High-value medicinal plants are in danger of extinction due to rising demand and subsequent overexploitation. Plant conservation is of paramount importance. Only certain components of plants, such as tree bark or bulbous and tuberous plant bulbs and tubers, are employed in therapy when wild medicinal herbs are gathered. It's possible to harm a plant's chances of life if you harvest just a small part of it at a time.

4. CONCLUSION

Several natural methods are beneficial in treating cancer, and these methods can be found all around the world. Researchers can guarantee a safe, cost-effective, and comprehensive therapy for cancer utilizing the herbs and treatment alternatives listed above, without the risk of the serious physical side effects that sometimes accompany other treatment methods. Emotional and mental symptoms like worry, fear, despair, and so on may be alleviated by minimizing the negative consequences on the body.Because very little is known about the effectiveness and safety of herbal goods, as well as the fact that the settings in which regularly used products are applied, further study has the potential to significantly enhance the proper use of plant products.There is a significant medical need for anticancer medicines derived from plants due to their ability to effectively inhibit cancer cell lines. It's important to control the rate of exploitation of these agents to meet current and future demands.

REFERENCES:

[1] F. Bray, J. Ferlay, I. Soerjomataram, R. L. Siegel, L. A. Torre, and A. Jemal, “Global cancer statistics 2018: GLOBOCAN estimates of incidence and mortality worldwide for 36 cancers in 185 countries,” *CA. Cancer J. Clin.*, 2018, doi: 10.3322/caac.21492.

[2] M. Bachar, L. Zidane, and A. Rochdi, “Ethno-medicinal and traditional phytotherapy of plants used in bouhachem natural regional park ‘Rif of Morocco’ -case of tazroute district,” *J. Mater. Environ. Sci.*, 2016.

[3] M. Kucukoner, Z. Bilge, A. Isıkdogan, M. Ali Kaplan, A. Inal, and Z. Urakci, “Complementary and Alternative Medicine Usage in Cancer Patients in Southeast of Turkey,” *African J. Tradit. Complement. Altern. Med.*, vol. 10, no. 1, Oct. 2012, doi: 10.4314/ajtcam.v10i1.4.

[4] C. Karadeniz, F. G. Pınarlı, A. Oğuz, T. Gürsel, and B. Canter, “Complementary/alternative medicine use in a pediatric oncology unit in Turkey,”

Pediatr. Blood Cancer, vol. 48, no. 5, pp. 540–543, May 2007, doi: 10.1002/pbc.21012.

[5] Z. Lian, K. Niwa, J. Gao, K. Tagami, H. Mori, and T. Tamaya, "Association of cellular apoptosis with anti-tumor effects of the Chinese herbal complex in endocrine-resistant cancer cell line," *Cancer Detect. Prev.*, vol. 27, no. 2, pp. 147–154, Jan. 2003, doi: 10.1016/S0361-090X(03)00026-6.

[6] Ling Xu, Li Xing Lao, A. Ge, Shan Yu, Jie Li, and P. J. Mansky, "Chinese Herbal Medicine for Cancer Pain," *Integr. Cancer Ther.*, vol. 6, no. 3, pp. 208–234, Sep. 2007, doi: 10.1177/1534735407305705.

[7] W. G. Gutheil, G. Reed, A. Ray, S. Anant, and A. Dhar, "Crocetin: an Agent Derived from Saffron for Prevention and Therapy for Cancer," *Curr. Pharm. Biotechnol.*, vol. 13, no. 1, pp. 173–179, Jan. 2012, doi: 10.2174/138920112798868566.

[8] S. Damery *et al.*, "The use of herbal medicines by people with cancer: a cross-sectional survey," *Br. J. Cancer*, vol. 104, no. 6, pp. 927–933, Mar. 2011, doi: 10.1038/bjc.2011.47.

[9] S. Wang *et al.*, "Fighting fire with fire: Poisonous Chinese herbal medicine for cancer therapy," *J. Ethnopharmacol.*, vol. 140, no. 1, pp. 33–45, Mar. 2012, doi: 10.1016/j.jep.2011.12.041.

[10] J. Leng, L. Lei, S. F. Lei, Z. Zhu, A. Ocampo, and F. Gany, "Use of Traditional Chinese Herbal Medicine Concurrently with Conventional Cancer Treatment Among Chinese Cancer Patients," *J. Immigr. Minor. Heal.*, vol. 22, no. 6, pp. 1240–1247, Dec. 2020, doi: 10.1007/s10903-020-01017-2.

[11] C. Cheon and S.-G. Ko, "A Phase I Study to Evaluate the Safety of the Herbal Medicine SH003 in Patients With Solid Cancer," *Integr. Cancer Ther.*, vol. 19, p. 153473542091144, Jan. 2020, doi: 10.1177/1534735420911442.

[12] A. S. Boşnak, N. Birand, Ö. Diker, A. Abdi, and B. Başgut, "The role of the pharmacist in the multidisciplinary approach to the prevention and resolution of drug-related problems in cancer chemotherapy," *J. Oncol. Pharm. Pract.*, vol. 25, no. 6, pp. 1312–1320, Sep. 2019, doi: 10.1177/1078155218786048.

[13] M. Jermini *et al.*, "Complementary medicine use during cancer treatment and potential herb-drug interactions from a cross-sectional study in an academic centre," *Sci. Rep.*, vol. 9, no. 1, p. 5078, Dec. 2019, doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-41532-3.

[14] A. Dhanoa, T. L. Yong, S. J. L. Yeap, I. S. Z. Lee, and V. A. Singh, "Complementary and alternative medicine use amongst Malaysian orthopaedic oncology patients," *BMC Complement. Altern. Med.*, vol. 14, no. 1, p. 404, Dec. 2014, doi: 10.1186/1472-6882-14-404.

[15] M. A. Ferro, A. Leis, R. Doll, L. Chiu, M. Chung, and M.-C. Barroetavena, "The impact of acculturation on the use of traditional Chinese medicine in newly diagnosed Chinese cancer patients," *Support. Care Cancer*, vol. 15, no. 8, pp. 985–992, Aug. 2007, doi: 10.1007/s00520-007-0285-0.

[16] S. Kumar, A. S. Pathania, A. K. Saxena, R. A. Vishwakarma, A. Ali, and S. Bhushan,

"The anticancer potential of flavonoids isolated from the stem bark of Erythrina suberosa through induction of apoptosis and inhibition of STAT signaling pathway in human leukemia HL-60 cells," *Chem. Biol. Interact.*, vol. 205, no. 2, pp. 128–137, Sep. 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.cbi.2013.06.020.

[17] S. C. Gupta, A. K. Tyagi, P. Deshmukh-Taskar, M. Hinojosa, S. Prasad, and B. B. Aggarwal, "Downregulation of tumor necrosis factor and other proinflammatory biomarkers by polyphenols," *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.*, vol. 559, pp. 91–99, Oct. 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.abb.2014.06.006.

[18] F.-M. DUAN, Q.-L. LUO, X.-L. LU, N.-W. QI, X.-S. LIU, and W.-W. SONG, "Cloning of the Key Gene ZmCYP90B1 in Brassinosteroids Biosynthesis from Zea mays and Its Response to Adversity Stresses," *Acta Agron. Sin.*, vol. 44, no. 3, p. 343, 2018, doi: 10.3724/SP.J.1006.2018.00343.

[19] A. Amin, H. Gali-Muhtasib, M. Ocker, and R. Schneider-Stock, "Overview of major classes of plant-derived anticancer drugs.," *Int. J. Biomed. Sci.*, vol. 5, no. 1, pp. 1–11, Mar. 2009.

[20] K. Linde, W. B. Jonas, D. Melchart, and S. Willich, "The methodological quality of randomized controlled trials of homeopathy, herbal medicines and acupuncture," *Int. J. Epidemiol.*, vol. 30, no. 3, pp. 526–531, Jun. 2001, doi: 10.1093/ije/30.3.526.

[21] K. K. L. Chan *et al.*, "The use of Chinese herbal medicine to improve quality of life in women undergoing chemotherapy for ovarian cancer: a double-blind placebo-controlled randomized trial with immunological monitoring," *Ann. Oncol.*, vol. 22, no. 10, pp. 2241–2249, Oct. 2011, doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdq749.

[22] G. P. P. Kamatou, R. L. Van Zyl, H. Davids, F. R. Van Heerden, A. C. U. Lourens, and A. M. Viljoen, "Antimalarial and anticancer activities of selected South African Salvia species and isolated compounds from S. radula," *South African J. Bot.*, vol. 74, no. 2, pp. 238–243, Apr. 2008, doi: 10.1016/j.sajb.2007.08.001.

CHAPTER 12

A COMPREHENSIVE ANALYSIS OF CURRENT ADVANCES IN THE TREATMENT OF SPINAL CORD INJURY

Padma Priya G, Assistant Professor, Department of Chemistry,
School of Sciences, B-II, Jain (Deemed to be University),JC Road, Bangalore-560027.,
Email Id- g.padmapriya@jainuniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

"Traumatic spinal cord injury (TSCI)" is a life-altering neurodegenerative disease, that has major financial repercussions on both patients and care. Recent advancements in spinal cord injury medical treatment have improved significantly SCI diagnoses, stability, survival rate, and patient well-being. Outcomes of spinal cord injury (SCI) may be devastating throughout a person's life, thus it's important to thoroughly examine available therapies. The overall prognosis of spinal cord injuries (SCIs) has vastly improved because of advances in clinical therapy for such injuries. Furthermore, there has been very little development in the therapy choices available to enhance the neurological prognosis of SCI patients. This study examines the current standard of care, which involves significant neurological rehabilitation, surgical spine stabilization, and also the management of both acute and long-term consequences. Investigating the origins and effects of Injuries to the spinal cord, as well as outlining a treatment plan for traumatic spinal cord injuries. There is a critical need, both now and in the future, to take great care in translating research findings from the laboratory to clinical practice. If important clinical outcomes are to be obtained, their incorporation into clinical research must be led by scientific rigor, and their long-term coordination must be properly planned.

KEYWORDS:

Lesions, Minocycline, Neurological, Spinal Cord Injury (SCI), Traumatic Spinal cord Injury (TSCI).

1. INTRODUCTION

Spinal cord injuries (SCIs) are a devastating kind of neurological damage that may cause permanent impairment, heightened susceptibility to illness, financial ruin, and a lifetime of emotional and physical reliance. During the previous 30 years, the global incidence rate has cases per million people increased from 236 to 1298 [1].Approximately 250,000-500,000 people are diagnosed with SCI every year worldwide. Estimated yearly Canada suffers an economic loss of around $2.67 billion as a result [2],moreover, each spinal cord injury patient incurs about $3 million in lifetime costs. There is a lack of effective therapies, and those that do exist only serve to alleviate the suffering of individuals who will have a permanent impairment.

SCI is notoriously difficult to study and treat because of its heterogeneous nature, which includes aspects like its complicated traits, frequent inconsistencies, and complex pathophysiologic implications after the injury. Paralysis of the lower limbs may result from a dislocation of the hip joint this is a frequent side effect of spinal cord damage[3]. Above the level of the sixth thoracic vertebra (T6), autonomic dysreflexia (AD) manifests as sudden, severe hypertension in 48%-

60% of patients[4]. This is another risk factor for SCI. For the development of efficient recovery treatments, an understanding of the pathophysiology, stages, and diverse wound healing procedures associated with SCI is crucial.

Acute spinal cord injuries (SCIs) happen from trauma and alter sensory perception, and motor, or autonomic function, which has far-reaching consequences for the patient's health on all fronts. There are two phases to acute “spinal cord injuries (SCIs)”: the chronic phase and the acute phase [5]The initial traumatic spinal cord impact, which might be a fracture or a dislocation, results in microhemorrhages, axonal injury, and cellular membrane disintegration. When the spinal cord is initially injured, whether by a fracture or dislocation, it suffers microhemorrhages in the white and grey matter, axonal damage, and cellular membrane disintegration [6]. Abnormal neuronal homeostasis, apoptosis, and tissue death follow the initial damage via a cascade of pathophysiological processes.Some examples of these responses include increased production of the excitatory neurotransmitter glutamate andboth the activation of coagulation factors and also the discharge of vasoactive amines. The implications of an acute spinal cord injury on a patient's autonomy, mobility, and quality of life may be severe.

Disruption of normal spinal motor, sensory, and autonomic function, many individuals may have serious complications from spinal cord injury (SCI). Accidents on the road may cause a teenage motorcyclist to become paralyzed, a gymnast can break their neck and be confined to a wheelchair for the rest of their life, and a rugby player can damage their cervical spine in a scrum, all of which can result in a sudden and severe SCI. The authors propose a method to aid in the assessment and treatment of individuals with TSCI, in addition to providing a summary of the pathogenesis and symptoms of acute TSCI.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

To develop effective therapies for traumatic spinal cord injury (TSCI), current epidemiological research is required since the causes and incidences of TSCI fluctuate over time and across different countries, as indicated in research by Naohisa Miyakoshi et al. Furthermore, for the last 30 years or more, no comprehensive study of Japan has been done.Retrospective case data from all Japanese hospitals (crisis and acute care) that treated TSCI patients in 2018 were inspected. Cases with an E rating were not examined.About 2,804 of the 3,771 medical facilities responded (74 percent). Without Frankel E, the annual incidence of TSCI was 49 per 1,000,000 people, with a median age at onset of 70. 3:1 in favor of men. 88.1% had cervical cord damage. Frankel D was most common (46.3%), then C (33%). Falls on flat surfaces (38.6%) and traffic collisions (20.1%) were the most common causes. Age increased the fraction of level falls. Teenage TSCI related to sports was 43.2%. The author concluded that a statewide study in Japan found that TSCI, cervical cord injury, and incomplete damage by falls are rising with population age [7].

Zhongyu Liu et al. conducted a meta-analysis comparing outcomes for those with acute spinal cord injury (ASCI) who got no steroids to those who received large doses of MP following the second “National Acute Spinal Cord Injury Study (NASCIS-2)” dosing protocol. To compare ASCI patients who were given large doses of methylprednisolone (MP),this author combed through the databases Cochrane Library and PubMed (up to May 22, 2018). Predictive approaches based on the idea of heterogeneity were used to examine the data. 1,863 participants were spread throughout 3 RCTs and 13 observable investigations. MP wasn't linked to motor score improvements, according to pooled data.High-dose MP therapy, compared to controls, did

not improve neurologic improvements but may increase adverse effects in ASCI patients. The author advises avoiding using high-dose MP following ASCI [8].

A. Halvorsen et al. stated in their study that to examine the demographic and epidemiological features of TSCI patients in Norway.TSCI patients were hospitalized for initial treatment at one of three SCI hospitals ((within the borders of Norway's capital city of Oslo, as well as Bergen and Trondheim), and joined the "Norwegian Spinal Cord Injury Registry".2012–2016 NorSCIR data were analyzed. International Spinal Cord Society recommended the Information be gathered using the "International SCI Core Data Set (ISCoS)". 349 distinct individuals were recognized as TSCI members during the investigation period. With a standard deviation of 19 years and an average age of 47, the participants were 76% males. The author found that those aged 60–74 were the most numerous.An author can offer systematic and updated "Norwegian data via a National Medical Quality Registry" depending on the global datasets [9].

Using a meta-analytical technique, MirHojjat Khorasanizadeh et al. research sought to review the existing data on neurological recovery after TSCI and to identify the damage, therapy, and analysis characteristics of predictive relevance.Studies reporting longitudinal data on the "ASIA Impairment Scale (AIS)", Frankel, or "ASIA Motor Score (AMS)" are included in the meta-analysis. Randomized pooled effect analysis was used to determine the percentage of patients with AIS/Frankel potential for development and AMS point changes.114 studies reported AIS/Frankel and AMS alterations in 19,913 individuals. Evidence was low overall. The authors' meta-analysis quantifies TSCI's neurological effects. Neurological recovery after TSCI depends on damage characteristics (severity, degree, and mechanism), but not therapy or place of origin. Based on these findings, TSCI trials with neurologically incomplete damage should be followed for 12 months[1].

According to the research by Dong-Yeong Lee et al., their study aimed to examine the degree of relationship between the timing of surgical therapy and neurological improvement".This research comprised 56 individuals with traumatic SCI. Their medical records were evaluated from January 2013 to June 2017. The author did a univariate logistic regression analysis for multiple variables to find factors impacting neurological impairment healing after acute SCI.In a univariate study of covariates associated with neurological improvement, surgery time P = 0.033 was found between early and late SCI treatment. Statistically significant differences were seen between the length of time between injury and treatment (8 vs. 8-24 hours, p = 0.033), between the extent to which an SCI has treated differences between the two groups (incomplete vs. complete, p = 0.033) and between smokers and nonsmokers (p = 0.095). SCI completion (OR, 9.611; p 0.009) and intraoperative length of stay (OR, 0.128; p = 0.004) were significant in the multivariate analysis. Neurological recovery from severe SCI was aided by prior therapeutic decompression. Incomplete SCI was linked to neurological improvements more than total SCI. Early decompression is recommended for traumatic SCI [10].

3. DISCUSSION

Differentiation of the sub-lesional cord is the cause of paraplegia and tetraplegia after SCI since it is this cord that loses its connections to the supra-spinal control centers. The greater the size of the lesion, the greater the differentiation. The term "spinal cord syndrome" refers to both partial and total conditions affecting the spinal cord. There is a broad range of neurologic deficits, with around half of the cases including just a partialdecline inbelow-injury sensory and motor function.Over half of patients who have a spinal cord injury will develop complete cord

syndrome, which causes complete paralysis and sensory and motor dysfunction below the level of damage.

3.1. Pathophysiology:

3.1.1. Primary injury :

Figure 1 illustrates the two stages of SCI injury: primary and secondary. Primarily, the damage occurs when the spinal cord suffers direct physical trauma, which may come from a variety of methods that are categorized as either penetration or abrupt injuries. Gunshot wounds, blast-related fragmentation injuries, and low-velocity injuries all qualify as penetrating wounds (e.g. knife wounds). Falls, crush injuries, accidents, and tertiary injuries from blasts are the most common causes of blunt injuries. Both civilian and military SCI may be caused by these methods, although military SCI is often accompanied by more complicated injury patterns and concurrent organ loss [11].

There is a two-stage process that may be broken down into its constituent parts when discussing the pathophysiology of TSCI.The most common cause of spinal cord damage is bone fragments, followed by bleeding, bruising, and the insertion of foreign objects. The initial injury triggers a cascade of events known as vasogenic shock, which ultimately results in spinal cord ischemia. Cytokines and vasodilation proteins are released shortly after the commencement of the first insult, caused by the inflammatory response and spinal cord swelling that worsens ischemia and accelerates cell death [12].Dying neurons contribute to oxidative stress and excitotoxicity by releasing free radicals and failing to absorb glutamate neurotransmitters.

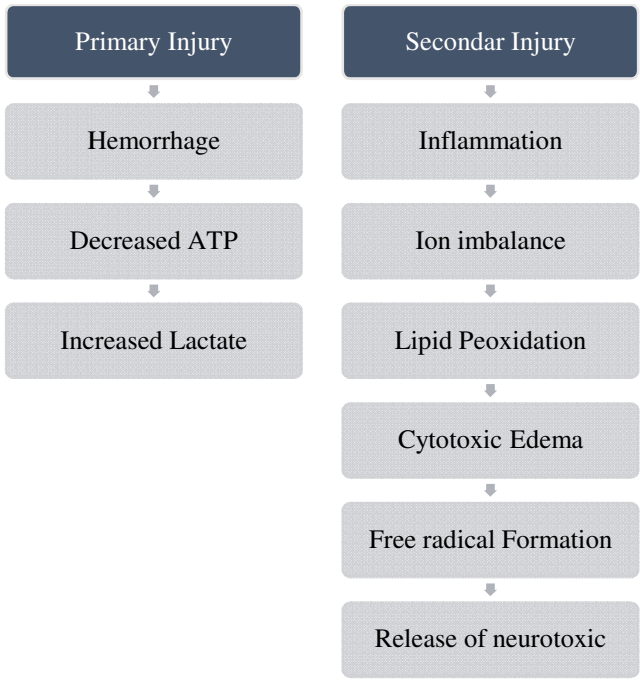


Figure 1: Displays the spinal cord injury may cause both primary and secondary injuries.

For similar reasons, Blair et al. found that combat SCIs were associated with neurologic recovery is often slower and surgical intervention is more common for battle SCIs than for SCIs sustained

outside of combat suggesting that these injuries were more severe [13].In military medicine, conditions including lumbar dissociations, post-amputation scoliosis, and low lumbar burst fractures are more common than they are in civilian medicine. Usually, there are acute neurological effects when the delicate microvasculature and cell structure of the cord are directly mechanically harmed; but, the degree of these effects varies greatly depending on the kind of injury.

3.1.2. Secondary Injury:

Multiple physiological, extracellular biochemical, and intracellular stresses are present during the secondary damage phase. Acute bleeding and persistent spinal cord ischemia originate from a vascular breakdown at a local level. Excitotoxic cell death is triggered by neuronal disruption and glial cells' failure to take up extracellular glutamate. Inflammatory mediators such as cytokines, vasoactive peptides, and peripheral inflammatory cytokines may enter the cord and cause swelling and a persistent inflammatory response if the blood-spinal cord barrier is broken. Hours to days pass while cells continually die off, releasing potent pro-apoptotic signals and drawing in local microglia. The release of toxic byproducts from all of these steps aids in the proliferation of apoptosis (such as reactive oxygen species, ATP, potassium ions, DNA,etc.)[14].

3.2. Therapeutic Presentation:

Patients with TSCI may show signs of complete or partial damage. To sustain a complete injury, one must suffer a whole and below a certain threshold, there is a temporary loss of conscious motor and sensory functions. However, in certain therapeutic settings, this definition falls short. Some individuals, for instance, may have a "zone of partial preservation" underneath the site of damage, where some function persists despite the initial trauma. A patient's lateral preservation may be asymmetric as well. So, the anal and perineal areas, standing in for the lowest sacral segments, must be completely paralyzed for an injury to be considered "total" (S4-5) [15].

3.2.1. Complete Injury:

Total (ASIA Grade A) injuries result in total Sacral atrophy, sensory and motor deficits below the site of the nervous system injury, or coma. Patients in the acute situation may have priapism in male patients, and reflexes (including bulbocavernosus) may be missing. Bladder distension and retention of urine can occur. Hypotension and bradycardia are only two examples of the varied sympathetic dysfunction that may affectindividuals with complete cord injuries to their upper or cervical spine.

3.2.2. Incomplete Injury :

Voluntary anal contraction is maintained, perineal sensory scores are greater than zero, and the bulbocavernosus reflex is often unaffected in patients withinsufficient harm (ASIA categories B through D). Motor and sensory functions also change caudally to the extent of the injury. In many cases, sensory abilities are better retained than motor ones.Another example of a partial damage pattern is “anterior cord syndrome”.Spinal cord injuries affecting the front half of the spine usually caused by arterial occlusion (embolic stroke) or ligation, are diagnostic of this condition. The retropulsion of a disc or bone fragment may cause direct mechanical damage to the anterior cord, and flexion is a common method for this to occur. Maintaining its posterior column integrity, this area houses the corticospinal, spinothalamic, and descending autonomic

fibers. Patients are rendered completely immobile, and lose all sensation to pain and temperature, but retain their sense of touch and vibration.

3.2.3. Spinal Shock:

After a spinal cord injury, initial imaging results may be unremarkable, but this does not rule out the possibility of a sudden loss of all spinal cord functioning below the site of damage. As the clinical condition improves, it is likely due to the buildup of K+ in the cytoplasmic fluid after the progressive normalization that follows the transitory loss of potassium inside wounded cells [16]. The spinal cord may seem OK right after an injury occurs, but over time, edema and protein aggregates accumulate inside the gray matter due to the development of hemorrhagic foci. Central necrosis and vacuolization develop as a consequence. Reflex reduction of spinal cord function rather than anatomical damage causes spinal shock.The recovery of reflexes after spinal shock may be tracked over time, beginning with the bulbocavernosus reflex (which can occur as soon as 1 hour after damage) and progressing to the anal cutaneous and plantar reflexes.

3.3. Promising New Neuroprotective Strategies:

Spinal cord injuries (SCIs) range in severity, and how they are treated depends on how severe they are.Drug treatment is recommended for SCIs in their early, acute stages, while the use of neural tissues and neuroprotective factors, among other combinations of therapeutic intervention, is suggested for SCIs in their later, chronic stages (Figure 2); these treatments are more likely to be successful.Key treatments for spinal cord injuries (SCIs) include neuroprotective therapies, which aim to limit further damage to already damaged tissue. There are several medicines in development and testing that aim to interrupt various stages of the pathophysiologic cascade.

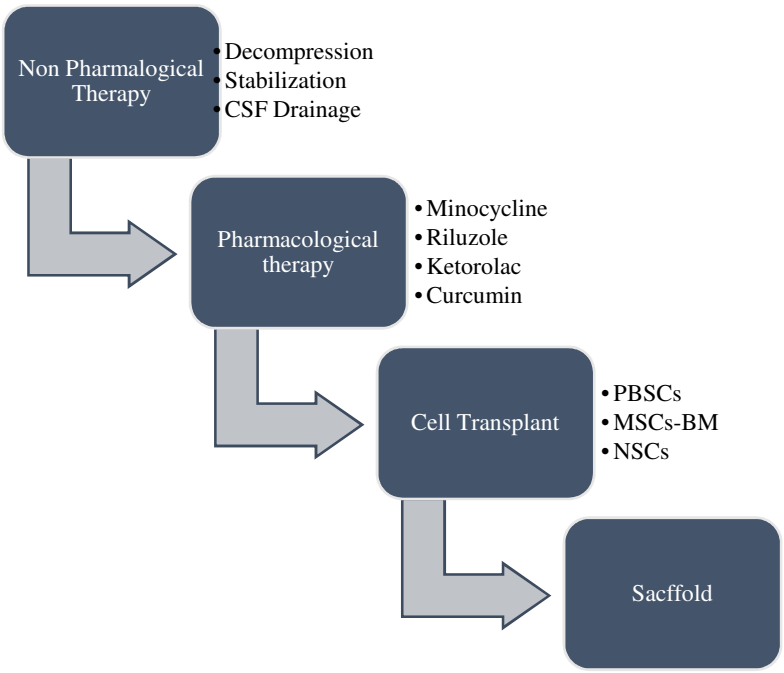


Figure 2: Displays the current treatment options now available for spinal cord injuries.

Reduced inflammation and a lower baseline metabolic rate in CNS tissue are two benefits of hypothermia. To prevent brain damage after cardiac arrest or NIE, doctors may use therapeutic

hypothermia (32-34 degrees Celsius). Systemic intravascular cooling is effective in animal models of SCI, and a pilot trial including There was no difference in complication rates, and 14 patients with AIS grade "A" showed a tendency toward neurologic recovery (43% vs 21%). The effectiveness of acute fast cooling treatment for spinal cord injuries (SCIs) is being studied in phase II/III clinical study with the catchy title "Acute Fast Cooling Therapy for Spinal Cord Injuries"[17].

i. *Riluzole:*

Riluzole is neuroprotective because it blocks sodium channels, which would otherwise stimulate glutamate receptors.Although the Food and Drug Administration has given riluzole its blessing, it is not presently thought to be a safe or effective therapy for spinal cord injury. Researchers have discovered that it helps those with amyotrophic lateral sclerosis live longer by reducing the pace at which they lose motor neurons (ALS). Clinical trial results from a phase I/II study including 36 individuals with SCI showed that those with cervical-level injuries who were given riluzole had significant increases in their ISNCSCI motor scores, on average by 15.5 points [18].

ii. *Minocycline:*

Minocycline has been demonstrated to have a neuroprotective impact in a wide variety of settings, including spinal cord injury, MS, ALS, and HD. Microglial activation, as well as the inflammatory cytokines tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF-alpha), interleukin-1 alpha (IL-1 alpha), cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2), and nitric oxide synthase (NOS), were shown to be elevated are all inhibited by minocycline due to its anti-inflammatory properties. With immediate minocycline therapy, mouse models of spinal cord injury demonstrated significantly reduced lesion sizes and neuronal loss.On the other hand, there was not a discernible difference seen in the patients who had sustained thoracic SCIs. Minocycline's neuroprotective actions can be used in clinical settings for neurological disorders and spinal cord injuries [19].

iii. Fibroblast growth factor (FGF):

Heparin-binding proteins include "fibroblast growth factor (also known as FGF)", which is a member of this family.In animal models of spinal cord injury, this chemical was discovered to prevent cell death caused by excitotoxicity and to inhibit the formation of oxygen-free radicals. Neuroprotection may be achieved by the use of "granulocyte-colony stimulating factor (G-CSF)," which does so by boosting cell survival and decreasing levels of the inflammatory cytokines TNF- and IL-1, and it is also used to treat spinal cord injury (SCI). Two non-randomized studies found that patients whose AIS scores were improved after receiving intravenous G-CSF. It is hoped to conduct a randomized experiment on a wider scale.

Last but not least, magnesium acts as a non-competitive antagonist at NMDA receptors. To lessen excitotoxicity and reduce inflammation, it has been used in the neuroprotection of several illnesses affecting the central nervous system. Stable therapeutic CSF levels are produced when administered with an excipient like polyethylene glycol (PEG).

The vast majority of people who sustain a spinal cord injury and are now trying to recover from its effects have entered the chronic stage of recovery. Untold numbers of scientists throughout the globe are working on neurodegenerative techniques to aid these millions of people. The combination of endogenous and external repair processes with adjuncts presents promising therapeutic prospects for treating recovery-limiting factorsincluding deterioration of the

underlying inhibitory molecular signaling, framework, cystic cavitation, scarring of and astroglial/CSPG cells.Receptors connected to the Rho-ROCK cascade are used by "oligodendrocyte-myelin glycoprotein (OMgp)", "myelin-associated glycoproteins (MAGs)", "cytoskeletal-associated protein glycoproteins (CSPGs)", and "Neurite outgrowth inhibitor-A (NOGO-A)" to impede repair. Drugs of various sorts have been created specifically to interfere with this signaling pathway. Improvements in spinal cord regrowth in both rats and monkeys have been attributed to the intrathecal injection of bioengineered monoclonal NOGO-A antibodies.To heal spinal cord injuries, cell transplantation treatments are now seen as the best bet.Other adult somatic cells have been used in transplantation treatment besides neural stem cells, embryonic/ pluripotent stem cells, and mesenchymal/ hematopoietic stem cells. Neurons, oligodendrocytes, astrocytes, Schwann cells, and ensheathing cells of the olfactory bulb are all examples.

4. CONCLUSION

Both medical practitioners and researchers find SCI difficult to tackle. However, there has been significant progress in our knowledge of the pathophysiological causes of SCI,It has resulted in cutting-edge therapeutic innovations. Spinal cord injury patients may benefit from a strategy that combines some of the strategies discussed above to achieve some extent of beneficial neurological advancement,even if a complete recovery is now an improbable dream due to the challenge of repairing the spinal cord and rewiring its neuronal connections.Until then, the best way to deal with spinal cord injuries is to prevent them from happening in the first place, hence public health initiatives should concentrate on developing and implementing such measures.Although there are currently no neuro-regenerative approaches and only a small number of widely accepted neuroprotective treatments for SCI, numerous therapies are currently being investigated at various stages of the basic science and translational research pipelines. There will likely be a combinatorial role for therapeutic strategies,Cell-based therapies and other technologically advanced treatments are being developed for SCI to treat both civilian and military service members.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. Khorasanizadeh *et al.*, "Neurological recovery following traumatic spinal cord injury: a systematic review and meta-analysis," *J. Neurosurg. Spine*, vol. 30, no. 5, pp. 683–699, May 2019, doi: 10.3171/2018.10.SPINE18802.

[2] H. Katoh, K. Yokota, and M. G. Fehlings, "Regeneration of Spinal Cord Connectivity Through Stem Cell Transplantation and Biomaterial Scaffolds," *Front. Cell. Neurosci.*, vol. 13, Jun. 2019, doi: 10.3389/fncel.2019.00248.

[3] O. Htwe, R. I. Hussain, and A. S. Naicker, "Challenges in Managing Severe Lower Limb Spasticity Associated with Bilateral Hip Joints Subluxation," *Electron. J. Gen. Med.*, vol. 13, no. 2, Apr. 2016, doi: 10.15197/ejgm.1475.

[4] H. Ohnmar, S. Das, and A. S. Naicker, "An interesting case of autonomic dysreflexia.," *Clin. Ter.*, vol. 160, no. 5, pp. 371–3, 2009.

[5] M. G. Fehlings *et al.*, "A Clinical Practice Guideline for the Management of Acute Spinal Cord Injury: Introduction, Rationale, and Scope," *Glob. Spine J.*, vol. 7, no. 3_suppl, pp. 84S-94S, Sep. 2017, doi: 10.1177/2192568217703387.

[6] J. R. Wilson and M. G. Fehlings, "Emerging Approaches to the Surgical Management of Acute Traumatic Spinal Cord Injury," *Neurotherapeutics*, vol. 8, no. 2, pp. 187–194, Apr. 2011, doi: 10.1007/s13311-011-0027-3.

[7] N. Miyakoshi *et al.*, "A nationwide survey on the incidence and characteristics of traumatic spinal cord injury in Japan in 2018," *Spinal Cord*, vol. 59, no. 6, pp. 626–634, Jun. 2021, doi: 10.1038/s41393-020-00533-0.

[8] Z. Liu *et al.*, "High-dose methylprednisolone for acute traumatic spinal cord injury," *Neurology*, vol. 93, no. 9, pp. e841–e850, Aug. 2019, doi: 10.1212/WNL.0000000000007998.

[9] A. Halvorsen, A. L. Pettersen, S. M. Nilsen, K. K. Halle, E. E. Schaanning, and T. Rekand, "Epidemiology of traumatic spinal cord injury in Norway in 2012–2016: a registry-based cross-sectional study," *Spinal Cord*, vol. 57, no. 4, pp. 331–338, Apr. 2019, doi: 10.1038/s41393-018-0225-5.

[10] D.-Y. Lee, Y.-J. Park, S.-Y. Song, S.-C. Hwang, K.-T. Kim, and D.-H. Kim, "The Importance of Early Surgical Decompression for Acute Traumatic Spinal Cord Injury," *Clin. Orthop. Surg.*, vol. 10, no. 4, p. 448, 2018, doi: 10.4055/cios.2018.10.4.448.

[11] N. S. Szuflita, C. J. Neal, M. K. Rosner, R. F. Frankowski, and R. G. Grossman, "Spine Injuries Sustained by U.S. Military Personnel in Combat Are Different From Non-Combat Spine Injuries," *Mil. Med.*, vol. 181, no. 10, pp. 1314–1323, Oct. 2016, doi: 10.7205/MILMED-D-15-00332.

[12] A. Ulndreaj, J. C. T. Chio, C. S. Ahuja, and M. G. Fehlings, "Modulating the immune response in spinal cord injury," *Expert Rev. Neurother.*, vol. 16, no. 10, pp. 1127–1129, Oct. 2016, doi: 10.1080/14737175.2016.1207532.

[13] J. A. Blair *et al.*, "Are spine injuries sustained in battle truly different?," *Spine J.*, vol. 12, no. 9, pp. 824–829, Sep. 2012, doi: 10.1016/j.spinee.2011.09.012.

[14] C. H. Tator and M. G. Fehlings, "Review of the secondary injury theory of acute spinal cord trauma with emphasis on vascular mechanisms," *J. Neurosurg.*, vol. 75, no. 1, pp. 15–26, Jul. 1991, doi: 10.3171/jns.1991.75.1.0015.

[15] S. C. Kirshblum *et al.*, "Reference for the 2011 revision of the international standards for neurological classification of spinal cord injury," *J. Spinal Cord Med.*, vol. 34, no. 6, pp. 547–554, Nov. 2011, doi: 10.1179/107902611X13186000420242.

[16] J. F. Ditunno, J. W. Little, A. Tessler, and A. S. Burns, "Spinal shock revisited: a four-phase model," *Spinal Cord*, vol. 42, no. 7, pp. 383–395, Jul. 2004, doi: 10.1038/sj.sc.3101603.

[17] Y.-J. Sun, Z.-Y. Zhang, B. Fan, and G.-Y. Li, "Neuroprotection by Therapeutic Hypothermia," *Front. Neurosci.*, vol. 13, Jun. 2019, doi: 10.3389/fnins.2019.00586.

[18] R. G. Grossman *et al.*, "A Prospective, Multicenter, Phase I Matched-Comparison Group Trial of Safety, Pharmacokinetics, and Preliminary Efficacy of Riluzole in Patients with Traumatic Spinal Cord Injury," *J. Neurotrauma*, vol. 31, no. 3, pp. 239–255, Feb. 2014, doi: 10.1089/neu.2013.2969.

[19] S. A. Arnold and T. Hagg, "Anti-Inflammatory Treatments during the Chronic Phase of Spinal Cord Injury Improve Locomotor Function in Adult Mice," *J. Neurotrauma*, vol. 28, no. 9, pp. 1995–2002, Sep. 2011, doi: 10.1089/neu.2011.1888.

CHAPTER 13

REDISCOVERING THE TOXICITY POSSIBLE MECHANISM AND HEAVY METALS AND HUMAN HEALTH AND THE ENVIRONMENT

Dr. Sunita Ojha, Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-ojhasunita@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Composting is an effective, low-cost method for dealing with organic waste in the form of solid waste. Compost that contains heavy metals and other contaminants is harmful to the surrounding environment. A significant quantity of certain heavy metals in the compost may be harmful to the health of soil organisms, plant life, aquatic life, and even humans. Subsequently, heavy metals have harmful effects on soil biota because they interfere with vital microbial functions, leading to a decline in both the population and activity of soil microorganisms. This study presents an overview of the molecular processes of toxicity, genotoxicity, and carcinogenic effects, as well as their presence in the ecosystem, production, and usage, and also the possibility of human exposure. The incidence of hazardous combinations, the interactions between them, and their combined toxicity should be studied in depth so that future views and suggestions may be developed. The author also recommends further research into innovative methods for phytoremediation and bioremediation of environmental contaminants.

KEYWORDS:

Bioremediation, Environment, Heavy Metals (HM), Pesticides.

1. INTRODUCTION

Soil heavy metal concentrations are linked to biotic and abiotic processes. Transportation, garbage collection, industrialization, population growth, and farming are all examples of human actions that contribute to environmental degradation and the disruption of the global ecology. Every living thing, including humans, suffers as a result of these processes. Since the beginning of the industrial revolution, there has been an abrupt rise in the pollution of the environment with harmful metals. Polluted soil has been discovered to contain alarming quantities of heavy metals such as cadmium, lead, copper, chromium, etc. [1].

The environment is getting increasingly contaminated [2] as a result of the massive economic expansion and quick growth of numerous areas, like industries and agriculture. Pollutants in the environment come from both manmade and natural processes, and they are harmful to ecosystems. Synthetic industries, coal conversions, and garbage burning are only a few examples of environmental activities that pose serious risks to biotic (animals, plants, and humans) and abiotic (water, air, soil) habitats [3]. Heavy metals and pesticides are only two examples of environmental toxicants that pose a major danger to the health of the whole ecosphere.

Metals are materials that give up electrons willingly to create cations, allowing them to carry electricity, be shaped, and shine brightly. There are many distinct types of metals present in the earth's crust, and these metals have varying compositions in various regions. To track the atmospheric dispersion of a metal, scientists use the metal's characteristics and some

environmental variables [4].The primary purpose of this inquiry is to provide light on the mechanisms that result in the creation of heavy metals and also the biological and ecological harm that these metals are known to cause. Metals with densities of more than 5 g/cm3 and a negative impact on ecosystems and human health are collectively known as "heavy metals" [5].

Climate change's consequences grow as environmental issues worsen. Due to their connection to occupational disorders, heavy metals are a significant source of concern and their role as pollutants in the disruption of the ecological balance caused by polluted water, soil, and air. This is especially true in light of the rise in energy demands, industrialization, mining, and pesticide use. When circumstances are normal, there is no cause for concern about the prevalence of heavy metals in the natural world. Cadmium, chromium, lead, arsenic, mercury, and a host of other toxic metals and chemicals are heavy metals that block enzymes and have harmful effects on organismswhen found in sufficient quantities in nature. As a result of their inertness and ability to accumulate in ecological niches, they have hazardous consequences [6].Humans and other speciescould be ingested, putting people at risk for heavy metal poisoning. This is because heavy metals can become very poisonous when they combine with other environmental factors, like water, soil, and air. Numerous experiments were conducted to evaluate the effectiveness of natural product treatments. Furthermore, new therapeutic approaches utilizing nanotechnology are continually being researched and developed. Heavy metals in complex matrices may now be analyzed and removed with remarkable precision because of improvements in nanotechnology.

Several mechanisms contributing to heavy metal-induced toxicity and carcinogenicity remain poorly explored or understood. However, it is well recognized that different metals have different toxicological modes of action due to their characteristics and physicochemical qualities. This study discusses the molecular processes of lethality, genotoxicity, and carcinogenicity of arsenic, cadmium, chromium, lead, and mercury, as well as their presence in the environment, production and usage, possibility for exposure in humans, and toxicity.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

N. A. El-Shanhorey and O. N.K. Emam stated in their study the effects of nickel-polluted irrigation water on Lantana camara plant development and the use of citric acid spray therapies to counteract nickel pollution. 0, 100, 200, and 300 mg/l nickel in irrigation water. Plants were sprayed weekly with 0, 250, and 500 mg/l citric acids. For early vegetative metrics, the association between nickel levels and citric acid foliar spray was non-significant, whereas all parameters decreased after irrigation with nickel-polluted water and increased after 500 mg/l citric acid treatment. Total chlorophyll and carbohydrate content were greatest in plants watered with water from the tap and sprinkled with 250 mg/l citric acids, whereas nickel concentration in the leaves, stem, and roots was highest with 300 mg/l nickel without citric acid [7].

Muhammad Waqar Ashraf et al. conducted a study to measure the concentration of many heavy metals that were used in “Graphite furnace-atomic absorption spectrometry (GFAAS)” used in several brands of cigarettes marketed and manufactured in Saudi Arabia. The average levels of cadmium and lead across all brands of cigarettes were 1.81 g1 (dry weight) and 2.46 g1 (dry weight), correspondingly.Based on their analysis of the data, they concluded that smoking one pack of 20 cigarettes exposes the smoker to an average of between 0.22 and 0.78 g of cadmium in their lungs. According to the findings, the average person who smokes 20 cigarettes a day inhales an estimated 0.97-2.64 g of Pb. Cigarette brands varied widely in theCd and Pb

concentrations observed in their products. This study's findings were compared to those from others conducted in the same area and throughout the world [8].

Tingyu Fan et al. discussed in their study that microplastics are used to describe plastic particles that are 5 mm or less in size. This research looked at how well polypropylene (PP) microplastics absorbed "lead (Pb)", "copper (Cu)", "cadmium (Cd)", and "zinc (Zn)". SEM was used to examine the PP's morphology, XPS was used to assess the PP's surface elemental composition, and FTIR was used to investigate the PP's functional groups (FTIR). The findings demonstrated that microplastics' adsorption tendency toward certain heavy metals may be neutralized in about 32 hours.The Langmuir model favored adsorption. When the mixed adsorption mass concentration was low, a coexistence system facilitated Zn and Cu adsorption by microplastics. Increasing concentration inhibits microplastics' absorption of 4 heavy metals [9].

Afzal Shah et al. evaluated their study to measure the levels of different utilizing a flame atomic absorption spectrophotometer to measure heavy metals to evaluate the four different medicinal plants, including "*Tamarix articulate"*, "*Capparis spinosa"*, "*Peganum harmala"*, and "Rhazya stricta". These metals ranged from essential (iron, nickel, manganese, zinc, copper, cadmium, chromium, and lead) to non-essential (cadmium, cadmium, chrome (FAAS). The local doctors in the region where these plants were gathered use them often as conventional medicine to treat a wide range of illnesses. "Fe > Zn > Mn > Cu > Ni > Cr > Cd > Pb" was discovered to be the decreasing order of heavy metal content in the chosen plants. Different concentrations of these components were found in the chosen medicinal plants. Defending the populace from the negative effects of heavy metals necessitates that doctors, health planners, medical professionals, and legislators monitor the content of heavy metals in therapeutic plants [10].

Pingguo Yang et al. stated in their study that northern China analyzed eight different heavy metal concentrations in agricultural soil. Heavy metal concentrations in soil were attributed to both natural processes and human activities using multivariate and geostatistical analytic methods.There is reason to believe that human activity is linked to and controls the occurrence of these metals in the soil, since the first factor accounts for 27.3% of the eight soil heavy metals with substantial positive loadings on Cu, Zn, and Cd. Semivariograms of the single pollution indicator for soil heavy metals fitted both spherical and exponential distributions. Spatially dependent variation in the single pollution index variable ratio was modest. The research area's heavy metal concentrations were found to be quite low [11].

3. DISCUSSION

If hazardous heavy metals in soil leach into groundwater or are absorbed by plants and animals, they may pose a danger to ecosystems via processes known as translocation and bioaccumulation. When soils polluted with heavy metals are utilized to grow food, the plants, animals, and humans who eat them are at risk. Farmland safety is seriously threatened by heavy metal pollution of the biosphere brought on by intensive farming and other human activities [12].If agricultural runoff carrying heavy metals reaches waterways, it might pose a threat to aquatic life. Heavy metals in compostable waste, such as sewage sludge, MSG, and pig dung, might alter the composting process by stunting the development of beneficial microorganisms. Heavier metals affect the earthworm's reproductive cycle, which has repercussions for the vermicomposting process. To that end, we set out to assess how compost containing heavy metals affects soil, plant growth, human health, and aquatic life, as well as how biodegradable materials that contain heavy metals affect the composting process itself [13].

The number of metals included in the periodic table is more than 32. Metals having a density of 5 g/cm3 or greater are considered heavy metals because of their toxicity even in minute amounts. The earth's water, food, soil, and air ecosystems are contaminated by metals due to both natural processes and human activity [14].Because of their widespread presence and destructive effects on living things, they are categorized as significant pollutants."Al, Fe, Cr, Sb, As, Be, Cd, Cu, Pb, Hg, Ni, Se, Ag, and Zn" have all been named as significant causes of pollution by the "United States Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA)". Because of the risks they bring to human and animal health, heavy metals were also listed on a list of compounds given high priority by the "Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR)"[15].

i. *"Arsenic and Arsenic Compounds":*

Arsenic (As) is a naturally occurring inorganic chemical element that is gray and has a molecular weight of 74.92 g/mol. Further, inorganic arsenic often shares the environment with oxygen, chlorine, and sulfur. Arsenic trioxide and arsenic pentoxide are two more inorganic arsenic compounds. Arsenic may form an organic compound with carbon and hydrogen. Compounds of arsenic found in nature include dimethylarsinic acid, arsanilic acid, and arsenobetaine. Although pure arsenic is very unusual to find in nature and isn't especially poisonous on its own, it quickly becomes lethal when exposed to moisture and oxygen. Most naturally occurring arsenic has either a +3 or +5 valence, despite the element having four distinct oxidation states [16].

Many enzymes involved in cellular respiration and other metabolic processes include thiol (-SH) groups that are inhibited by arsenic compounds. By blocking pyruvic acid's oxidative decarboxylation, these compounds create a real "biochemical lesion" that affects carbohydrate, lipid, and amino acid metabolism. Arsenic compounds accumulate in the skin and other keratinized tissues because of their strong affinity to the thiol group, which is present in abundance in these areas. Arsine has not been the subject of any animal or human inhalation trials for cancer. Arsine has not been identified as carcinogenic by the Environmental Protection Agency. The Environmental Protection Agency has established guidelines for the safe discharge of arsenic into the ecosystem from manufacturing facilities. This is why 0.01 parts per million (ppm) of arsenic is considered safe for inclusion in potable water supplies [17].

ii. *Lead and Lead Compounds:*

Industrial usage of lead and its byproducts has resulted in significant contributions to environmental contamination over many centuries. Lead occurs naturally and is mined for use. Usually considered in the earth's crust, this metal has a bluish-gray color. Its most common form is lead ore, with lead sulfide being the most valuable (galena). Compounds with lead include lead itself and its acetate, chloride, chromate, nitrate, and oxide anions. The metal lead does not dissolve in water. Water solubility varies widely among lead compounds. Symbolized by the chemical letter the atomic weight of lead, Pb, is 207.2 g/mol. At a temperature of 1 000 degrees Celsius, its vapor pressure is 1.77 mm Hg [18].

Both the digestive system and the respiratory system are common pathways via which lead is taken into the body.Lead may enter the body by ingestion of food or liquids, as well as through inhalation of mist or particles. It is a very dangerous metal that enters biological systems through the inhalation of air and the consumption of nutrients that are derived from the environment, water, and soil. This metal has been linked to a variety of serious health problems. The lungs have the potential to take in as much as ninety percent of the lead that is present in the air (in

both its solid and gaseous forms). Inhaling lead dust or vapor may expose a person to lead compounds (oxides or salts), which can then be absorbed by the body. This kind of lead poisoning typically results from exposure to very fine lead dust.

iii. *Mercury and Mercury Compounds:*

Silvery-white in color, the atomic mass of mercury is 200.59 g/mol, and is represented by the chemical symbol Hg.At 25 degrees Celsius, mercuryproduces a vapor pressure of 0.002 millimeters of mercury, making it a liquid at ambient temperature. The elemental metal form (Hg), the precious mercurous form (Hg +), and the divalent mercuric form (Hg ++) are all forms of mercury that may be found in nature, as can both organic and inorganic compounds containing the element. Mercury sulfide and chloride are two inorganic mercury compounds.Mercury is a significantelement that makes up the crust of the Earth. Mercury is frequently found in the surface layers and is used in a wide range of contemporary applications. On the other hand, the danger it poses is limiting its use. Many common household items, including thermometers, accumulators, and even some electrical gadgets, employ mercury (Hg) compounds. It finds practical use in building and construction. The industrial manufacture of alkali chlorine from chlorine and sodium hydroxide is the primary contributor to mercury pollution worldwide.

3.2. The Environmental Impact of Pesticides:

With the global population expected to surpass 10 billion by 2050, there will be a dramatic increase in demand for food production. Saravi and Shokrzadeh [19] believe that annual global population growth is somewhere around 97 million.

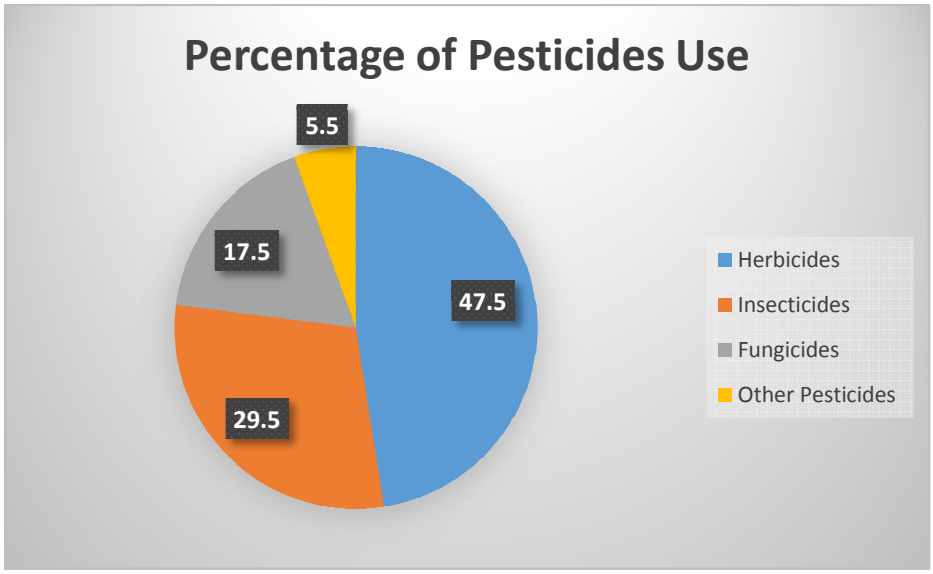


Figure 1: Displays the Percentages of worldwide pesticide usage.

There are around 50,000 different types of plant diseases, 9,000 different kinds of insects and mites, and 8,000 different kinds of weeds that are responsible for agricultural damage worldwide. It is estimated that plant infections account for 13% of crop losses, insect pests for 14%, and weeds for 13% respectively [20]. The use of pesticides, however, is crucial for plant growth, particularly when it comes to commercially significant crop species. Predictive studies show that pesticides save almost one-third of the world's overall agricultural output. Figure 1 shows that

approximatelyevery year, two million tons of insecticides are utilized., 47.5 percent are used for herbicides, Insecticides are taxed at 29.5%, fungicides at 17.5%, and all other pesticides at 5.5% [21].

3.3. Human health implications of exposure to heavy metals:

There will always be heavy metals in the environment. Every aspect of existence is affected by them, including land, water, air, and life. Even though certain metals may be found naturally, a variety of anthropogenic activities result in human exposure to them. These heavy metals may be mined from ores and are found naturally in the crust of the Earth. gold, nickel, silver, cobalt sulfides, Arsenic, iron, lead, and zinc are common in ores, as are a variety of other metals and metal oxides, such as gold, antimony, manganese, aluminum, and selenium [22].Heavy metals in soils may be absorbed by plants, and if the food chain is affected, it might be dangerous for humans. When humans eat crops that have been contaminated with heavy metals, those metals may make their way into their bodies. Cultivating food plants intensively and consistently boosts their ability for element extraction from soils, allowing them to do in-depth self-examinations.

Several adverse health outcomes may be caused by heavy metal poisoning.Exposure to heavy metals may cause damage or change in functioneverything from the central nervous system to the lungs to the liver to the spleen to the blood. The consequences of exposure to dangerous levels of heavy metals might be either immediate or long-lasting. Muscle, physical, and neurological decline characteristic of heavy metal poisoning resemble the onset and course of diseases including Parkinson's disease, multiple sclerosis, muscular dystrophy, and Alzheimer's disease. Additionally, an increased risk of cancer has been associated with regular exposure to some heavy metals [5].

Since bioremediation is eco-friendlier and cost-effective than traditional physical and chemical remediation methods, which also are frequently expensive and inefficient when metal concentrations are very low and also produceconsiderable quantities of hazardous sludge,it is gradually becoming the standard method for regenerating heavy-metal-contaminated soils. Blaylock et al. [23]showed that the cost to remediate one acre of Pb-polluted soil using bioremediation was reduced by 50-65% when compared to the expense to utilize traditional techniques like excavation and disposal.When a metal can have negative impacts on living things, we say that it is poisonous. This is contingent upon the quantity of metal absorbed and the heavy metal's bioavailability. All kinds of life are seriously in danger from heavy metals due to their indestructible presence in the natural world. Acidic and nutrient-poor mediums, as well as poor soil structure, particularly in mining settings, exacerbate toxicity.

Vegetable consumption is a significant route of heavy metal poisoning in humans. Heavy metals accumulate more readily in crops and vegetables produced in polluted soils; however, the degree to which this occurs varies widelybased on the kind of vegetable.Heavy metal-contaminated vegetables may contribute to the emergence of some chronic diseases. Vegetable crops absorb heavy metals via their roots and leaves from the soil, air, and nutrient solutions in which they are grown.Roots are damaged and growth, enzyme activity, stomatal function, photosynthesis, and also the accumulation of other nutrients are all stymied by heavy metal poisoning. Therefore, heavy metal pollution might have profound consequences on soil quality. Their impact on microbial activity is particularly noteworthy. Heavy metals, particularly those that are released into the environment by industrial effluents, have been shown to have some unfavorable consequences, including disruptions in soil porosity and water holding capacity, CEC, mineral

composition, and seed germination. When present in the soil in amounts over the usual range, all heavy metals are poisonous [24].

The toxicity of heavy metals results from a variety of human and natural activities, and this presents a worldwide hazard to both humans and the environment. Heavy metal toxicity's risk to people, animals, and also the environment has long been handled with chemical, physical, and biological means of protection.It is now a pressing concern that heavy metals be eliminated from various ecosystems.Application of plants to stop contamination from spreading or remove metals from the soil, excavation (physical disposal of the contaminated material), and retention of metallic materials in site soil are some of the current cleaning (or remediation) techniques used to lessen the negative effects of heavy metal contamination (bioremediation). Heavy metals may be harmful to both people and the environment, however, some microbes, along with a variety of phytochemicals, are considered to be able to remove these harmful substances.

4. CONCLUSION

Implications for ecosystems and species, including humans, of exposure to certainArsenic, lead, mercury, cadmium, chromium, aluminum, and iron are all examples of heavy metals. Heavy metal hotspots must be identified, and appropriate regulations and guidelines enacted. Heavy metals are toxic due to several different mechanisms, the most important of which are thedamage to enzymes, proteins, lipids, and nucleic acids due to free radical generation and oxidative stress, and the resulting mutations that lead to cancer and neurological dysfunction. Chronic, low-dose exposure to various elements is a serious public health problem in many regions plagued by metal pollution. For accurate assessment of health risks and chemical combination management, understanding the underlying molecular basis of interactions between heavy metals is crucial. Consequently, further study is required to clarify the molecular processes and public health consequences ofpublic health repercussions of exposing humans to many toxic substances.The combined use of appropriate plants and microbes, as well as other integrated approaches, are very successful in reducing environmental heavy metal contamination.

REFERENCES:

[1] K. Fytianos, G. Katsianis, P. Triantafyllou, and G. Zachariadis, “Accumulation of Heavy Metals in Vegetables Grown in an Industrial Area in Relation to Soil,” *Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol.*, vol. 67, no. 3, pp. 423–430, Sep. 2001, doi: 10.1007/s001280141.

[2] H. Ali, E. Khan, and I. Ilahi, “Environmental Chemistry and Ecotoxicology of Hazardous Heavy Metals: Environmental Persistence, Toxicity, and Bioaccumulation,” *J. Chem.*, vol. 2019, pp. 1–14, Mar. 2019, doi: 10.1155/2019/6730305.

[3] P. Bhunia, “Environmental Toxicants and Hazardous Contaminants: Recent Advances in Technologies for Sustainable Development,” *J. Hazardous, Toxic, Radioact. Waste*, vol. 21, no. 4, Oct. 2017, doi: 10.1061/(ASCE)HZ.2153-5515.0000366.

[4] R. Khlifi and A. Hamza-Chaffai, “Head and neck cancer due to heavy metal exposure via tobacco smoking and professional exposure: A review,” *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.*, vol. 248, no. 2, pp. 71–88, Oct. 2010, doi: 10.1016/j.taap.2010.08.003.

[5] L. Järup, “Hazards of heavy metal contamination,” *Br. Med. Bull.*, vol. 68, no. 1, pp. 167–182, Dec. 2003, doi: 10.1093/bmb/ldg032.

[6] T. B. Erickson, J. Brooks, E. J. Nilles, P. N. Pham, and P. Vinck, "Environmental health effects attributed to toxic and infectious agents following hurricanes, cyclones, flash floods and major hydrometeorological events," *J. Toxicol. Environ. Heal. Part B*, vol. 22, no. 5–6, pp. 157–171, Aug. 2019, doi: 10.1080/10937404.2019.1654422.

[7] N. El-Shanhorey and O. Emam, "RESPONSE OF LANTANA CAMARA PLANTS TO FOLIAR APPLIED CITRIC ACID FOR DECREASING THE HARMFUL EFFECT OF HEAVY METALS POLLUTION IN THE IRRIGATION WATER (B) EFFECT OF NICKEL," *Sci. J. Flowers Ornam. Plants*, vol. 7, no. 2, pp. 77–92, Jun. 2020, doi: 10.21608/sjfop.2020.96208.

[8] M. W. Ashraf, "Levels of Heavy Metals in Popular Cigarette Brands and Exposure to These Metals via Smoking," *Sci. World J.*, vol. 2012, pp. 1–5, 2012, doi: 10.1100/2012/729430.

[9] T. Fan *et al.*, "Coexistence and Adsorption Properties of Heavy Metals by Polypropylene Microplastics," *Adsorpt. Sci. Technol.*, vol. 2021, pp. 1–12, Oct. 2021, doi: 10.1155/2021/4938749.

[10] A. Shah *et al.*, "Comparative Study of Heavy Metals in Soil and Selected Medicinal Plants," *J. Chem.*, vol. 2013, pp. 1–5, 2013, doi: 10.1155/2013/621265.

[11] P. Yang, M. Yang, R. Mao, and H. Shao, "Multivariate-Statistical Assessment of Heavy Metals for Agricultural Soils in Northern China," *Sci. World J.*, vol. 2014, pp. 1–7, 2014, doi: 10.1155/2014/517020.

[12] M. Kapahi and S. Sachdeva, "Bioremediation Options for Heavy Metal Pollution," *J. Heal. Pollut.*, vol. 9, no. 24, p. 191203, Dec. 2019, doi: 10.5696/2156-9614-9.24.191203.

[13] M. Jaishankar, T. Tseten, N. Anbalagan, B. B. Mathew, and K. N. Beeregowda, "Toxicity, mechanism and health effects of some heavy metals," *Interdisciplinary Toxicology*. 2014. doi: 10.2478/intox-2014-0009.

[14] "'Heavy Metals'–A Meaningless Term," *Chem. Int. -- Newsmag. IUPAC*, vol. 23, no. 6, Jan. 2001, doi: 10.1515/ci.2001.23.6.163.

[15] P. Patnaik, *Handbook of Environmental Analysis*. Third edition. | Boca Raton : Taylor & Francis, CRC Press, 2017.: CRC Press, 2017. doi: 10.1201/9781315151946.

[16] S. Misra and K. G. Misra, "Phytoremediation: An Alternative Tool Towards Clean and Green Environment," in *Sustainable Green Technologies for Environmental Management*, Singapore: Springer Singapore, 2019, pp. 87–109. doi: 10.1007/978-981-13-2772-8_5.

[17] V. Masindi and K. L. Muedi, "Environmental Contamination by Heavy Metals," in *Heavy Metals*, InTech, 2018. doi: 10.5772/intechopen.76082.

[18] E. Obeng-Gyasi and B. Obeng-Gyasi, "Blood Pressure and Oxidative Stress among U.S. Adults Exposed to Lead in Military Environments—A Preliminary Study," *Diseases*, vol. 6, no. 4, p. 97, Oct. 2018, doi: 10.3390/diseases6040097.

[19] S. S. Saeedi Saravi and M. Shokrzadeh, "Role of Pesticides in Human Life in the Modern Age: A Review," in *Pesticides in the Modern World - Risks and Benefits*, InTech, 2011. doi: 10.5772/18827.

[20] S. E. Sexton, "The Economics of Pesticides and Pest Control," *Int. Rev. Environ. Resour. Econ.*, vol. 1, no. 3, pp. 271–326, Sep. 2007, doi: 10.1561/101.00000007.

[21] A. Sharma *et al.*, "Worldwide pesticide usage and its impacts on ecosystem," *SN Appl. Sci.*, vol. 1, no. 11, p. 1446, Nov. 2019, doi: 10.1007/s42452-019-1485-1.

[22] A. Keshav Krishna and K. Rama Mohan, "Distribution, correlation, ecological and health risk assessment of heavy metal contamination in surface soils around an industrial area, Hyderabad, India," *Environ. Earth Sci.*, vol. 75, no. 5, p. 411, Mar. 2016, doi: 10.1007/s12665-015-5151-7.

[23] M. J. Blaylock *et al.*, "Enhanced Accumulation of Pb in Indian Mustard by Soil-Applied Chelating Agents," *Environ. Sci. Technol.*, vol. 31, no. 3, pp. 860–865, Mar. 1997, doi: 10.1021/es960552a.

[24] R. Mehrandish, A. Rahimian, and A. Shahriary, "Heavy metals detoxification: A review of herbal compounds for chelation therapy in heavy metals toxicity," *J. Herbmed Pharmacol.*, vol. 8, no. 2, pp. 69–77, Feb. 2019, doi: 10.15171/jhp.2019.12.

CHAPTER 14

AN INVESTIGATION OF NUTRIENTS AND NUTRIENT METABOLISM ON HUMAN HEALTH

Dr. Sunita Rao, Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-sunita.rao@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

One of the most effective and inexpensive strategies to decrease the prevalence of several diseases and their risk factors, especially obesity, is through proper diet. Nutritional studies may have far-reaching effects on health and economics throughout the world because they provide clues to the causative factors of obesity and the associated conditions. The impact of nutrition on a person's development cannot be overstated. A healthy and normal rate of growth is seen as an indicator of sufficient nutrition and well-being. Conversely, even if there is no low stature or body weight loss, growth retardation may be an indication of poor nutrition. In communities that are vulnerable to poverty, nutritional growth retardation (NGR) is more common. This study provides an overview of the characteristics of diets that have been shown to promote health and prevent disease in addition to the clinical and epidemiological evidence supporting these claims. Studies have shown that metabolic dysregulation and tissue damage may be produced by chronic cellular stress brought on by dietary deficiencies or excesses, which in turn can contribute to the development of metabolic disorders due to diet and lifestyle. Consumption of meals low in calorie density but rich in nutritional variety is also emerging as a potential factor in achieving and sustaining health.

KEYWORDS:

Dietary patterns, Human Health, Metabolism, Nutrients.

1. INTRODUCTION

To achieve optimal nutrition, the whole food supply is crucial. Humans get their nourishment mostly from the plants and animals that go into the meals that people eat.A good diet is critical for human and animal growth and health, in addition to illness treatment and prevention. Proper nutrition is also essential for long-term performance and health. The foundations for healthy populations and thriving economies may be found in basic and applied studies of the links connecting nutrition and noncommunicable illnesses, nutritional composition, and nutritional management. As a result, people can live healthier, more productive lives because of the groundwork laid by creative nutritional education and research [1].

In both developing and developed nations, non-communicable diseases (NCDs) including heart diseases, malignancy, chronic respiratory illnesses, diabetes, overweight, and cognitive impairment are major killers and disability causes. While there is little doubt that both genetics and the environment have a role in an individual's susceptibility to NCDs, there is also substantial evidence that suggests that variables connected to the individual's way of life are very influential [2].The probability of developing cardiovascular disease, diabetes, and malignancy,

all of which are linked with substantial morbidity and death, is increased by dietary factors such as hypertension, high cholesterol, morbidity obesity, and inflammation [3]. In addition, the worldwide increase in chronic NCDs is linked to the increasing westernization [4] of dietary patterns, which is defined by an increase in the consumption of fatty and processed foods, saturated fats, refined carbohydrates, salt, and sugars while simultaneously decreasing the consumption of fresh fruit and vegetables.

Misinformation regarding what is best for human nutrition has been widely disseminated through media platforms. From diabetes mellitus to cancer to Alzheimer's illness, several foods and nutrients are promoted as miracle treatments [4]. Overweight and obesity therapy is rife with misconceptions and assumptions [5], yet there is a wealth of unreliable material accessible on the subject. Physiological adaptation to variations in energy intake and expenditure makes it difficult to understand an individual's energy balance.Misinformation regarding what is best for human nutrition has been widely disseminated through media platforms. From diabetes mellitus to cancer to Alzheimer's illness, several foods and nutrients are promoted as miracle treatments [5]. Overweight or obesity therapy is rife with misconceptions and assumptions, yet there is a wealth of unreliable material accessible on the subject. Physiological adaptation to variations in energy intake and expenditure makes it difficult to understand an individual's energy balance [6].

The power of food to prevent and defend against illness is just recently being acknowledged, despite the long-held belief that food's primary function is to provide the body with energy and building materials.In the last 5 years, new data has developed aboutdietary influences on certain biochemical mechanisms and processes that support cognitive function. “Omega-3 fatty acid” rich diets are gaining popularity for the recognition of their beneficial effects on human cognitive functions, for example [7].

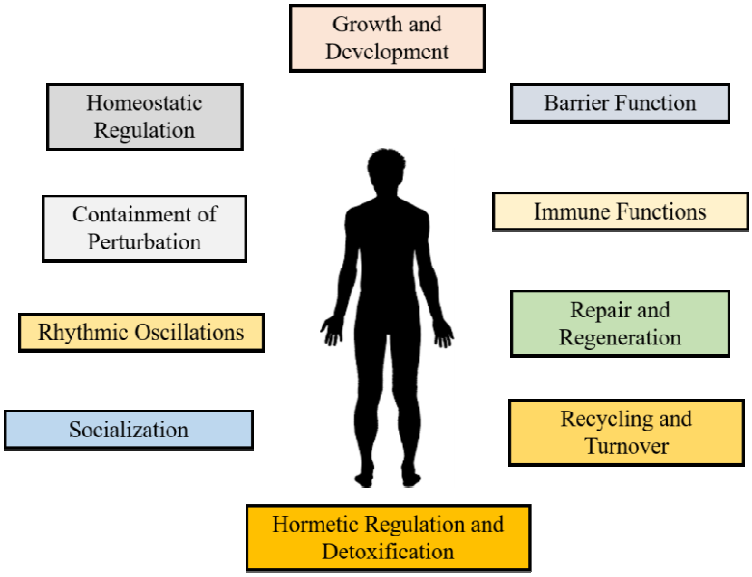


Figure 1: Provides Illustrations of Mechanisms Crucial To Maintaining Health in Living Organisms.

Despite the complex nature of nutrition research and also the extensiveness with which researchers today recognize the reason, ideas premised on "the ability to adapt" or resilience are presently making ideas for going ahead in this form, allowing for experimental physiological and

theoretical methods to optimize health and wellbeing. In his theory on the "biology of physiological wellness," Ayres lays forth a framework [8]. To this theory, living things have developed adaptive systems that actively enhance an individual's health. Such defenses against illness are usually separate from the processes that cause illness. Lopez-Otn and Kroemer [9], a recent work that takes a comparable tack, identify a plethora of 'biological factors' or 'hallmarks' of wellness.Various appropriate reactions to stress are included here, as are methods for long-term homeostasis (like integrated circuitries, recycling and turnover, rhythmic oscillations, h repair, and regeneration, homeostatic resilience, and Hormetic regulation). Figure 1 is a diagrammatic fusion of the two ideas.

One emerging concept is that maintaining proper cellular homeostasis is critical for guarding against diseases brought on by insufficient or excessive nutrition intake. Uptake, transformation, and activity of both nutritional and non-nutritional parts of food may be affected by intrinsic characteristics (such as sex, age, and gene variations) and environmental variables (such as meals, xenobiotics, atmosphere), as well as host/microbiota interactions.In both health and sickness, the effects of dietary variety and energy level on cellular respiration are investigated.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Maillard reaction generates flavor and scent while cooking, according to Nahid Tamanna and Niaz Mahmood. It's employed everywhere, from the baking business to our daily lives, to make food appetizing. Nonenzymatic browning occurs without an enzyme. Maillard reaction products arise when amino acids and reducing sugars combine at high temperatures (MRPs). Depending on food processing, MRPs may be useful or poisonous. Understand the various forms of MRPs and their health impacts. Their study describes how food processing affects MRP production in popular foods[10].

Kaisun Nesa Lesa's research used secondary information from 102 Pleurotus ostreatus (P. ostreatus) publications. This analysis included 83 articles that met inclusion and exclusion criteria. P. ostreatus is a nutritious food with health benefits. It gets enough protein by eating gluten, and grains like rice and corn. Because of its lack of cholesterol and its low calorie, carbohydrate, fat, and salt content, P. ostreatus has gained popularity as a functional food ingredient. They are a good source of protein, fiber, niacin, potassium, riboflavin, and selenium.

Tona Zema Diddana et al. In Ethiopia, 39.3 to 66.1% of pregnant women eat unhealthily. Community-based cluster RCT was used. Participated in 138 pregnant ladies. The intervention and control groups received Health Belief Model (HBM) and general dietary instruction, accordingly. Pre- and post-intervention nutrition education was 6.9 and 13.4, and excellent dietary behavior was 56.5% and 84.1%. The author draws the conclusion that pregnant women benefit from receiving nutritional instruction based on the Wellness Belief Model. For this reason, the Health Belief Model concept should be integrated into preexisting nutrition education initiatives by the government, non-government organizations, primary healthcare workers, or other healthcare professionals [11].

Samwel M.Limbu et al.conducted a study that Nile tilapia (Oreochromis niloticus) that were given oxytetracycline (OTC) and sulfamethazine (SMZ) to examine the long-term effects of LECA and LADA exposure in vivo. 20 O. niloticus (mean weight 27.73 0.81 g) were fed a diet enriched with LADA and given LECA-containing water (OTC 420 ng/L and SMZ 260 ng/L) for 12 weeks. Systematically evaluating general physiological processes, metabolic functions, and

intestinal and hepatic wellness.The author found that exposed fish grew more slowly and had changes in their digestion of nutrients, improved feed, organ indices, and lipid body composition. Intestinal morphological characteristics were altered by antibiotics, which in turn triggered intestinal microbiota dysbiosis and inhibited intestinal tight junction proteins.The author concluded Both LECAs and LADAs damage fish immune responses and basic physiological processes. Children's health is endangered by eating fish-fed legal OTC. Human health requires a global ban on antibiotics used in aquaculture and methods to restrict their leakage into the ecosystem [12].

3. DISCUSSION

Nutrition has only just begun to get the recognition it deserves as a key component in addressing the many social, environmental, and economic issues plaguing the globe. The "grand" difficulties confronting nutrition research and science in the 21st century have been recognized by the American Society for Nutrition (ASN) and are referred to as "Nutrition Research Needs." The results of this Nutrition Research Needs assessment will provide light on methods for preventing and treating abroad spectrum of illnesses, from the common cold to cancer.By shedding light on the causative factors of obesity and the resulting comorbidities, nutritional science has the potential to significantly impact economies throughout the world. In addition to mitigating or eliminating global and local food insecurity via direct and deliberate farming practices, knowledge about appropriate nutrition plays a vital role. Growing populations have always and will always have a greater need for a reliable, sufficient, nutritious, and reasonably priced food supply [13].

The vital role of micronutrients (vitamins and trace elements) in disease prevention and treatment is gaining more and more attention. This is caused, in part, by the widespread but less well-founded marketing claims for such compounds, and, in part, by the expansion of our study of the biochemical roles of these nutrients. Medical practitioners would be well to familiarize themselves with the data supporting the nutritional need of these drugs, as well as the circumstances in which doing so might have a positive effect on patient health.For optimum interactions with the environment, survival, and evolutionary success, the ability to maintain or reestablish homeostasis is a fundamental tenet of biology. The boundaries of homeostasis are constantly being pushed by a wide variety of disturbances and stresses. To do this, biological systems must be resilient, meaning they can restore themselves to homeostasis (the initial state or the other balanced equilibrium) after a challenge such as a disruption or stress [14].

3.1. Biochemical processes:

i. Zinc (Zn), for example, is a cofactor for over a hundred different enzymes, but selenium must be present in the form of selenocysteine inside glutathione peroxidase enzyme for it to function properly. These trace elements are known as cofactors in metabolism.

ii. Numerous vitamins and vitamin analogs play critical roles as coenzymes in energy metabolism. Riboflavin, niacin, and folic acid all play important roles in various metabolic processes, such as the electron transport chain (ETC) and the transfer of a methyl group, respectively. While they guarantee that the body utilizes the essential nutrients to produce energy, proteins, and nucleic acids, these activities are crucial for intermediary metabolism.

iii. Transcription control factors called zinc "fingers" bind to DNA and regulate the expression of genes, including those encoding steroid hormone receptors.

iv. Antioxidant properties of micronutrients have piqued the interest of many people. Reactive oxygen species (ROS), commonly known as "free radicals," are generated during oxidative metabolism and have the potential to set off further oxidative processes inside the cell, particularly in relatively reduced areas of the cell like the cell membrane and the nucleic acids. carotenoids with tocopherols (Vitamin E) directly inhibit oxidant activity, whereas superoxide dismutase (either zinc/copper or manganese dependent) and glutathione peroxidase dispose of oxidation byproducts to reduce damage (selenium dependent).

3.2. Quality of Nutrition:

The practice of adding nutrients such as vitamin D to milk, iron to cereal, and iodine to salt were all successful single-nutrient treatments for correcting the relevant nutritional shortages [15]. The same method, although, has shown unsatisfactory outcomes when used for the acquired metabolic disorders that predominate in today's society.There has been a rise in the number of researchers studying dietary patterns to determine the origins of under and over-nutrition, highlighting the growing awareness of the relevance of the whole food taken daily. A dietary pattern, as defined, describes an individual's typical daily intake of food and drink in terms of its overall quantity, composition, and variability [16].The term "nutrition transition" is used to describe the changes in eating habits, such as a decrease in physical activity, that occur as a result of modernization. Popkin [17] first developed the idea of nutrition transition to illustrate the interplay between economical, demographic, and epidemiological developments and alterations in food intake and energy expenditures. It is interesting to note that certain East Asian nations have a lower frequency of certain acquired metabolic disorders than other civilizations at similar levels of dietary change.

This might be because people are sticking to their dietary patterns, which tend to include more plant-based foods and have a lower energy density. The disparity, however, has complicated causes that goeconomic and societal factors, in addition to the chemical components of food. However, there is data suggesting that calorie restriction promotes lifespan [18], suggesting that low-energy density meals may be advantageous. The global increase in the incidence of acquired metabolic diseases has been linked to dietary shifts. Chronic anomalies in cellular function in response to stress in the endoplasmic reticulum, mitochondria, and other organs making up the cellular reticular systems have been proposed as a possible explanation for the pathophysiology of these illnesses [19].

3.3. The Benefits of Healthy Diet Components:

A healthy diet provides adequate micronutrients and water to fulfill the body's physiological demands and also includes the right quantities of macronutrients to maintain energy and physiologic requirements. Energy for the cellular functions essential to everyday functioning is provided by macronutrients (i.e., carbohydrate, proteins, and fats). For typical growth, maturation, metabolic, and physiological functioning, just trace levels of micronutrients (i.e., minerals and vitamins are needed [20]. Grains, fruits, legumes, and vegetables all include a lot of carbs, which are the body's principal fuel source. The milling process removes the germ and bran from processed grains, reducing the amount of fiber and micronutrients they contain. Whole

grains are favored for their health benefits. Excessive intake of whole grains has decreased mortality rates from all diseases, particularly heart problems, cancers, respiratory symptoms, diabetes, and contagious diseases, according to meta-analyses of prospective cohort trials.

Antioxidant qualities, regulation of nuclear transcription factors, lipid metabolism, and inflammatory mediator's regulation are only some of the many impacts of phytochemicals, the mechanisms of which are not well understood. Some phytochemicals, including flavonoids, have been linked to advantages in diabetes and obesity due to their ability to boost insulin production and decrease insulin resistance.Proteins in the diet are an excellent way to get the amino acids your body needs but can't make on its own, and they're also a great source of energy (i.e., essential amino acids).Foodstuffs from both animals and plants, including meat, dairy, fish, eggs, legumes, soy products, seeds, grains, and nuts) are both good sources of protein for the human diet, but animal products are generally regarded as more nutritious because of their wide range of amino acid residues, ease of digestion, and high bioavailability.

These dietary patterns, including the dietary patterns of the Mediterranean and Asia, are popular in some regions of the world and are found in local/regional culture and food availability. Using "Dietary Approaches to Stop Hypertension (DASH)" [8] and MIND [9] diets, for example, are two examples of healthy dietary patterns that contain some of the criteria outlined in Figure 1 and were established based on research on nutritional requirements and subsequent health measurements or consequences [21].

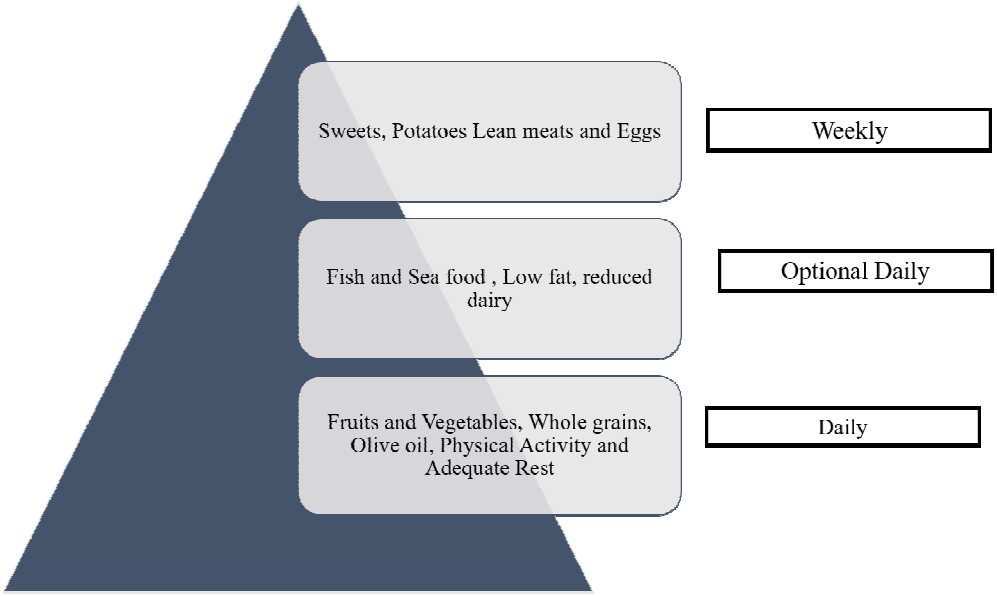


Figure 2: Displays the generic pyramid representing a good diet and lifestyle.

3.4. Deterioration of Health and the Onset of Illness:

Health decline and also the onset of sickness often do not occur suddenly although there are apparent exceptions like trauma and severe infections. As a result, it's becoming more difficult to differentiate between being well and being sick. When the biological system's adaptive mechanisms and flexibility are compromised, individuals are more susceptible to the development of chronic conditions.Often, such as in the case of metabolic syndrome, there is a lengthy window wherein the disruption of homeostatic equilibrium is still preventable and

treatable. As a result, this shifts our understanding of what constitutes "normal" and "healthy" in the disciplines of medicine and biology. As an alternative to the terms "health" and "disease," Canguilhem suggests using the terms "normal" and "pathological" [22].

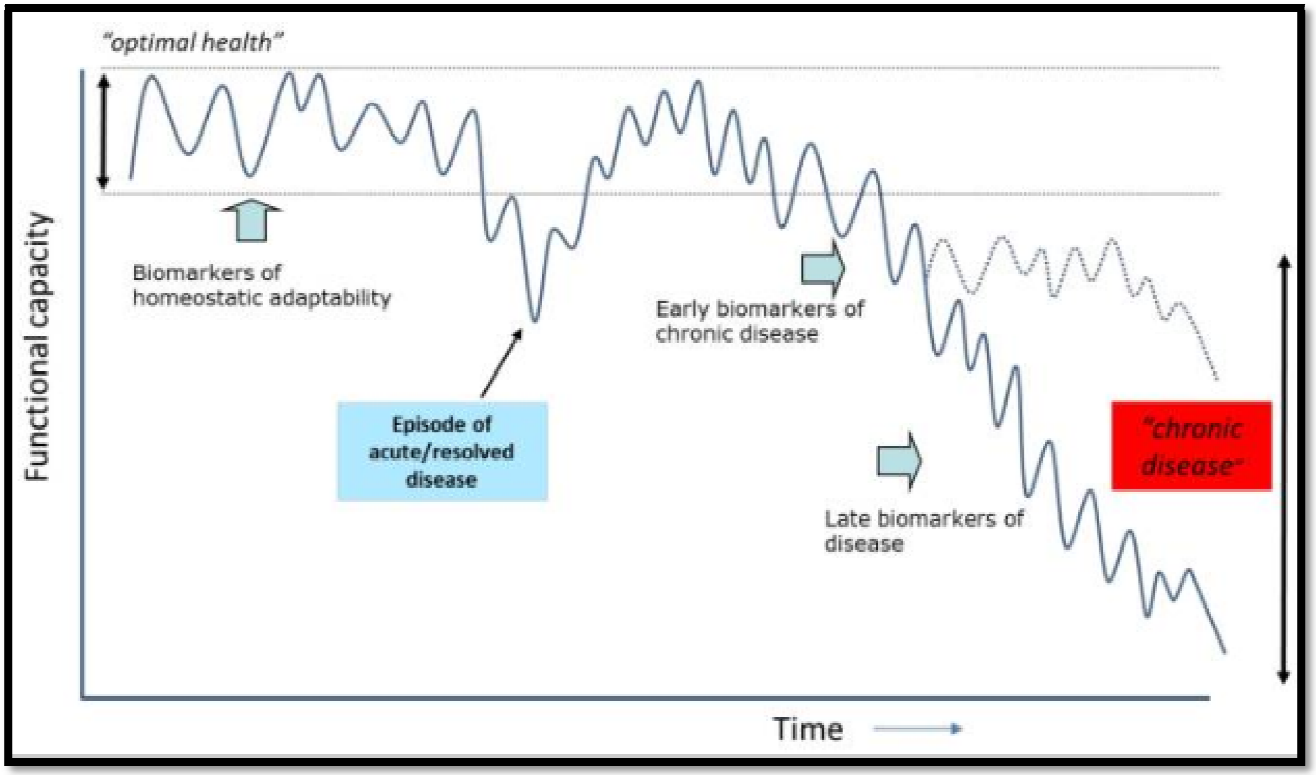


Figure 2: Displays A Graphical Depiction Of Equilibrium And Health Decline Over Time [23]**.**

Damage or disease arises when there is an imbalance among adaptive responses as well as the impacts of stressors or disturbed systems. If this isn't controlled, the illness process might progress to a new homeostatic equilibrium or worsen. Figure 2 provides a simple illustration of this idea. During this transition to pathology, biomarkers and diagnostic manifestations shift from representing the 'normal' (healthy) condition to biomarkers that indicate irreversible disease states, as shown.

3.5. Nutritional Aspects of Human Health:

Nutrient metabolism and susceptibility to metabolic illnesses are influenced both by extrinsic (dietary, environmental, and pharmacological) and intrinsic (gender, age, and genetic) variables. Physical signals like photoperiod and temperatures have a significant role in determining the efficacy of nutrition metabolism and health impacts.Circadian rhythms that arise internally, for instance, have a role in regulating metabolism and are influenced by the day-night cycle's continuous light and dark photoperiod.The body's capacity to recognize and adapt to metabolic difficulties may be impaired by exposure to harmful settings, such as those that cause the production of stress hormones. Metabolic issues in the heart (for example, heart disease) and also the brain (for example, Alzheimer's disease(AD)) are linked to abnormalities in nutrition and energy metabolism, which are promoted by both intrinsic and extrinsic factors.

Transmembrane proteins, receptors, signaling proteins, enzymes, active transport, and transcription factors all play a role in the transport, sensing, and processing of various micronutrients, and all are susceptible to genetic alterations that alter their function and specialized functions.Important modifiers of metabolic efficiency, the biological setting is determined by sex and age. Metabolic patterns, gene expression patterns, and illness susceptibilities differ across sexes. The accumulation of chemical damage to cellular and genetic elements during life contributes to the decline in metabolic efficiency associated with aging. Specifically, aging is linked to a decline in the efficiency of homeostatic mechanisms inside cells. On the other hand, the metabolic efficiency of the organism as a whole may suffer as a result of these adaptive modifications that reduce the metabolism rate at the cellular level [24].

Gut microbiota was transferred into germ-free recipient mice acquired from children with kwashiorkor may cause considerable weight loss. More than that, the gut microbiota could modify the host's vulnerability to metabolic illnesses by converting food's inert constituents into nutrients. Genes involved in differentiation and proliferation in the human colonic epithelial cells may be affected by short-chain fatty acids generated during fiber digestion. They are the host's primary source of energy substrate throughout the body.Trehalose's inclusion in processed foods has been linked to the establishment of a highly contagious strain of "*Clostridium difficile"* because it provides a carbon supply and energy substrate that the non-pathogenic variant of this bacteria does not ordinarily utilize.

4. CONCLUSION

In general, healthy diets, whether they are the result of tradition or deliberate planning, have many characteristics and areimplementing the Global Action Plan for the Prevention and Control of Noncommunicable Diseases put out by the World Health Organization. Fresh vegetables, whole grains, legumes, seeds, and nuts are examples of plant-based foods that take up a larger portion of these diets than their animal-based counterparts do in the Western diet, whereas fatty and processed foods take up a smaller portion.New high-throughput analytical techniques,preliminary results using laboratory models of human metabolic illnesses, and the use of bioinformatics tools show promise for speeding up the formulation of more accurate dietary recommendations. While further study is required, it seems that eating low-energy-density, high-nutritional-variety meals is a sound approach to lowering cellular stress and improving cellular performance and health.

REFERENCES:

[1] C. M. Weaver and J. W. Miller, "Challenges in conducting clinical nutrition research," *Nutr. Rev.*, vol. 75, no. 7, pp. 491–499, Jul. 2017, doi: 10.1093/nutrit/nux026.

[2] WHO, "GLOBAL ACTION PLAN FOR THE PREVENTION AND CONTROL OF NONCOMMUNICABLE DISEASES 2013-2020. World Health Organization," *Rev. Bras. Enferm.*, 2013.

[3] R. J. Koene, A. E. Prizment, A. Blaes, and S. H. Konety, "Shared Risk Factors in Cardiovascular Disease and Cancer," *Circulation*, vol. 133, no. 11, pp. 1104–1114, Mar. 2016, doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.115.020406.

[4] R. I. Shader, "Troublesome News, Fake News, Biased or Incomplete News," *Clin. Ther.*, vol. 40, no. 9, pp. 1429–1434, Sep. 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.clinthera.2018.08.003.

[5] K. Casazza *et al.*, "Myths, Presumptions, and Facts about Obesity," *N. Engl. J. Med.*, vol. 368, no. 5, pp. 446–454, Jan. 2013, doi: 10.1056/NEJMsa1208051.

[6] K. D. Hall, S. B. Heymsfield, J. W. Kemnitz, S. Klein, D. A. Schoeller, and J. R. Speakman, "Energy balance and its components: implications for body weight regulation," *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.*, vol. 95, no. 4, pp. 989–994, Apr. 2012, doi: 10.3945/ajcn.112.036350.

[7] J. C. McCann and B. N. Ames, "Is docosahexaenoic acid, an n−3 long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid, required for development of normal brain function? An overview of evidence from cognitive and behavioral tests in humans and animals," *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.*, vol. 82, no. 2, pp. 281–295, Aug. 2005, doi: 10.1093/ajcn.82.2.281.

[8] J. S. Ayres, "The Biology of Physiological Health," *Cell*, vol. 181, no. 2, pp. 250–269, Apr. 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2020.03.036.

[9] C. López-Otín and G. Kroemer, "Hallmarks of Health," *Cell*, vol. 184, no. 1, pp. 33–63, Jan. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2020.11.034.

[10] N. Tamanna and N. Mahmood, "Food Processing and Maillard Reaction Products: Effect on Human Health and Nutrition," *Int. J. Food Sci.*, vol. 2015, pp. 1–6, 2015, doi: 10.1155/2015/526762.

[11] T. Z. Diddana, G. N. Kelkay, A. N. Dola, and A. A. Sadore, "Effect of Nutrition Education Based on Health Belief Model on Nutritional Knowledge and Dietary Practice of Pregnant Women in Dessie Town, Northeast Ethiopia: A Cluster Randomized Control Trial," *J. Nutr. Metab.*, vol. 2018, pp. 1–10, Jun. 2018, doi: 10.1155/2018/6731815.

[12] S. M. Limbu, L. Zhou, S.-X. Sun, M.-L. Zhang, and Z.-Y. Du, "Chronic exposure to low environmental concentrations and legal aquaculture doses of antibiotics cause systemic adverse effects in Nile tilapia and provoke differential human health risk," *Environ. Int.*, vol. 115, pp. 205–219, Jun. 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.envint.2018.03.034.

[13] M. Efrat, S. Tepper, and R. Z. Birk, "From fat cell biology to public health preventive strategies – pinpointing the critical period for obesity prevention," *J. Pediatr. Endocrinol. Metab.*, vol. 26, no. 3–4, Jan. 2013, doi: 10.1515/jpem-2012-0379.

[14] J. Jarty and T. Fournier, "« Healthy children, healthy nations. » Discipliner les corps reproducteurs pour la santé de qui ?," *Enfances, Fam. Générations*, no. 33, Mar. 2020, doi: 10.7202/1067811ar.

[15] B. D. D. Miller and R. M. Welch, "Food system strategies for preventing micronutrient malnutrition," *Food Policy*, vol. 42, pp. 115–128, Oct. 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.foodpol.2013.06.008.

[16] F. B. Hu, "Dietary pattern analysis: a new direction in nutritional epidemiology," *Curr. Opin. Lipidol.*, vol. 13, no. 1, pp. 3–9, Feb. 2002, doi: 10.1097/00041433-200202000-00002.

[17] B. M. Popkin, "Nutritional Patterns and Transitions," *Popul. Dev. Rev.*, vol. 19, no. 1, p. 138, Mar. 1993, doi: 10.2307/2938388.

[18] A. Misra and L. Khurana, "Obesity and the Metabolic Syndrome in Developing Countries," *J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab.*, vol. 93, no. 11_supplement_1, pp. s9–s30, Nov. 2008, doi: 10.1210/jc.2008-1595.

[19] K. K. Teo and H. Dokainish, "The Emerging Epidemic of Cardiovascular Risk Factors and Atherosclerotic Disease in Developing Countries," *Can. J. Cardiol.*, vol. 33, no. 3, pp. 358–365, Mar. 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.cjca.2016.12.014.

[20] R. S. Eisenstein, "Biochemical, Physiological, and Molecular Aspects of Human Nutrition, 2nd Edition," *Med. Sci. Sport. Exerc.*, vol. 38, no. 12, p. 2182, Dec. 2006, doi: 10.1249/01.mss.0000251354.37790.aa.

[21] L. J. Appel *et al.*, "A Clinical Trial of the Effects of Dietary Patterns on Blood Pressure," *N. Engl. J. Med.*, vol. 336, no. 16, pp. 1117–1124, Apr. 1997, doi: 10.1056/NEJM199704173361601.

[22] P.-O. Méthot, "Georges Canguilhem et le « problème de l'évolution » dans Le Normal et le pathologique," *Rev. Hist. Sci. Paris.*, vol. 71, no. 2, p. 205, 2018, doi: 10.3917/rhs.712.0205.

[23] R. F. Witkamp, "Nutrition to Optimise Human Health—How to Obtain Physiological Substantiation?," *Nutrients*, vol. 13, no. 7, p. 2155, Jun. 2021, doi: 10.3390/nu13072155.

[24] J. Groenendyk, L. B. Agellon, and M. Michalak, "Coping with Endoplasmic Reticulum Stress in the Cardiovascular System," *Annu. Rev. Physiol.*, vol. 75, no. 1, pp. 49–67, Feb. 2013, doi: 10.1146/annurev-physiol-030212-183707.

CHAPTER 15

A CORRELATIONAL ASSESSMENT OF OBESITY AND ITS EFFECTS ON MENTAL HEALTH

Dr. Manish Soni, Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-manishsoni@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

The term "obesity" refers to a condition in which a person has an excess body weight due to a chronic calorie imbalance in which they consume more calories than they burn each day. There are more than 2.1 billion obese people around the globe. Body mass index (BMI), which is calculated as weight in kilograms divided by height in square meters, is used to determine whether a person is obese. In children, adolescents, and adults, variables related to mental health play a role in both the development and maintenance of overweight and obese status. Body image, self-esteem, binge eating disorder (BED), mental problems, and social and familial issues all have an impact on individuals differently and cause weight gain and inability to maintain weight loss. This study aims to review the mental health problems caused by obesity and provide further prevention strategies as a part of the discussion for future recommendations.

KEYWORDS:

Body mass index(BMI), Food, Health, Mental Health, Obesity.

1. INTRODUCTION

The effects of obesity on health are a global concern. Obesity is defined as having a body mass index (BMI) of more than 30 kg per m^2. Over the past few decades, obesity has increased in prevalence across a wide range of nations, making it one of the most important worldwide health issues. The obesity pandemic is not just present in developed nations, even though it is occasionally referred to be a "disease of affluence" that mostly affects modern Western civilizations that are known for their sedentary habits and excessive food intake[1]–[3].

Obesity and mental health could specifically be related, in addition to its effects on general health. These relationships are thought to be intricate, multifaceted, and frequently poorly understood. To properly focus on help and resources, it is crucial to understand these relationships. It is linked to higher mortality rates and concomitant conditions such as coronary heart disease, sleep apnea, diabetes mellitus, osteoarthritis, gallstones, congestive heart failure, hypertension, dyslipidemia, stroke, and several types of cancer, as well as reduced fertility and higher pregnancy risk[4], [5]. Therefore, it should come as no surprise that obesity is the sixth biggest cause of mortality globally. A significant financial strain is also placed on society by obesity.

The classification of underweight, healthy, overweight and obese is illustrated in Figure 1.

Figure 1: Illustrating the Different Categories of People Based on Body Mass Index.

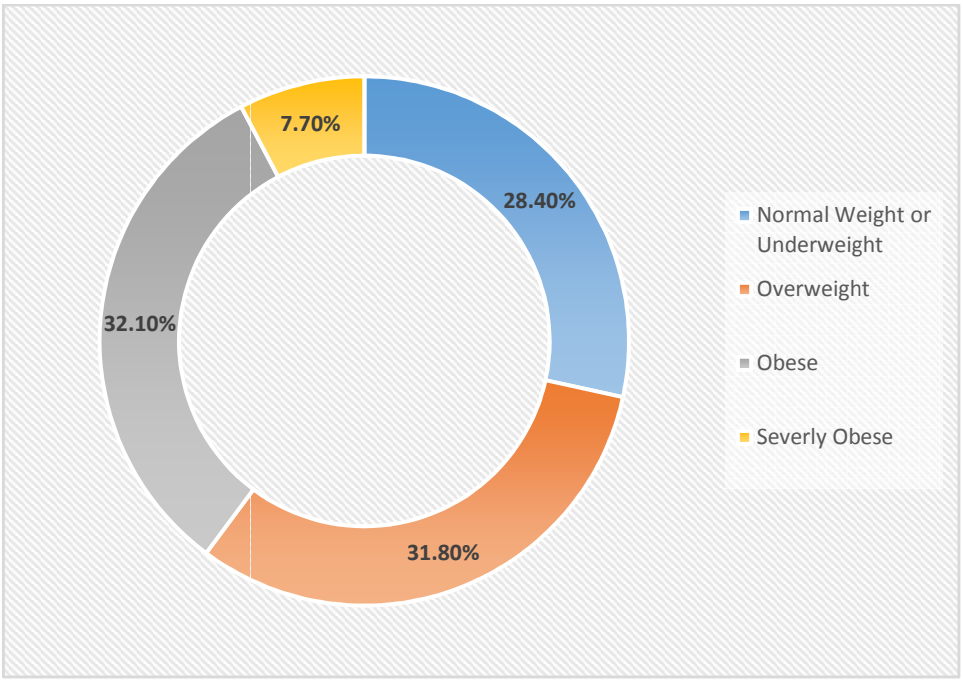


Figure 2: Illustrating the Estimated Percentage of Different Types of American Population Over 20 Years of Age.

As illustrated in Figure 2 the Estimated Percentage of Different Types of American Population Over 20 Years of Age has been shown.Similar to physical diseases, mental illnesses, which are generally classified as disorders defined by dysregulation of emotion, thinking, and/or behavior, are also linked to significant disease burdens. Obesity and mental illness are both widespread chronic disorders, however, there is evidence that suggests there may be a connection between the two, and that frequent co-occurrence is more than just a coincidental coincidence of two widely prevalent conditions. Though mental disorders and obesity may be linked, the exact processes are unknown[6], [7].

Obesity and mental health issues have a history of being linked. Influences from genetic, social, environmental, psychological, and cultural variables are most likely to cause obesity. Obesity is more than simply an aesthetic problem. A person's risk of developing the such medical condition as well as other diseases and health issues is increased. Obesity and being overweight go beyond simply making a person overweight; they also raise their chance of developing serious health issues. Nearly 70–80% of obese patients have mental health issues.Global emphasis is given to the issue of obesity and its effects on health. Body mass index (BMI) more than 30 kg/m2 is the standard measurement of obesity. Obesity and mental health could have particular connections apart from effects on overall health. These connections are thought to be multifaceted, intricate, and often poorly understood. To effectively focus assistance and resources, it is crucial to recognise these relationships. We conducted a systematic scoping study to analyse existing knowledge and further research the data pertaining to the relationships between obesity and mental health (or vice versa)[8], [9].

In order to find and critically evaluate relevant literature on the subject of the relationship between obesity and mental health as well as the impact of one condition on the other, a review was conducted. In contrast to research that just found a correlation between mental health problems and obesity, we particularly looked for studies that found connections between the two variables. Also, considering the high incidence of obesity in Scotland, we were interested in results that would apply to a Scottish population. 207 articles that met the review's inclusion requirements were found. Among these, six particular areas of interest were found in the research that were included.

Gender disparities, psychological and mental issues, geographic and cultural influences, early life experiences and predispositions (effects on adulthood), and protective factors. In a nutshell, our research showed that there are several physiological and psychological elements that might influence the relationship between obesity and mental health. This effect can be bidirectional or multidirectional. The healthy lifestyle treatments described in the included research were, however, usually highly welcomed and often beneficial in promoting weight reduction and/or enhancing mental wellbeing. Interventions had the ability to increase knowledge of the role that a good diet and physical exercise had on improving mental health and BMI. It was emphasised that therapies must be flexible enough to accommodate different coping mechanisms, ethnicity, cultural norms, and group-specific tendencies. In order to benefit more from therapies, motivation-related indifference may need to be addressed. In addition to community-based initiatives, workplace settings may be able to encourage healthy lifestyles and lessen the harmful effects of stigma and discrimination based on weight. Also, various research indicated that the importance and advantages of readily available healthful meals[10], [11].

The review assisted in identifying particular populations that might benefit from additional assistance in the fight against obesity, including those with severe mental health conditions, particularly if taking antipsychotic medications, women with obesity, single men with obesity, people in their 30s to 50s, people in stressful jobs, people with co-morbid conditions, people living in rural areas, and people with socioeconomic risk factors.

Such data may be used to develop practise and policy guidelines since it may help with resource allocation, show where a change in strategy is necessary, and help with resource allocation. Before reading this review, it is important to keep some restrictions in mind. Direct connections to impact or causation could not be clearly demonstrated since several of the included studies

had cross-sectional designs. Additionally, there were variations in the methods used to measure obesity and health outcomes (e.g., obesity measures included BMI, fat mass, waist circumference, lean body mass, and visceral or subcutaneous adiposity; mental health outcomes similarly used a variety of measurement tools), which complicated direct comparisons. In order to present and debate a body of data, we have, if feasible, grouped papers reporting comparable results together.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Lavallee et al. in current research used longitudinal data to investigate the connection between obesity and mental health. Obesity also had other negative consequences on subsequent mental health, including those on life satisfaction, attractiveness (in Chinese and German women and men), and physical health (German females). Despite the fact that obesity and being overweight have been linked to mental health in several prior research, the findings from this one show that only Chinese males are affected overall by obesity and being overweight. Although no significant indirect effects seen in German male students, the association between overweight/obesity and follow-up mental health was strongly mediated by follow-up attractiveness, health status, or life satisfaction. This brings to light the potential significance of culture in analysing these impacts[1].

Feiss et al. examined the links between physical and mental health in teenagers from rural areas with low SES. At rural Alabama's Title I schools, information was gathered from 253 10th and 11th grade pupils. Using Pearson correlations and multivariate data-driven cluster analysis, the associations between mental and physical health were examined. Body composition and symptoms of mental illness were shown to be positively correlated, but body image and mental health and composition were found to be negatively correlated. Yet these associations also included sex disparities. The findings of their study showed that teenagers in rural, low-income areas have increased physical and mental health challenges. In order to lessen the strain on this population's physical and mental health, specialised initiatives are also required to educate people about the connection between the two[12].

Karami et al. in their study examined the features of public perceptions of diabetes, diet, exercise, and obesity (DDEO) on Twitter. For the purposes of gathering Twitter data, identifying relevant subjects regarding DDEO, and analysing the topics, a multi-component semantic and linguistic framework was created. Among the 4.5 million tweets that were retrieved, 8% of tweets referenced diabetes, 23.7% talked food, 16.6% discussed exercise, and 51.7% discussed obesity. Exercise and obesity were shown to have the greatest link (p .0002) among the subjects. Diabetes and obesity (p =.0005), as well as food and obesity (p =.001), were other noteworthy connections. There were further subtopics under "Obesity" that weren't DDEOs, such children, cancer, and Alzheimer's. With 2.67 billion people using social media in 2016, it is possible for healthcare practitioners, public health professionals, and social scientists to use publicly accessible data, such as tweets, to help them better understand what the general population thinks about diabetes, food, exercise, and obesity[13].

Tozetto et al. in their study demonstrated that there were 75 participants in total (47 of whom were females; the average age was 34. 7 years); the averages of the physical and mental components were 64.5 15.9 and 50.8 21.3 points, respectively. Eight moderate correlations ($0.400 r > 0.699$) were discovered between the various questionnaire dimensions, with the social functioning domain showing a substantial positive connection ($r = 0.760$) with the mental health

domain. Both the physical component and the functional capacity domain showed a somewhat negative connection with the WHR (r = -0.402 and -0.407, respectively). After normalisation, the physical component's relationship with the WHR was inverse (= -1.197; p = 0.002). The waist/height ratio was the sole anthropometric indicator that was connected and associated with the physical component of the outcome in people with obesity, and significant relationships between the physical and mental components of quality of life were found[14].

Russell-Mayhew et al. discussed the most recent research on the connection between mental health and juvenile obesity. The results of a thorough search of peer-reviewed, English-language studies published between January 2000 and January 2011 yielded 759 distinct records, of which 345 full-text articles were obtained and 131 articles were included. In our conclusion, we provide a number of suggestions to assist in the development of solutions to the increase in childhood obesity rates that do not further marginalise overweight and obese kids and teens and that may enhance the wellbeing of all kids and teens, regardless of their weight status[15].

Tronieri et al. to investigated the associations between obesity and a variety of mental health conditions as well as to pinpoint areas where sex differences may occur and vary amongst diseases. Hence, studies that demonstrate larger cross-sectional associations between depression and obesity in women may not fully explain the situation since longitudinal research suggests that same associations may also exist in males, especially when confounding factors are taken into account. Men and women who are obese are about equally impacted by eating disorders, and continuing these habits may be influenced by worries about weight and form for both sexes. Nonetheless, it seems that women with obesity are more negatively impacted by weight stigma than are males. Further research is required to determine if gender variations influence the link between obesity and anxiety, trauma, and drug use disorders[5].

3. METHODOLOGY

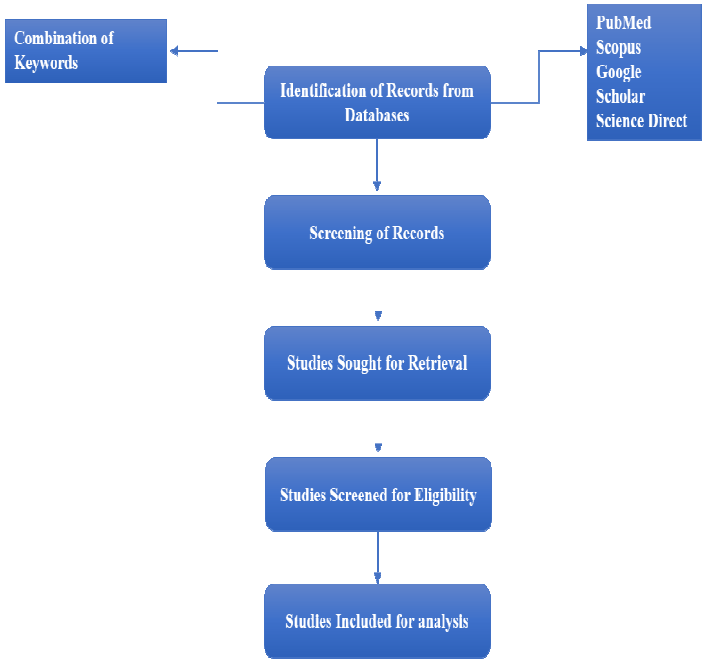


Figure 3: Illustrating the Methodology used to carry out the Study.

A database search on PubMed, Google Scholar, Research Gate, Science Direct, and other sites was used to conduct the current review study. Combining keywords like "Obesity," "Medical Health", "Medical Health Issues," "Anti-cancer," and "Obese," were used in the review technique. Title and abstract screening were used for the records' preliminary review. Additionally, non-extractable data, duplicate research, and inadequate information were grounds for excluding the Records. Figure 3 below provides more information on the methodology utilized to conduct the review study.

4. DISCUSSION

Due to particular gender-related characteristics, the causes, effects, and associated problems of obesity seem to be different in men and women. Visceral fat accumulation caused by physiological changes after the menopause may be a significant gender-related factor in the increasing occurrence of obesity-related comorbidities after the menopause. The menopausal transition must be taken into account while life expectancy keeps rising. Women are expected to live for more than a third of their lives beyond menopause, and the number of women over 50 is expected to rise by 60% between 2000 and 2025.

Societal, Economic, And Cultural Problems

Men and women seem to be affected by socioeconomic position differently. Men with a greater socioeconomic position are more prone to MS than women, but women had higher rates of obesity and sequelae than males. Stress at work was shown to have a greater influence on the onset of MS in women than in males. Women cannot engage in PA in public in traditional settings, and they often come seen as as less active than males. Women often experience more social pressure to maintain their thinness, which may result in women having lower self-esteem than males, which is followed by depressed symptoms and unhealthy eating habits. Also, it has been noted that obese women prefer to forgo gynaecological tests because they feel uneasy about them, which may contribute to their increased death rates for cervical cancer.

The causation issue with obesity and its effects

The direction of causation is often ambiguous. Obesity may lead to illnesses and problems that are related with it, but it can also develop as a result of another ailment. Moreover, there may be shared causative causes between obesity and its comorbidities. A risk factor for depression is, for instance, an increase in pro-inflammatory cytokine production that can be brought on by obesity. Depression can then result in a decrease in PA and the use of weight-inducing psychopharmacological agents, which can ultimately contribute to the development of obesity. Moreover, the onset of depression and obesity may be influenced by sleep problems brought on by repeated EDS. As the chain of causation is often uncertain, it seems more fair to talk about "related disorders" or "comorbidities" rather than "consequences" of obesity.

Similar to this, there is no clear correlation between obesity and the illnesses and issues it causes. For instance, an increase in the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines in the AT may raise the chance of developing depression, dementia, and sleep disorders as well as metabolic, vascular, and cancer.Obesity is a condition with several underlying factors. As shown in Table 3, a number of factors at various levels are also linked to obesity's consequences, including socioeconomic, psychosocial, and behavioural factors, as well as elements related to ageing, the

gastrointestinal tract and the vascular system, intracellular pathophysiology, issues with metabolism, hormones, and adipocytokines, as well as issues with medical interventions.

Restrictions

Due to space constraints, neither the quality of the mentioned research nor the relative weight of the different outcomes are evaluated in this review. As a result, this chapter lists the serious consequences of obesity for women and gives a cursory explanation of the underlying processes. Moreover, the chapter omits discussing the effects of obesity, which affect both men and women equally. The significant general health issues related to obesity that affect the eyes, respiratory system, kidneys, bones, and muscles have not been covered as a result.

The risk factors for obesity are identified in this chapter's conclusion and are more common in women than in males. The absence of PA in sport and leisure, psychological issues including melancholy, PTSD, sleep issues, and EDS, and the fact that women use more psychopharmacological medications than males are some of these contributing variables.

Women are more likely than males to experience the obesity-related effects of cancer, reproductive and maternal impairment, MS, depression, and dementia. In order to effectively treat obesity and its effects on women, therapy should take gender into account. For instance, physicians could persuade especially obese women to take part in gynaecological examinations despite their discomfort with having their bodies exposed because of negative body image.

Nonetheless, the incidence of obesity and its negative effects on the body and mind are rising despite decades of important study, including large-scale and molecular investigations and relation can be seen in Figure 4. A complex web of interrelated elements, including social, cultural, psychological, and biological ones, contributes to obesity and its complications. This argument suggests that there isn't a straightforward fix for such difficult issues.

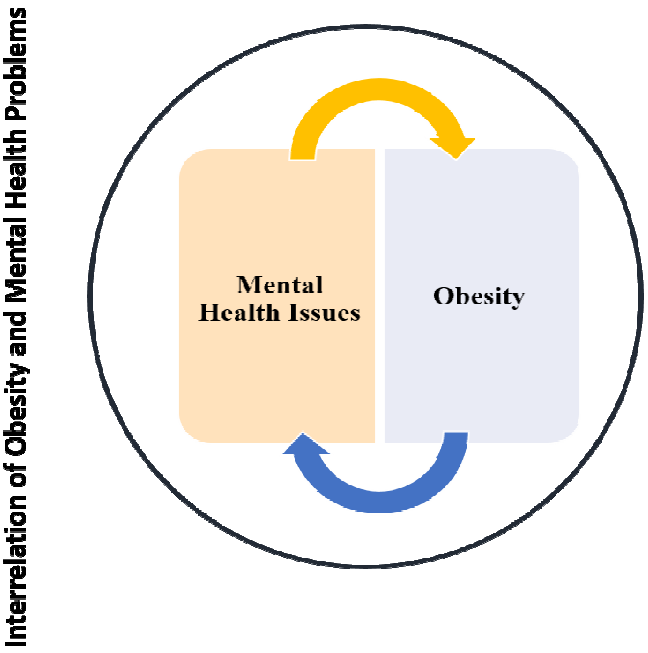


Figure 4: Illustrating the interrelation of obesity and mental health.

CONCLUSION

Obesity is linked to a 25% chance rise in mood and anxiety disorders and a 25% chance reduction in drug use disorders. Variance among demographic groups shows that social or cultural variables may mitigate or reduce the relationship between obesity and mood disorder. Obesity is linked to a somewhat decreased likelihood of drug use disorders. An essential role for social or cultural variables in mediating or regulating the association between obesity and mood disorders is shown by variation in the relationship between obesity and depression according to educational level and race/ethnicity. Further study in groups with a wider variety of race/ethnicity, educational achievement, and wealth will be necessary to clarify the social and cultural implications on the association between obesity and mood or anxiety disorders. Other study approaches, such as longitudinal and experimental studies, will be needed to clarify the direction of causal linkages.

REFERENCES

[1] K. L. Lavallee, X. C. Zhang, S. Schneider, and J. Margraf, "Obesity and Mental Health: A Longitudinal, Cross-Cultural Examination in Germany and China," *Front. Psychol.*, 2021, doi: 10.3389/fpsyg.2021.712567.

[2] J. Dąbrowska, M. Wójcik, I. Samek, M. Jańczyk, D. Bator, and J. Milanowska, "Obesity and mental health," *J. Educ. Heal. Sport*, vol. 10, no. 6, pp. 199–205, Jun. 2020, doi: 10.12775/JEHS.2020.10.06.022.

[3] K. D. Lincoln, "Race, Obesity, and Mental Health Among Older Adults in the United States: A Literature Review," *Innov. Aging*, vol. 4, no. 5, Sep. 2020, doi: 10.1093/geroni/igaa031.

[4] V. Nichèle and S. T. Yen, "Obesity and mental health among adults in France," *J. Public Health (Bangkok).*, vol. 24, no. 5, pp. 387–394, Oct. 2016, doi: 10.1007/s10389-016-0733-8.

[5] J. S. Tronieri, C. M. C. Wurst, R. L. Pearl, and K. C. Allison, "Sex Differences in Obesity and Mental Health," *Current Psychiatry Reports*. 2017. doi: 10.1007/s11920-017-0784-8.

[6] L. Small and A. Aplasca, "Child Obesity and Mental Health," *Child Adolesc. Psychiatr. Clin. N. Am.*, vol. 25, no. 2, pp. 269–282, Apr. 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.chc.2015.11.008.

[7] S. B. Esfahani and S. Pal, "Obesity, mental health, and sexual dysfunction: A critical review," *Heal. Psychol. Open*, vol. 5, no. 2, p. 205510291878686, Jul. 2018, doi: 10.1177/2055102918786867.

[8] R. Pranata *et al.*, "Body mass index and outcome in patients with COVID-19: A dose–response meta-analysis," *Diabetes Metab.*, vol. 47, no. 2, p. 101178, Mar. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.diabet.2020.07.005.

[9] K. Czepczor-Bernat and A. Brytek-Matera, "The impact of food-related behaviours and emotional functioning on body mass index in an adult sample," *Eat. Weight Disord. - Stud. Anorexia, Bulim. Obes.*, vol. 26, no. 1, pp. 323–329, Feb. 2021, doi: 10.1007/s40519-020-00853-3.

[10] A. Bardugo *et al.*, "Body Mass Index in 1.9 Million Adolescents and Stroke in Young Adulthood," *Stroke*, vol. 52, no. 6, pp. 2043–2052, Jun. 2021, doi: 10.1161/STROKEAHA.120.033595.

[11] L. H. Kim, P. Doan, Y. He, H. M. Lau, H. Pleass, and M. I. Patel, "A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of the Significance of Body Mass Index on Kidney Cancer Outcomes," *J. Urol.*, 2021, doi: 10.1097/JU.0000000000001377.

[12] R. Feiss and M. M. Pangelinan, "Relationships between physical and mental health in adolescents from low-income, rural communities: Univariate and multivariate analyses," *Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/ijerph18041372.

[13] A. Karami, A. A. Dahl, G. Turner-McGrievy, H. Kharrazi, and G. Shaw, "Characterizing diabetes, diet, exercise, and obesity comments on Twitter," *Int. J. Inf. Manage.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.ijinfomgt.2017.08.002.

[14] W. R. Tozetto, L. dos Santos Leonel, J. Benedet, and G. F. Del Duca, "Quality of life and its relationship with different anthropometric indicators in adults with obesity," *Fisioter. em Mov.*, 2021, doi: 10.1590/fm.2021.34102.

[15] S. Russell-Mayhew, G. McVey, A. Bardick, and A. Ireland, "Mental health, wellness, and childhood overweight/obesity," *Journal of Obesity*. 2012. doi: 10.1155/2012/281801.

CHAPTER 16

AN EXPLORATORY STUDY ON CONSIDERATIONS IN FOOD PRODUCTION AND PROCESSING REGARDING ALLERGENIC FOOD INGREDIENTS

Prof. Kapilesh Jadhav, Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-kapilesh@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Allergies to ordinarily safe dietary proteins may be life-threatening because they provoke an abnormal immunological response. Although the frequency of food allergies is rising, current guidelines of therapy include avoiding allergens and using adrenaline to treat systemic reactions brought on by allergens. Therefore, there is an urgent need for precise diagnosis, prevention, and therapy; this line of inquiry has been sped up by technological developments allowing for an understanding of the food allergy mechanism at the cellular and molecular levels. This study is primarily aimed at food producers and policymakers; it reviews production factors in food production that affect allergy risk management. Along with the current approach for detecting allergic foods, a list of substances often found in foods and also the allergenic fractions determined from them are supplied. The development of immunological tolerance may be aided by early exposure to a wide range of food antigens, as shown by recent research on the protective impact of a wider range of foods available for infants with allergy diseases throughout their first year of life.

KEYWORDS:

Allergenic, Food allergies (FA), Fat, Food Processing.

1. INTRODUCTION

It is concerning how common childhood food allergies (FA) are among children. It seems like the incidence is rising in both wealthy and developing nations, but proving that trend is challenging. Allergies to these eight foods account for more than 90 percent of all cases of food intoleranceThe prevalence of food allergies overall among children under the age of three is estimated to be 6% and declines during the first decade. Over 10 years, 6.7% of people have been diagnosed with food hypersensitivity (95% confidence range [CI]: 5.2-8.4%), 3.0% (95% CI: 1.8-4.2%), and "0.6% (95% CI: 0.07-1.3%)" exhibited "non-IgE-mediated" food allergies [1].

Allergic people have a valid reason to be concerned about the prevalence of undisclosed substances in processed foods. While the great majority of people who ingest contaminated foods will experience no ill effects, those who are allergic may have a severe response, even death, if they come into touch with the food. Finding safe, ready-to-eat meals is difficult for anybody, but children with various food allergies have it the worst. As a consequence, governments all over the globe have made it a top priority to conduct active monitoring for priority allergens on finished goods and ensure those food manufacturers properly label their products [2].

Table 1: Shows the categorization of allergic reactions to food.

Food Allergy Types	Examples
"IgE-Mediated"	A pollen-food allergy syndrome, contact urticarial and anaphylaxis, are examples of allergic reactions.
"Non–IgE-mediated"	Syndrome of enterocolitis generated by food proteins, proctocolitis induced by food proteins
"non -IgE-mediated" and Mixed IgE	"Eosinophilic esophagitis"

The adverse health consequences that arise from a specific immune reaction that reveals itself repeatedly following exposure to a certain food is what WebMD calls a food allergy [3]. On the other hand, various unpleasant responses that are not immune-mediated might be brought on by meals, and they should be distinguished from food allergies. These include disease after eating contaminated food, intolerance (such as lactose intolerance,which may be detected by record-keeping or a hydrogen breath test, and medicinal results (e.g., caffeine). As shown in Table 1, a food allergy may be classified as "mixed IgE- and non–IgE-mediated", and "IgE-mediated, non–IgE-mediated (cell-mediated)". This distinction is made according to the kind of immunological response that causes the allergic reaction.

When an allergen in food binds to allergen-specific IgE an allergic reaction may occur, and a cascade of mediators, including histamine, is released. Rapid (within two hours) onset of responses may include any skin, breathing, stomach, or heart problems. Researchers can reproduce the symptoms every time people consume the offending meal, and they go away within a few hours. One kind of red meat allergy,in connection with IgE antibodies against the sugar molecule galactose (1, 3-galactose), is uncommon in that it causes a delay in symptom onset of anywhere from two hours to six hours.

Commercialization of processed, prepared food items has developed to meet the growing need for convenience and variety in the contemporary, fast-paced society. The increased use of machinery in the food industry has led to shorter processing times, longer shelf lives, and finer textural characteristics, but these improvements have also led to the inclusion of numerous new components in today's industrial formulations for prepackaged meals. Products' machinability is improved by the addition of novel components or processing aids during the manufacturing process's intermediate stages (e.g., glycerine in cookies). Soybean flour in sausages is one example of a novel ingredient that enhances the finished product's texture, whereas sulphites in dried fruits extend their shelf life. Many of the novel industrial components in these formulations are well-documented allergies [4].

The development of a food allergy follows the same two phases seen in the emergence of other allergic illnesses. During the first stage, those who are immunologically vulnerable become sensitized to certain dietary proteins. These sensitizations may be ingested via contaminated food or acquired through other means (including inhalation and skin contact). Sensitized individuals may develop a food allergy if they eat foods containing enough of the allergen(s) that originally

caused their sensitization. It's possible to have anything from a modest, locally lasting effect to a life-threatening, systemic anaphylactic response when exposed to allergens [5].

The intensity of allergic reactions may be made worse by the presence of fat in the food matrix, which may change the kinetics of allergen release.Due to the intricacy of the subject, there have probably not been many investigations on how food processing and food matrix affect the allergenicity of proteins. It is more challenging to conduct these experiments when food processing renders food proteins insoluble in the simple salt solutions often employed in serological or clinical studies. Insoluble protein complexes, which make up the overwhelming bulk of ingested dietary proteins, are hence relatively unexplored in terms of their allergenic potential. The more soluble and extractable food residues are the only ones that are studied in terms of how food processing impacts allergenicity[6].

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Aderbal Sabra et al. stated in their study that IgE and non-IgE processes are used to establish a causal relationship between the immunologic changes seen in FA and the clinical symptoms observed in the afflicted target organs. Conditions such as Heiner syndrome, "acute gastrointestinal hypersensitivity," breast milk colitis, proctocolitis, proctitis, dermatitis herpetiformis, oral allergy disorder, acute urticaria and angioedema, acute bronchospasm, celiac disease, cow's milk enteropathy, dietary protein enterocolitis, and asthma are all triggered by an overreaction to certain foods, ADHD, and developmental disorder are just a few of the conditions that can cause these symptoms. Their study has made it feasible to classify FA in a new way: Food antigens and mucosal lymphoid tissue may have triggered immunologic insults that led tochanges in organ function that are diagnostic of FA. Th1/Th2 imbalances may be present in IgE-mediated, “non-IgE-mediated”, and mixed FA processes and seem to be governed by this regulation [7].

Hugh A. Sampson conducted a study that ascertain whether the prospective evaluation of food allergies may benefit from these Decision thresholds at 95% accuracy. Patients who are more likely to react during a specific food challenge were identified by comparing their food-specific IgE levels to their medical history, skin prick test findings,as well as the results of food challenges.One hundred children were tested for food allergies “(62% male; median age, 3.8 years; range, 0.4-14.3 years)”. History taking and oral food trials indicated the patient had a food allergy.Using the previously published 95% prediction decision tree for egg, milk, peanut, and seafood allergies, almost 95% of food allergies identified in this prospective analysis by examining blood food-specific IgE concentrations were correctly diagnosed. Clinical reactivity to four common food allergens was shown to be predictably correlated with the amounts of food-specific IgE antibodies in a randomized study of hospitalized children and adolescents. Quantitative analysis of food-specific IgE helps diagnose food allergies in children. This includes testing for egg, milk, peanut, and shellfish allergies. This might mean that blinded, placebo-controlled feeding challenges are no longer necessary for many children [8].

Elizabeth Huiwen Tham and Donald Y.M. Leung discussed in their study that children with atopic may be involved in the formation of epicutaneous sensitization, food dermatitis (AD), additional allergic illnesses such as asthma, An increasing body of data from prospective birth cohort studies suggest that AD in childhood increases the likelihood of developing other allergy illnesses or is at least strongly linked to them. The development of IgE-mediated food allergy and allergic rhinitis tends to occur later in life; this phenomenon is known as the "atopic march,"

and recent animal research has revealed mechanistic insights into pathways thatallergies, and allergic airway diseases from the skin barrier failure described in AD. The effectiveness of early treatment for avoiding AD and food allergies has been shown in recent, comprehensive randomized controlled studies. They have a lot of potential for studies into potential techniques to halt the rise of allergies [9].

3. DISCUSSION

It is possible that differences in protein folding could affect how an allergen isexposed to the immune system through the processes of elicitation and sensitization. Proteins are more thermostable in low-water environments because denaturation requires H2O, and the amount to which processing circumstances impact proteins varies depending on the procedure. The denaturation and aggregation patterns and kinetics of dietary proteins are also affected by the interaction of time, temperatures, and other substances, like sugars and fats.

When the quality and originality of the ingredients are in dispute, things become more complicated.When a severely contaminated food ingredient is used in an intricate formula, it may cause a chain reaction that muddles the minds of manufacturers, consumers, and regulators, all while still putting people at risk. A young lady had an allergic response to buckwheat hiding under the crust dough of a Margherita pizza, which consisted of oregano, basil, tomato sauce, and mozzarella cheese all over a salt, wheat flour, water, and baker's yeast make up the base of a classic wheat flour pie [10].

3.1. Understanding the Impact of Nutrition on Immune System Growth and Optimal Performance in Children at Risk for Food Allergies:

Common dietary allergens including cow's milk protein, eggs, almonds, and shellfish, which may cause severe allergic responses in people with sensitive immune systems, might be difficult for certain people to "tolerate" in their bodies. The immune system is not completely developed at birth, but it becomes stronger with time, exposure to antigens, and a healthy dietGut flora interactions with the maturing mucosa in the first few weeks after birth improve immune responses and oral tolerance [11].
The growth, survival, and efficient operation of immune cells are all aided by proper nutrition. Zinc, vitamin D, and other nutrients, as well as dietary variables like prebiotics and probiotics, may affect the nature of an immune response and play a critical role in maintaining a healthy immune system.

3.1.1. Fat:

Intake of the appropriate amount of fat may become severely hampered in diets that limit allergens and may also be altered by dietary habits associated with a "westernized" diet. The impact of fat on the immune response may be broken down into many subcategories, the most important of which are essential fatty acids and also saturated versus unsaturated fats.

i. *Unsaturated Fat versus Saturated Fat:*

According to a recent study, the diversity of gut bacteria may be suppressed by a Western diet that is high in protein, saturated fat, and complex carbohydrates. That this is the case was

demonstrated by David et al.[12], They demonstrated that after just five days on a protein-rich, fatty, and fiber-depleted animal-based diet, levels of "Firmicutes," which break down dietary plant polysaccharides, rose. Multiplication of bile-tolerant bacteria such as "(Alistipes)," "(Bilophila"), and "(Bacteroides") outpaced that of "(Roseburia)," "(Eubacterium rectale"), and "(Ruminococcus bromii)." Varying the quantity of fat in one's diet may affect the make-up and function of one's gut microbiota, content (saturated vs. unsaturated), and type, according to recent studies [13].

Changes in the gut barrier function are also seen in animals given a high-fat, high-sugar diet, as shown by increased “horseradish peroxidase (HRP)” inflow, lowered “portal vein endotoxin levels”, and reduced “goblet cell populations”. Functional disruption of the intestinal barrier is transient in IgE-mediated food allergies but may be permanent in “non-IgE-mediated food allergies” [13].

ii. “Essential Fatty Acids (EFAs)”:

Essential fatty acids (EFAs) have a significant immune-regulating effect. Eicosanoids are lipid mediators implicated in inflammation and allergic responses; they are hypothesized to be generated from the n-3 PUFA arachidonic acid (AA), which is converted from the n-6 PUFA linoleic acid (LA) by the enzyme’s fatty acid elongase and desaturase.

“Linolenic acid (ALA)”, an “N-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid (PUFA)”, is converted by mammals into the pro-resolving and/or anti-inflammatory “eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA)” and docosahexaenoic acid.

“Prostaglandins (n-3)’ and “leukotrienes (n-5)” are two families of chemicals that eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA) serves as a precursor to. Because “n-3” and “n-6 PUFAs” compete for the same metabolic pathways, adding EPA and DHA to the membranes of inflammatory cells may help reduce the occurrence of human immunologic disorders like allergies. Long-chain PUFA supplements may be used at any time in addition to the EFAs found in breast milk, formula, and food [14].

3.2. Managing Allergen Risk: Technical and Technological Considerations:

Because of the potential for allergen contamination either during production or as a result of the presence of allergens in the raw materials, we cannot guarantee that our products are free of allergens, the warning line "may contain traces of..." is increasingly often used on prepared goods.

3.2.1. Primary food Processing:

Harvesting, slaughtering, cleaning, sorting, and grading are all examples of agricultural tasks that fall under the umbrella of "primary food processing," which refers to the first stages of transforming plant and animal species into food. This is the point at which measures should be taken to reduce the danger posed by allergens. Only finished packaged goods are tested by the existing enforcement system, and food recalls are used as a last resort to safeguard consumers. Some people are extremely sensitive to allergens, as an example of a measure that reacts too slowly and is unable to avoid serious allergic reactions, consider a food recall [15].

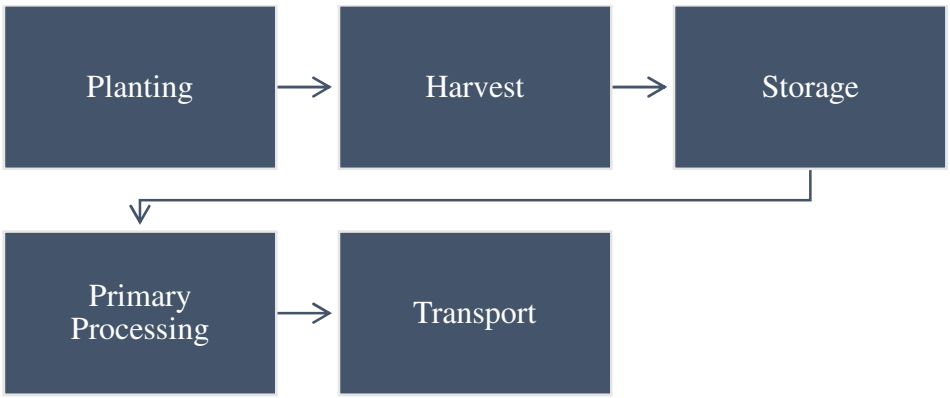


Figure 1: Displays the processes of food production and basic processing.

A serious threat to people who are allergic to these plants is posed by the possibility of their pollen or seeds contaminating crops that aren't normally affected. The infection of wheat with purple cockle (Agrostemma githago) is analogous to the widespread of the seeds of that toxic weed. Especially difficult to identify are contaminations of grains with similar-looking kernels, such as soybeans in maize or wheat in oats. Good Agricultural Practice (GAP) reduces the likelihood of cross-contact with plant-based meals, but more might be done to safeguard those with food allergies [16].

The agricultural processes involved in the production of seed-food items are illustrated in a broad sense in Figure 1. (For instance, grains, seeds, and pulses). At any point in time throughout this process, there is the potential for accidental interaction with members of other plant species. After the first stage of processing, which consists of general washing and sorting, the seeds can either be stored for later use or replanted during the following growing season, or they can be heated to destroy any remaining enzymes that can impact the taste during transit to the next processing step. Contamination of freshly harvested crops is common when using wagons, vehicles, or bins (silos) that have previously been used to carry or store other products. Large numbers of partially processed crops may be stored in harvesting machinery (often a combine harvester) and washing and sorting mills, which poses a risk of contamination to newly harvested crops. Farmers that are worried about cross-contamination might take further precautions [17].Allergen contamination in completely packed food items has received a lot of attention, and it is the topic of a lot of laws.On the other hand, it's often unknown how contaminated bulk food resources are both before and after primary food processing.

3.2.2. Concerns with Secondary Food Production:

Producing food on an industrial scale is a challenging worldwide endeavor, necessitating the timely and efficient acquisition of ingredients from all over the globe, in addition to meeting stringent financial and time constraints. Just like any other manufacturing process, these systems aren't flawless all the time. The potential for contamination during manufacturing is raised by several standard procedures. However, certain refined oils have been discovered to retain enough leftover proteins to trigger IgE-mediated responses in patients, thus it's not always the case that crude oils have more residual proteins than purified ones.

Even while very sensitive and selective techniques for detecting food allergens have been developed and marketed, these tests are not without their limitations because of processing and

matrix effects and worries about stability. Conformational epitopes may be altered during processing or after prolonged interaction with the food matrix, while linear epitopes are more likely to stay stable under denaturant conditions in food. Therefore, processed allergen reference materials are required for research and allergy monitoring in processed food products since allergen recovery and protein structure may vary depending on the food matrix [18].

Multiplexed allergen detection utilizing beads-based immunoassays is another new advancement in this field, however, so far extensive environmental testing has only been done for nonfood allergens such as cockroaches, ragweed, dust mite, cat, dog, rat, and mice. Current multiplexing of food allergens identification has been made possible by advances in mass spectrometry, however, the approach remains prohibitively expensive, and testing periods may be longer when a proteolysis step (often overnight) is required [19].

3.3. Proteins in foods go through conformational changes when heated:

Proteins in their natural environment adopt accurate and compact three-dimensional structures. This is because of the protein's ability to form -helices and -sheets depending on its amino acid sequence (primary structure) and its primary structure (secondary structure). Hydrophilic and hydrophobic interactions, electrostatic attraction, and disulfide bonds stabilize polypeptide chains, prompting the formation of -helices and -sheets. As a result of these interacting atoms, proteins undergo a complete structural rearrangement when heated. As temperatures rise over 55 °C, -helix and -sheet conformations begin to shift, and disulfide bonds begin to be broken; at temperatures of 70 °C to 80 °C, almost all tertiary and secondary structure is destroyed [20].

Meanwhile, protein denaturation may promote cross-linking events between amino acids, such as lysinoalanine (LAL) production, and protein aggregation. In addition to affecting the absorption and digestion of proteins/peptides by the intestinal epithelium, heat-induced conformational changes of dietary proteins may also alter their identification by immune cells. Also, the Maillard reaction may prevent the amino acid side chains that have their amino acids free from reacting during thermal processing if sugars are available [21].

3.4.Preventing Food Allergies by Limiting Allergen Exposure and Eating a Variety of Foods:

i. Allergen Intake:

Recommendations for lowering the risk of allergy and food allergy in children include avoiding maternal allergens during pregnancy and/or nursing, breastfeeding entirely, and avoidingallergens that may cause reactions, both during the first year of birth and later on, including dietary and environmental antigens. Food avoidance as a preventative measure has been questioned heavily in recent years. Recent randomized controlled trials have revealed no indication that feeding babies eggs regularly from the risk of developing an egg allergy drops by half in only 4–6.5 months among those with a family history of allergies but no eczema signs at study enrollment.The findings corroborate previous studies in high-risk patients showing that introducing eggs and peanuts at a young age has a protective effect. Analysis according to the procedure; not to diagnose or treat, indicated a decreased risk in the overall population in the EAT research. These results have been included in clinical practice recommendations for peanuts in the United States, which now encourage introducing peanuts to high- and standard-risk infants and toddlers During the first year of a person's life [22].

ii. "Dietary Diversity":

Recent research on the issue of reducing the prevalence of allergy diseases by expanding the diversity of foods available in the first year of life suggests that early exposure to a variety of food antigens may be beneficial for the development of immunological tolerance (food allergy, and atopic sensitization,). When it comes to maintaining a healthy intestinal lining and controlling the immune system, the microbiome is crucial. Allergic illnesses are less common when people eat a varied diet. It's possible that consuming a wide variety of foods results in a more varied microbiome, with the aid of the food's inherent microbial load. Human studies are necessary to corroborate this notion, but it has the potential to increase maintaining intestinal permeability and immune system balance [23].

The researcher's Lang et al. [24] observed that different diets' microbial burdens were significantly different (like the vegan diet and also the USA diet) varied as a result of the items included and eliminated and the methods of preparation used. Different socioeconomic classes have been shown to have varying levels of natural microbial load in fruits and vegetables, as described by Chaturvedi et al. [25], Furthermore, Venter and Maslin discovered a correlation between rising sales of baby food and the rise of allergy illnesses,bringing attention to the sterility of commercial infant meals and the wide range of ingredients and nutritional content.As a whole, these findings imply that the foods people eat (independent of their nutritional value) may affect our immune systems and, perhaps, the development and treatment of allergy-related disorders.

4. CONCLUSION

Increasing numbers of people and their families are dealing with the everyday impacts ofthose who suffer from food allergies have a serious illness which may have fatal consequences. Although avoiding foods that cause reactions has significantly improved since using allergen exposure was the standard of care in the past for both prevention and desensitization. Desensitization therapy for food allergies has been proven to be beneficial, but widespread implementation has been hampered by some logistical challenges. Immunotherapy has the potential to revolutionize the treatment and prevention of food allergies, but this can only happen if reliable, low-cost in vitro diagnostic tests are available. Additionally, immunotherapy's widespread use is hampered by the need for frequent, lengthy clinic visits. Both on an individual and global scale, food allergies pose a serious threat to health.There is no longer a need for the most recent food allergy prevention recommendations, according to them to avoid introducing allergic foods after weaning has started. Applying individualized approaches is crucial for the management (and maybe prevention) of food allergies.Various aspects, including a child's developmental readiness to wean, the prevalence of certain food allergies, typical family eating habits, and the availability of medical and nutritional advice in different countries, will be considered by these programs.The "clean-label" movement has reduced production costs in the food manufacturing sector by encouraging the use of fewer ingredients in recipes. Additionally, this may aid in reducing ingredient-to-ingredient interaction; nonetheless, it is important to guarantee that the allergenic load of these raw materials has been reduced during primary processing.

REFERENCES:

[1] C. Venter *et al.*, “Original article: Prevalence and cumulative incidence of food hypersensitivity in the first 3 years of life,” *Allergy*, vol. 63, no. 3, pp. 354–359, Dec. 2007, doi: 10.1111/j.1398-9995.2007.01570.x.

[2] I. Adomaite, A. Vitkuviene, S. Petraitiene, and O. Rudzeviciene, "Food allergens in skincare products marketed for children," *Contact Dermatitis*, vol. 83, no. 4, pp. 271–276, Oct. 2020, doi: 10.1111/cod.13645.

[3] "Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Food Allergy in the United States: Report of the NIAID-Sponsored Expert Panel," *J. Allergy Clin. Immunol.*, vol. 126, no. 6, pp. S1–S58, Dec. 2010, doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2010.10.007.

[4] F. Sağırlı, Ş. Tağı, M. Özkan, and O. Yemiş, "Chemical and microbial stability of high moisture dried apricots during storage," *J. Sci. Food Agric.*, vol. 88, no. 5, pp. 858–869, Apr. 2008, doi: 10.1002/jsfa.3162.

[5] D. S. Fugol, K. A. Shoshin, and A. N. Pampura, "Food Protein-Induced Proctocolitis," *Ross. Vestn. Perinatol. i Pediatr. (Russian Bull. Perinatol. Pediatr.*, vol. 64, no. 1, pp. 120–124, Mar. 2019, doi: 10.21508/1027-4065-2019-64-1-120-124.

[6] K. E. C. Grimshaw, R. M. King, J. A. Nordlee, S. L. Hefle, J. O. Warner, and J. O. B. Hourihane, "Presentation of allergen in different food preparations affects the nature of the allergic reaction - a case series," *Clin. Exp. Allergy*, vol. 33, no. 11, pp. 1581–1585, Nov. 2003, doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2222.2003.01795.x.

[7] A. Sabra, J. A. Bellanti, J. M. Rais, H. J. Castro, J. Mendez de Inocencio, and S. Sabra, "IgE and non-IgE food allergy," *Ann. Allergy, Asthma Immunol.*, vol. 90, no. 6, pp. 71–76, Jun. 2003, doi: 10.1016/S1081-1206(10)61664-X.

[8] H. A. Sampson, "Utility of food-specific IgE concentrations in predicting symptomatic food allergy," *J. Allergy Clin. Immunol.*, vol. 107, no. 5, pp. 891–896, May 2001, doi: 10.1067/mai.2001.114708.

[9] E. H. Tham and D. Y. M. Leung, "Mechanisms by Which Atopic Dermatitis Predisposes to Food Allergy and the Atopic March," *Allergy. Asthma Immunol. Res.*, vol. 11, no. 1, p. 4, 2019, doi: 10.4168/aair.2019.11.1.4.

[10] E. Heffler, G. Guida, I. Badiu, F. Nebiolo, and G. Rolla, "Anaphylaxis after eating Italian pizza containing buckwheat as the hidden food allergen.," *J. Investig. Allergol. Clin. Immunol.*, vol. 17, no. 4, pp. 261–3, 2007.

[11] S. Stockinger, M. W. Hornef, and C. Chassin, "Establishment of intestinal homeostasis during the neonatal period," *Cell. Mol. Life Sci.*, vol. 68, no. 22, pp. 3699–3712, Nov. 2011, doi: 10.1007/s00018-011-0831-2.

[12] L. A. David *et al.*, "Diet rapidly and reproducibly alters the human gut microbiome," *Nature*, 2014, doi: 10.1038/nature12820.

[13] K. B. Martinez, V. Leone, and E. B. Chang, "Western diets, gut dysbiosis, and metabolic diseases: Are they linked?," *Gut Microbes*, vol. 8, no. 2, pp. 130–142, Mar. 2017, doi: 10.1080/19490976.2016.1270811.

[14] J. Kunisawa *et al.*, "Dietary ω3 fatty acid exerts anti-allergic effect through the conversion to 17,18-epoxyeicosatetraenoic acid in the gut," *Sci. Rep.*, vol. 5, no. 1, p. 9750, Sep. 2015, doi: 10.1038/srep09750.

[15] P. A. Alvarez and J. I. Boye, "Food Production and Processing Considerations of Allergenic Food Ingredients: A Review," *J. Allergy*, vol. 2012, pp. 1–14, Dec. 2012, doi: 10.1155/2012/746125.

[16] D. J. Rydrych, "Corn Cockle (Agrostemma githago) Competition in Winter Wheat (Triticum aestivum)," *Weed Sci.*, vol. 29, no. 3, pp. 360–363, May 1981, doi: 10.1017/S0043174500062135.

[17] A. Vastola *et al.*, "A comparative multidimensional evaluation of conservation agriculture systems: A case study from a Mediterranean area of Southern Italy," *Land use policy*, vol. 68, pp. 326–333, Nov. 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.landusepol.2017.07.034.

[18] M. Ramazzotti *et al.*, "Analytic investigations on protein content in refined seed oils: Implications in food allergy," *Food Chem. Toxicol.*, vol. 46, no. 11, pp. 3383–3388, Nov. 2008, doi: 10.1016/j.fct.2008.08.005.

[19] C. D. Earle *et al.*, "High-throughput fluorescent multiplex array for indoor allergen exposure assessment," *J. Allergy Clin. Immunol.*, vol. 119, no. 2, pp. 428–433, Feb. 2007, doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2006.11.004.

[20] M. Hellwig and T. Henle, "Baking, Ageing, Diabetes: A Short History of the Maillard Reaction," *Angew. Chemie Int. Ed.*, vol. 53, no. 39, pp. 10316–10329, Sep. 2014, doi: 10.1002/anie.201308808.

[21] F. C. de Oliveira, J. S. dos R. Coimbra, E. B. de Oliveira, A. D. G. Zuñiga, and E. E. G. Rojas, "Food Protein-polysaccharide Conjugates Obtained via the Maillard Reaction: A Review," *Crit. Rev. Food Sci. Nutr.*, vol. 56, no. 7, pp. 1108–1125, May 2016, doi: 10.1080/10408398.2012.755669.

[22] A. Togias *et al.*, "Addendum guidelines for the prevention of peanut allergy in the United States: Report of the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases–sponsored expert panel," *J. Allergy Clin. Immunol.*, vol. 139, no. 1, pp. 29–44, Jan. 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2016.10.010.

[23] M. J. Claesson *et al.*, "Gut microbiota composition correlates with diet and health in the elderly," *Nature*, vol. 488, no. 7410, pp. 178–184, Aug. 2012, doi: 10.1038/nature11319.

[24] J. M. Lang, J. A. Eisen, and A. M. Zivkovic, "The microbes we eat: abundance and taxonomy of microbes consumed in a day's worth of meals for three diet types," *PeerJ*, vol. 2, p. e659, Dec. 2014, doi: 10.7717/peerj.659.

[25] M. Chaturvedi, V. Kumar, D. Singh, and S. Kumar, "Assessment of microbial load of some common vegetables among two different socioeconomic groups," *Int. Food Res. J.*, 2013.

CHAPTER 17

A CRITICAL ANALYSIS OF PLANT-BASED NATURAL PRODUCTS FOR COSMETICS AND SKIN CARE

Dr. Sunita Ojha, Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-ojhasunita@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Natural ingredients have been employed for skin care for millennia. Due to concerns of consumers about synthetic and unnatural ingredients, they are now appearing more frequently in formulations. The market is now overrun with herbal formulations due to the rising popularity of herbal cosmetics in society and technical advancements in production. Herbal cosmetics have recently gained widespread attention and popularity among consumers. Due to their frequent usage in daily life and lack of the negative impacts often associated with synthetic products, these herbal products are said to be effective and intrinsically acceptable. The botanicals used to produce these skin care products have several functions, including being antioxidants, anti-inflammatory, antiseptic, and antibacterial. Therefore, the present study aims at reviewing the potential of natural herbal products for skin care and cosmetics. In addition to that, the paper also discusses the advantages of herbal products over synthetic products in the skincare and cosmetics range. However, there is still a significant gap due to the lack of herbalists and other stakeholders with deep knowledge of botanicals for the future development of skin care ranges and cosmetics.

KEYWORDS:

Anti-aging, Cosmetics, Herbal Cosmetics, Skin Care, Plant.

1. INTRODUCTION

The skin, which is the biggest living organ in the human body, shields the body from the elements by ensuring homeostasis, trying to ward off dangerous microorganisms and pollutants, and blocking sunlight. The stratum corneum, one of the top layers of the skin, is a diverse, semipermeable membrane epidermal layer that protects against environmental harm and dryness while keeping enough moisture to function. A common indication of skin barrier failure is compromised stratum corneum integrity, which causes trans-epidermal water loss to rising and skin moisture to decline. Cosmetics with active ingredients that mimic the effects of drugs are referred to as "cosmeceuticals." Cosmetics with therapeutic characteristics have positive local benefits and prevent skin diseases that deteriorate over time [1].

Beauty and cosmetics have been around since the dawn of mankind and civilization. Natural cosmetics are another term for herbal cosmetics. Herbal cosmetics are made by combining several cosmetic ingredients to form a basis wherein one or more herbal elements are utilized to treat specific skin problems [2]. Plants are widely utilized in the development of novel pharmacological and cosmeceutical solutions. Herbal cosmetics are those that employ herbs in their raw or extracted form. The term "Herbal Cosmetics" refers to cosmetic products that contain one or more herbal components that are utilized solely to give specified cosmetic advantages after a basis on other authorized cosmetic ingredients [3], [4]. Herbs do not provide

alleviation. They provide a means of restoring the body's normal harmony with nature. Recent years have seen a major increase in the creation and development of cosmetic and toiletry compositions founded on herbs. Modern studies have also used the use of herbs in Skincare products in addition to its historically acknowledged applications (Figure 1). Because they are gentle on the skin and have no negative side effects, herbal medications are becoming more and more popular. "Cosmeceuticals" are cosmetic-pharmaceutical hybrids designed to recover the appearance and the health of the skin by utilizing ingredients that affect the biological structure and functioning of the skin [5], [6]. From 2022 to 2030, the marketplace for natural skin care products is predicted to increase at an annual "compound annual growth rate (CAGR)" of 6.6%, from a market size of USD 6.7 billion in 2021 (Figure 2). Increasing community understanding of the detrimental effects that chemicals have on the skin, including inflammation and roughness, is one of the main drivers driving the industry. Customers are looking for natural skin care products that are eco-friendly, as knowledge of the advantages of products made with organic components has grown [7], [8].

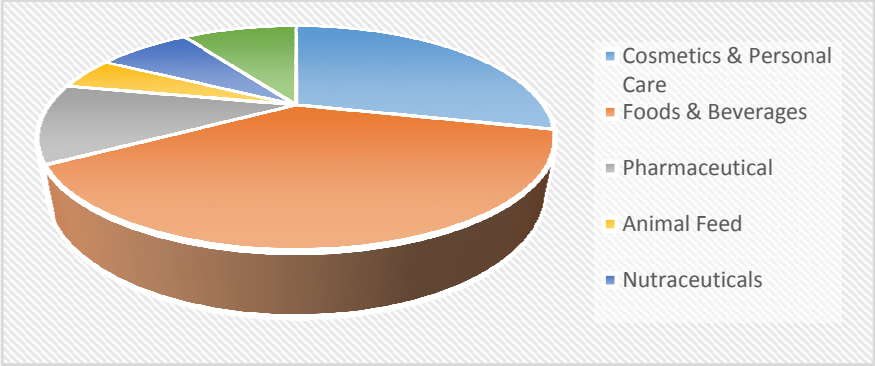


Figure 1: A Graphical Representation of Natural Extracts Market by Application in different Industries.

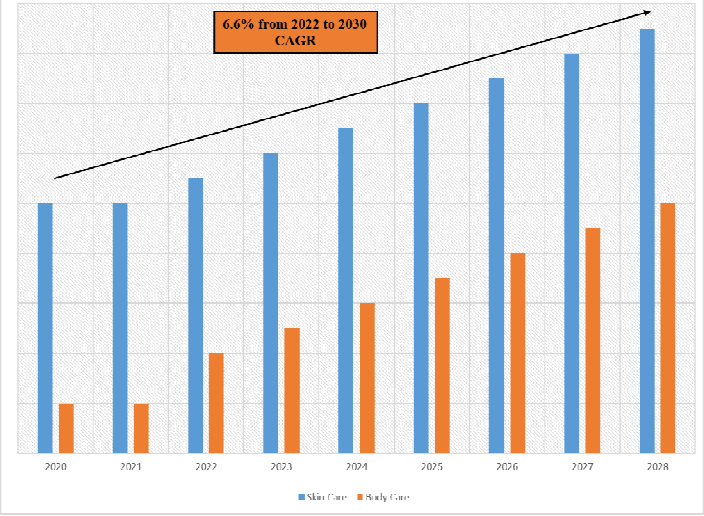


Figure 2: Illustrating the Growth of the Natural Skin Care U.S. Market (CAGR; 2022-2028).

Therefore, this paper aims to review natural herbal plant-based products for skin care and cosmetics. The paper is divided into a total of 5 sections where the first section discusses the

significance of carrying out the review study. The second section provides the literature review, which is then followed by the methodology in section 3 defining the design of selecting the relevant records for the review study. The methodology is then followed by a discussion on the advantages of herbal products and finally the conclusion.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Bunglow et al. investigated the anti-aging and anti-oxidant properties of "*Cinnamomum zeylanicum*" essential oils. The antioxidant properties of cinnamon EO were measured at different dosage levels. The anti-aging benefits of inhibitory actions towards collagenase, elastase, and tyrosinase were studied. The antioxidant activity measured by ABTS and DPPH ranged from 4.96 to 50.17%, and 4.91 to 28.74% respectively. The essential oil of cinnamon contains "collagenase inhibitory", "elastase inhibitory", and "tyrosinase inhibitory", "antioxidant properties", according to these findings. As a result, this essential oil has the potential to be used in cosmetic applications [9].

In another study carried out by Sundaram et al. four medicinal plants were collected and performed the investigation of total reducing power and anti-oxidant scavenging activity. They investigated unripe and ripe "*Aegle marmelos"* fruit pulp, leaves of "Nyctanthes arbor-tristis", and terminal meristem of "*Musa paradisiaca*" flower. Two formulations were developed 1) in the ratio of 1:1:1:1 and the other 6:2:1:1. The results of their study revealed the formulation with 6:2:1:1 had great "anti-oxidant" activity, "anti-elastase" activity, and "anti-cancer" activity against the melanoma cells as compared to the other formulation [10].

Hussin et al. carried out a study to evaluate the variation in the metabolic profile of six herbs (*Persicaria minus, Cosmos caudatus, Pluchea indica, Vitex negundo, Oenanthe javanica, and Curcurma longa*) for anti-oxidant and anti-aging activities. *P. minus* has the strongest radical scavenging capabilities and anti-aging effects. The existence of strong metabolites such as myricetin derivatives, "catechin", "quercetin-3-O-rhamnoside (quercitrin)", "astragalin", "quercetin", "apigenin" and "isorhamnetin" was shown by the partial least squares (PLS) biplot. *P. minus* can thus be regarded as a possible source of an anti-aging component as well as a good free radical eradicator [11] .

In an another study by Chaiyana et al. sixteen herbal extracts for Anti-Inflammatory, Anti-Aging, and Whitening Cosmeceutical as well as anti-oxidant. The results reveal that the extracts of *Echinacea purpurea* also had the strongest "anti-elastase (69.01.4%)", "anti-collagenase (78.50.0%)", and anti-hyaluronidase (64.20.3%) activities. "*Stevia rebaudiana"* extract has the highest quantities of flavonoids and phenols (p 0.05), which are both very important. The most strong anti-oxidant activities (p 0.05) were found in the *Rosa damascene*, *S. rebaudiana*, and *Phyllanthus emblica* extracts, which also had a promising whitening impact and modest anti-tyrosinase activities [12].

3. METHODOLOGY

Electronic databases such as Scopus, PubMed, Research Gate, Google Scholar, and Science Direct were used to find the information for this review study. The following keyword combinations were utilized to conduct the review: "Skincare", "Natural Products", "Skin diseases", Natural Extracts", and "Plant extracts". Records that were not in English were also deleted. Additionally, a preliminary review of the title and abstract was done to gather pertinent

data for the study. Figure 3 below demonstrates the methodology used to carry out the review study.

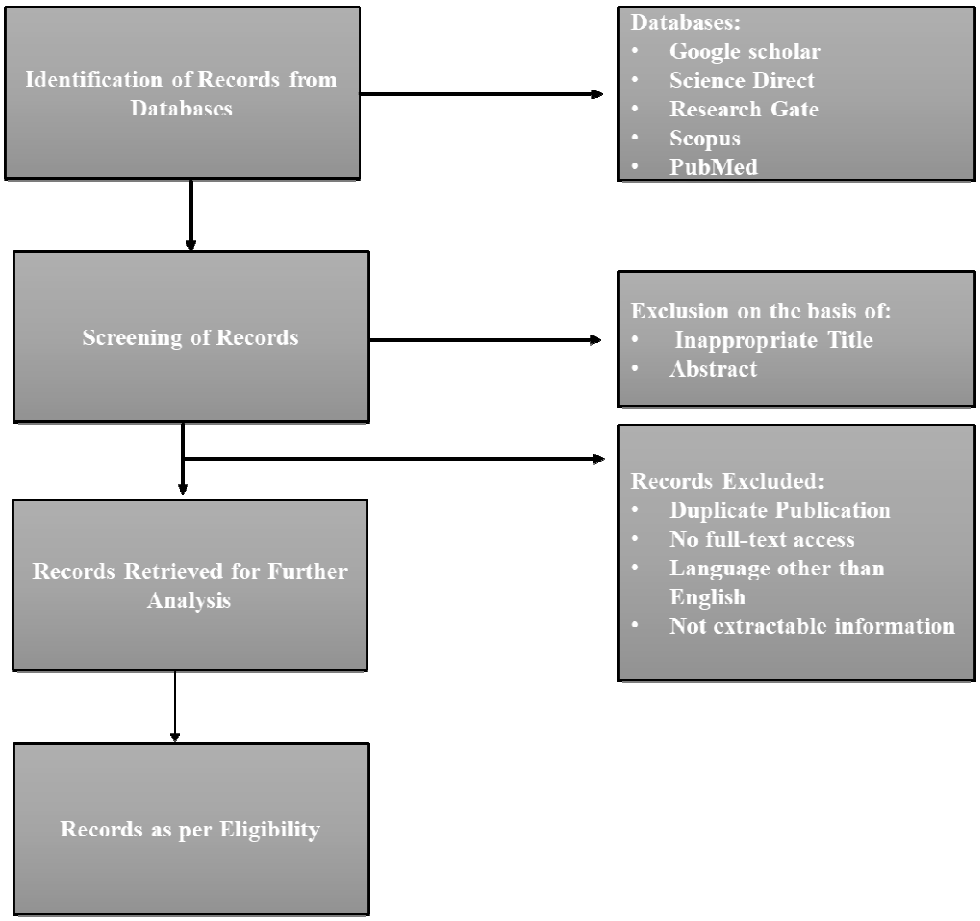


Figure 3: Illustrating the Design Used to Carry Out the Present Review Study.

4. DISCUSSION

Combining modern wellness, beauty, and health trends with conventional medicine has opened up a whole new world of opportunities. They may be used to investigate the viability of developing novel topical anti-aging cosmeceuticals using natural constituents. The advantages of multifaceted skin health with anti-oxidant cellular defense, anti-inflammatory, anti-stress characteristics, and the potential of beauty-from-within functional cosmetics are all promising.

In the worlds of beauty and fashion, herbal preparations and cosmetics are now popular. These agents are becoming more and more prevalent as natural products become more and more popular among women who want to augment their beauty. This is because natural products can provide the body with essential nutrients, improve health, and give satisfaction. After all, they are exempt from synthetic chemicals and also have fewer side effects than synthetic cosmetic products. The following are some benefits of natural cosmetics that make them preferable to synthetic ones are represented in Figure 4.

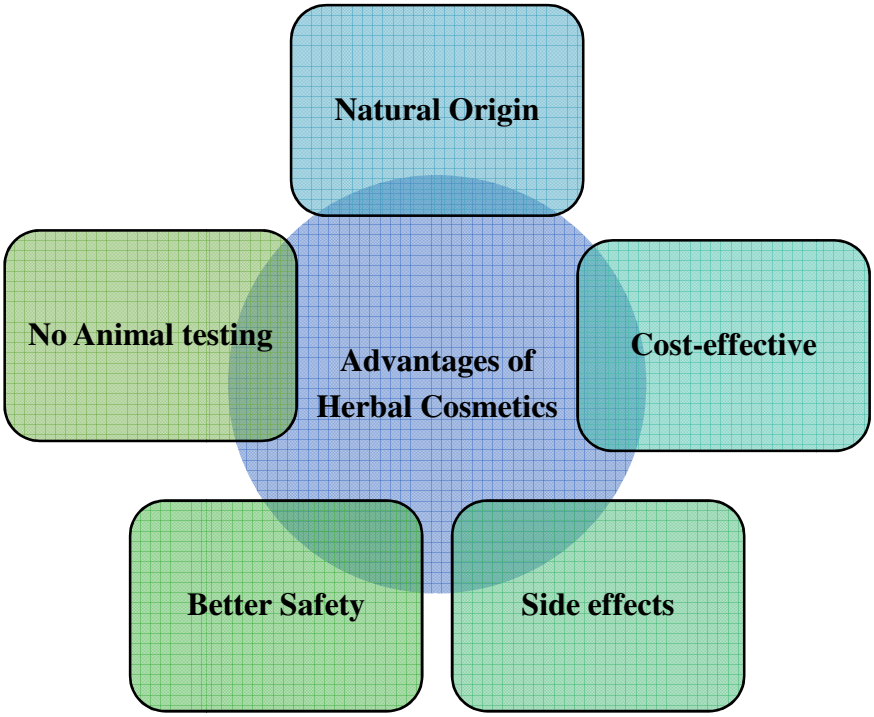


Figure 4: Illustrating the Advantages of herbal Cosmetics and Skincare over synthetic.

4.1. Natural Origin

The term alone implies that herbal cosmetics are all-natural and free of any damaging synthetic ingredients that could otherwise end up being detrimental to the skin. Different plant components and plant extracts, such as aloe vera gel and coconut oil, are employed in these items in place of conventional synthetic solutions. Additionally, they contain natural vitamins and minerals including Vitamin E, which maintains healthy, radiant skin. For instance, Aloe vera is a naturally present herbal plant species that is accessible and part of the family Liliaceae. Consumers demand natural solutions with verifiable, better natural components, devoid of dangerous chemicals, as well as a concentration on the qualities of botanicals is growing as they become increasingly concerned about substances like chemical additives and mineral oils.

4.2. Better Safety

Natural cosmetics are safer to use than other types of cosmetics. They are hypo-allergenic and have been dermatologically evaluated and shown to be harmless to be used anytime, anywhere. Given that they are manufactured from natural materials, they do not cause skin reactions or irritation. “BHA (Butylated Hydroxyanisole)” and “BHT (Butylated Hydroxytoluene)” are two synthetic antioxidants that are utilized as preservatives in cosmetics and moisturizers. BHT and BHA might cause skin allergies. BHA is classified as a potential human cancer-causing agent by the “International Agency for Research on Cancer”. Natural antioxidants such as vitamin C are found in herbal cosmetics [13]–[15].

4.3. Cost-effective

Natural beauty products don't cost a lot. When compared to synthetic alternatives, some of these solutions are less expensive. Due to the harmful side effects and growing costs of modern

medicine, an assessment by the WHO shows that roughly 80% of the world's population relies on natural goods for their health care as illustrated in Figure 5. Currently, the World Health Organization promotes and advises using traditional herbal remedies since they are relatively safe, easily accessible, and inexpensive.

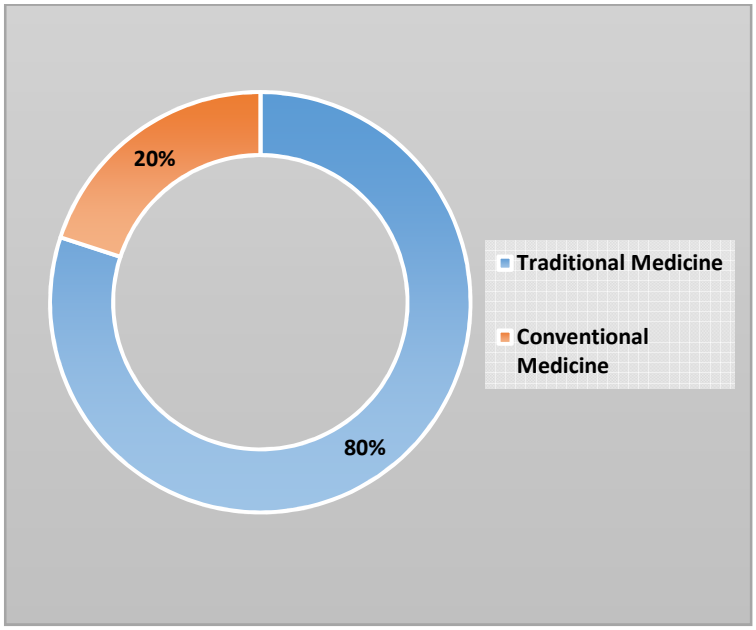


Figure 5: A Graphical representation of the estimated Use of Conventional and Traditional Medicine in Developing Countries.

4.4. Side effects

Skin cleansing products only stay on the body for a relatively short moment and rarely result in serious side effects, although perfume as well as other components can irritate the skin and induce allergic responses. The hygroscopic characteristics of the skin are increased by moisturizers; nevertheless, a high proportion of these components may induce irritation.

One of the most often recommended drugs is hydroquinone (HQ), an a/skin-lightening depigmenting agent. Ochronosis, an unusual side effect of HQ, is characterized by a gradual darkening of the region where the cream with a high concentration of HQ has been administered for a long time [16].

4.5. No Animal Testing

To make sure they are safe and effective for use by humans, the majority of cosmetic products are originally evaluated on animals. Animal testing is not necessary for natural cosmetics, though. Herbal professionals evaluate these natural medicines in laboratories without utilizing any animals or cutting-edge machinery. There is a variety of plants used for skincare however, below are the common medicinal plants used for treating skin ailments as illustrated in Figure 6.

However, there are also challenges; some of which are

1. Poor scientific arguments are provided at the moment.
2. More prone to contamination from inorganic and microbiological sources.

3. Recognizing the essential identity of herbs.
4. The examination of several phytoconstituents is brutal.
5. Low organoleptic qualities.
6. Compatibility of the extract with other substances.
7. Proper values of fundamental pharmaceutical characteristics, such as PH, acid, and complexation of natural phyto-ingredients, may alter the competence of formulation.

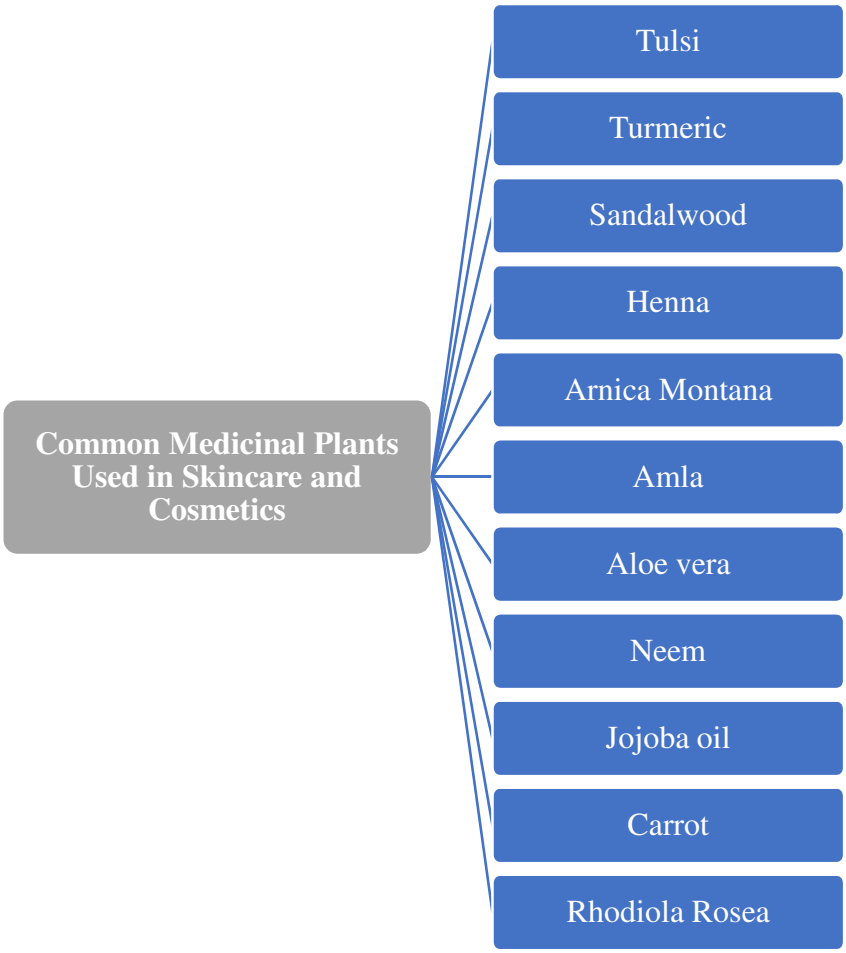


Figure 6: Illustrating the Major Medicinal Plants used in Skincare and Cosmetic Products.

Humans have, until recently, employed natural resources experimentally for skincare products and transformed their physical features based on centuries-old uses and ethnobotanical expertise. The demand for some potent plant extracts has greatly increased in recent years due to the increased popularity of health and skin care. With its tightly packed nerves, our skin serves as a sensory organ that reflects sensations, emotions, and physical well-being while insulating our body from the outside world. Reactive oxygen species (ROS), which cause molecular damage, are known to accumulate over time and cause aging (ions, free radicals, and peroxides).

Even though improving the regulatory structure to ensure the effectiveness of herbal products has been the major objective of Indian drug regulators, pharma manufacturers are contending

with increased demands for herbal products. The primary causes of slow growth in the Indian herbal industry are a lack of standardization of raw materials, fragmentation, insufficient studies and development, a slow pace of industrialization, a lack of focused marketing and branding, and an insufficient increased emphasis on human resource development and education. The Department of AYUSH has started steps to address these issues. Programs have been established to help with the development of standardized herbal formulations.

5. CONCLUSION

The safety of some substances in personal care products and cosmetics is unclear, while others are recognized to pose health hazards. This review concentrates on the potential of plant products as cosmetic ingredients. Over the last few decades, tremendous progress has been achieved in our knowledge of herbal skin cosmetic formulations and skin biology. There are several commercial skin care formulas available, including skin whitening, sun protection, and anti-aging. Other than medical advantages to the skin, such accessible herbal formulations provide cosmetic purposes. Because skin condition research has become increasingly fascinating and great success has been made in this arena, a new avenue of study is necessary for the delivery of herbal cosmetically active components. The paper is likely to encourage research over the next decade and contribute to the advancement of herbal research in the cosmetic industry.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. Maranduca *et al.*, "Skin - a vast organ with immunological function (Review)," *Exp. Ther. Med.*, vol. 20, no. 1, pp. 18–23, Mar. 2020, doi: 10.3892/etm.2020.8619.

[2] A. K. Heggenstaller, A. Rau, J. K. Coetzee, R. Smit, and A. Ryen, "Beauty and the cosmetic secret," *Qual. Sociol. Rev.*, vol. 14, no. 4, pp. 66–84, Jan. 2018, doi: 10.18778/1733-8077.14.4.05.

[3] L. Kaur, A. P. Singh, A. P. Singh, and T. Kaur, "A review on herbal cosmetics," *Int. J. Pharm. Drug Anal.*, pp. 196–201, Sep. 2021, doi: 10.47957/ijpda.v9i3.483.

[4] L. S, "Herbal Cosmetics and Cosmeceuticals: An Overview," *Nat. Prod. Chem. Res.*, vol. 3, no. 2, 2015, doi: 10.4172/2329-6836.1000170.

[5] P. Morganti, G. Morganti, A. Gagliardini, and A. Lohani, "From Cosmetics to Innovative Cosmeceuticals—Non-Woven Tissues as New Biodegradable Carriers," *Cosmetics*, vol. 8, no. 3, p. 65, Jul. 2021, doi: 10.3390/cosmetics8030065.

[6] J. B. Sharmeen, F. M. Mahomoodally, G. Zengin, and F. Maggi, "Essential Oils as Natural Sources of Fragrance Compounds for Cosmetics and Cosmeceuticals," *Molecules*, vol. 26, no. 3, p. 666, Jan. 2021, doi: 10.3390/molecules26030666.

[7] J. Sharad, "Cosmeceuticals," in *Advances in Integrative Dermatology*, Chichester, UK: John Wiley & Sons, Ltd, 2019, pp. 393–411. doi: 10.1002/9781119476009.ch25.

[8] Z. D. Draelos, "Cosmeceuticals: What's Real, What's Not," *Dermatologic Clinics*, vol. 37, no. 1. pp. 107–115, 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.det.2018.07.001.

[9] W. Banglao, A. Thongmee, P. Sukplang, and O. Wanakhachornkrai, "Determination Of Antioxidant, Anti-Aging And Cytotoxicity Activity Of The Essential Oils From

Cinnamomum Zeylanicum," *J. Microbiol. Biotechnol. Food Sci.*, vol. 10, no. 3, pp. 436–440, 2020, doi: 10.15414/JMBFS.2020.10.3.440.

[10] I. Kalyana Sundaram, D. D. Sarangi, V. Sundararajan, S. George, and S. Sheik Mohideen, "Poly herbal formulation with anti-elastase and anti-oxidant properties for skin anti-aging," *BMC Complement. Altern. Med.*, vol. 18, no. 1, 2018, doi: 10.1186/s12906-018-2097-9.

[11] M. Hussin *et al.*, "NMR-based metabolomics profiling for radical scavenging and anti-aging properties of selected herbs," *Molecules*, vol. 24, no. 17, p. 3208, Sep. 2019, doi: 10.3390/molecules24173208.

[12] W. Chaiyana, W. Charoensup, S. Sriyab, C. Punyoyai, and W. Neimkhum, "Herbal Extracts as Potential Antioxidant, Anti-Aging, Anti-Inflammatory, and Whitening Cosmeceutical Ingredients," *Chem. Biodivers.*, vol. 18, no. 7, 2021, doi: 10.1002/cbdv.202100245.

[13] M. Uckaya, F. Uckaya, N. Demir, and Y. Demir, "Evaluation of the efficiency and safety in cosmetic products," *Int. J. Pharm.*, vol. 499, no. 1–2, pp. 295–300, Feb. 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.ijpharm.2016.01.013.

[14] P. Engasser, T. Long, P. McNamee, H. Schlatter, and J. Gray, "Safety of cosmetic products," *Journal of Cosmetic Dermatology*, vol. 6, no. SUPPL. 1. pp. 23–31, Dec. 2007. doi: 10.1111/j.1473-2165.2007.00317.x.

[15] K. C. Lee, K. Korgavkar, R. G. Dufresne, and W. H. Higgins, "Safety of Cosmetic Dermatologic Procedures During Pregnancy," *Dermatologic Surg.*, vol. 39, no. 11, pp. 1573–1586, Nov. 2013, doi: 10.1111/dsu.12322.

[16] S. Patil *et al.*, "A review article on herbal cosmetics for skin," *IJSDR2009070 Int. J. Sci. Dev. Res.*, vol. 5, no. 9, pp. 434–438, 2020, [Online]. Available: www.ijsdr.org

CHAPTER 18

A STUDY OF CAFFEINE'S EFFECTS ON HUMAN HEALTH AND NUTRITION

Dr. Sunita Rao, Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-sunita.rao@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Caffeine is one of the substances that is consumed the most often in the modern world and may be found in a broad range of foods and beverages. Its activity affects many bodily systems, some of which are the nervous system, the immune response, the digestive tract, the respiratory system, the urinary tract, and others. Caffeine's effects vary not only with dose but also with the product type and also the uniqueness of each person who consumes it (sex, age, diet, etc.). Here, the author examines caffeine's impact on both healthy people and those with special needs. Some vulnerable populations may be negatively affected by caffeine intake, the authors note; this may manifest as impaired cardiovascular activity, disturbed sleep, or rates of substance use. Caffeine consumption appears to be safe for healthy individuals. The author also found some holes in the current studies on caffeine and used them to inform her suggestions for the field moving forward.

KEYWORDS:

Antioxidants, Caffeine, Coffee, Cancer, Nutrition, Vitamin D, Tea.

1. INTRODUCTION

One of the most consumed drinks worldwide is coffee [1]. Therefore, even little changes in onethe health of an individual may have far-reaching consequences on society as a whole. There have been varied results about whether coffee drinking is healthy or detrimental to health, so this differs depending on the outcome [2].There are over a thousand bioactive compounds in roasted coffee, many of which have not been studied in humans but may have therapeutic properties such asfunctions against cancer, inflammation, fibrosis, and free radicals. Caffeine, chlorogenic acids, and the diterpenes cafestol and kahweol are among the most important active components. Coffee's biochemistry, however, has been well-documented worldwide.

It has been speculated that caffeine evolved as a basic nutrient, not required for the plant but exceedingly effective as a pesticide since it is present in an impressively wide range of plants (over sixty). Caffeine is hazardous to a wide variety of animals, including insects and particularly herbivores. Caffeine may be seen as a "co-evolutionary protective agent" since it may help a plant defend itself, increasing its chance of survival.

Caffeine, a popular purine alkaloid, is often found in the form of a white, odorless, somewhat bitter powder (1, 3, 7-trimethylcanthine or “3, 7-dihydro-1, 3, 7-trimethyl-1H-purine-2, 6-Dione”). There are around sixty plant species in the world that contain caffeine. This chemical compound is produced by natural processes (such as the methylation of different xanthine and theophylline) and synthetic ones (such as the separation of green coffee, teabags, and cola nuts).

Figure 1 depicts some of the most often consumed sources of caffeine, including plants and consumer goods. C8H10N4O2 is its chemical formula shown in Figure 2 [3].

Figure 1: Displays the Popular sources of caffeine, including plants and consumer goods.

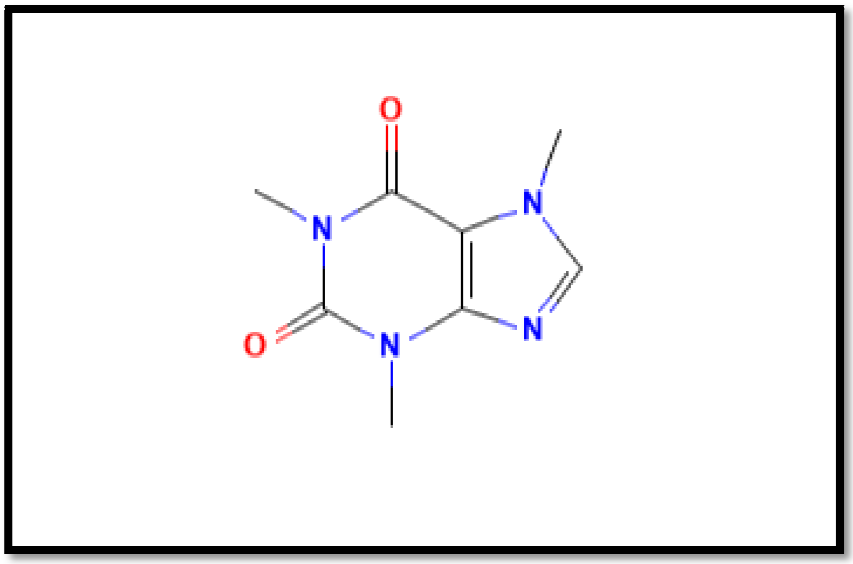


Figure 2: Displays the chemical structure of Caffeine (*Source: PubChem).*

In the recent decade, caffeine has been introduced to many different types of foods and non-food items to raise levels of wakefulness, alertness, energy, and mood. Previously, this inclusion was confined to soda-type drinks [4]. Since there has been a surge in the availability of foods

containing caffeine, as well as shifts in how commonly people consume caffeine from more traditional sources, health officials and regulatory authorities have been looking more closely at the overall intake of coffee and also its possible future cumulative impact on physiology and psychology. The high prevalence of caffeine use among those at risk for caffeine's detrimental reactions is of special concern. Recent warnings have been issued by healthcare and government regulators about the dangers of alcohol use for pregnant and breastfeeding women, children, adolescents, and young adults, as well as those with preexisting cardiac as well as other health issues [5].

Caffeine has antioxidant properties that may help keep you healthy. Antioxidants are compounds that shield cells from harm by neutralizing free radicals. Antioxidants help mitigate the harm caused by oxidative processes in the body. Many types of cancer and cardiovascular disease may be prevented by consuming foods rich in antioxidants. Coffee contains many kinds of antioxidants, including chlorogenic acid, caffeic acid, and melanoidins. Many beverages, including coffee, have significant levels of antioxidants. Tea, chocolate, and red wine are other good sources of antioxidants. Nonetheless, coffee has 4 times the antioxidants of tea [6].Numerous studies have concluded that women who drink sufficient amounts of calcium may safely use coffee without worrying about decreased bone mass.Three studies found strong relationships between caffeine intake and the incidence of pelvic fracture in the elderly, and these results imply that restricting coffee intake to 3 cups per day (or around 300 mg/day of caffeine) may help reduce osteoporosis-related fractures in the elderly.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

In their research, Suyun Li et al. noted that caffeine's vasoconstrictive and immunosuppressive properties make it a candidate for reducing the incidence of rosacea. Throughout this investigation, we followed up with 82,737 women who had originally participated in the context of the Nurses' Health Study II (NHS II) between 1991 and 2005. Throughout 2017 and 2018, all of the data was analyzed.82,737 women answered NHS II's 2005 question on rosacea and were considered in the ultimate section (age at study admission, on average, was 50.5 (4.6) years). The author found 4945 rosacea cases across person-years.Following adjustment for other putative risk variables, the author observed that coffee consumption was inversely linked with rosacea risk "(hazard ratio, 0.76± 95% CI, 0.69± 0.84; P< .001 for trends)".Increased coffee caffeine consumption lowered rosacea risk. Caffeine restriction does not prevent rosacea, according to the authors. Additional research is needed to clarify these connections' pathways, reproduce the results in other demographics, and examine caffeine's link with other rosacea subtypes [7].

Haitham Jahrami et al. studied how caffeine use affects mental and physical well-being in a Bahraini community. Caffeine ingestion from foods and beverages (such as coffee, tea, chocolate, soft drinks, energy drinks, candy, and over-the-counter (OTC) medications) was estimated using a semi-quantitative questionnaire on food frequency. The Hopkins Symptoms Checklist-25 was used to quantify 25 symptoms. 727 Bahraini university students were polled.The author found that caffeine use is high among Bahraini college students. The average caffeine consumption of college students was within several nutritional guidelines. In the survey, high caffeine consumption was linked to anxiety [8].

In their work, Daniel Collado-Mateo et al. examined the impact ofacute caffeine ingestion (2–7 mg/kg of body mass) and exercise-induced fat loss: a comprehensive study and meta-analysis. A total of 19 research were examined, spanning from 1978 to 2020, and all of them used crossover

experimental methods to evaluate caffeine to placebo.The standardized mean difference (SMD) was then calculated using the model with random effects.Significantly increased fatty acid oxidation was seen after caffeine administration "(SMD = 0.73± 95% CI = 0.19 ±1.27) (p = 0.008)". In addition to an increase in oxygen consumption (p = 0.049), this trend was accompanied by a significant decrease in the pulmonary exchange ratio "(p = 0.04)", "(SMD = 0.33 ±95% CI = 0.65 ± 0.01)". Caffeine's dose-response impact on fatty acid oxidation was also shown, with a dose of more than 3.0 mg/kg needed for a consistent statistically meaningful effect across the exercise.Moderate coffee consumption before submaximal aerobic activity after fasting may enhance fat utilization. Fitness level may affect caffeine's impact on fatty acid oxidation throughout exercise [9].

3. DISCUSSION

Barnung et al. [10] and Kuang et al. [11]looked at how consuming coffee affected gene expression and the lipidome, accordingly. An analysis of gene expression in the blood of a large population shows that drinking coffee is associated with certain changes in the expression of genes published by Barnung et al. [10] and they indicated potential links to metabolism, immunological, and inflammatory pathways. Kuang et al. [11], reporting on data from a randomized controlled study of coffee consumption, found that participants who drank coffee had lower levels of some lysophosphatidylcholines. These two studies show the potential of high-throughput omics technology in the realm of nourishment by providing unique and confirmed insight into the pathways by which coffee may affect health.

Consuming large amounts of coffee or caffeine is still seen as possibly dangerous during pregnancy [12]. All of the reported negative effects of coffee, according to Leviton [13], may be explained by one or more of thebiases in coffee consumption studies throughout pregnancy. There is growing research on how the caffeine in a person's diet may affect the success rate of assisted reproductive technology (ART). No association between caffeine use by infertile couples and unsuccessful ART results was discovered in a study by Ricci et al. [14] published in this issue.

3.1. Caffeine Physiological Metabolism:

When caffeine is taken orally, it is absorbed rapidly by the small intestine into the bloodstream within 45 minutes, with its typical peak value occurring at 30 minutes [15]. Absorption is substantially influenced by pH and may be delayed by meal consumption [16]. It quickly crosses the blood-brain barrier and has a metabolism half-life of 3-5 hours [17]. Caffeine undergoes preferential catalysis by cytochrome P450PA in human liver microsomes, an enzyme found in hepatic microsomes. In the liver, the isoenzyme CYP1A2 is responsible for 3-demethylating caffeine to its main metabolite, 1, 7-dimethylxanthine (this occurs in roughly 80% of people) (paraxanthine). In addition, coffee itself may stimulate CYP1A2.In the liver, the isoenzyme CYP1A2 is responsible for 3-demethylating caffeine to its main metabolite, 1, 7-dimethylxanthine (this occurs in roughly an 80percent of people) (paraxanthine). Figure 2 depicts the isoenzyme CYP1A2's role in caffeine's 1- and 7-demethylation to "theobromine (3, 7-dimethylxanthine)" and "theophylline (1, 3-dimethylxanthine)". Caffeine may boost CYP1A2 activity directly.

Caffeine may affect cells in three different ways: by blocking adenosine receptors (especially in the CNS), causing calcium ion reserves to be released, and by inhibiting phosphodiesterases.A

cytochrome P450 enzyme is encoded by the CYP1A2 gene, which is highly variable genetically. Caffeine clearance can be accelerated by 150 single-nucleotide polymorphisms at least. It is important to research in people the metabolic implications of this polymorphism on the long-term consequences of caffeine.Both the ability for caffeine to have adverse effects (such as during pregnancy) and also the possibility for caffeine to have beneficial benefits (such as on memory and learning with age or in diseases like Alzheimer's disease) may be amplified or mitigated by individualmutations in the gene pool (i.e., increasing or decreasing action of the cytochrome P450 oxidase enzyme). Caffeine's half-life might be lengthened due to liver disease, further decreasing P450 activity.

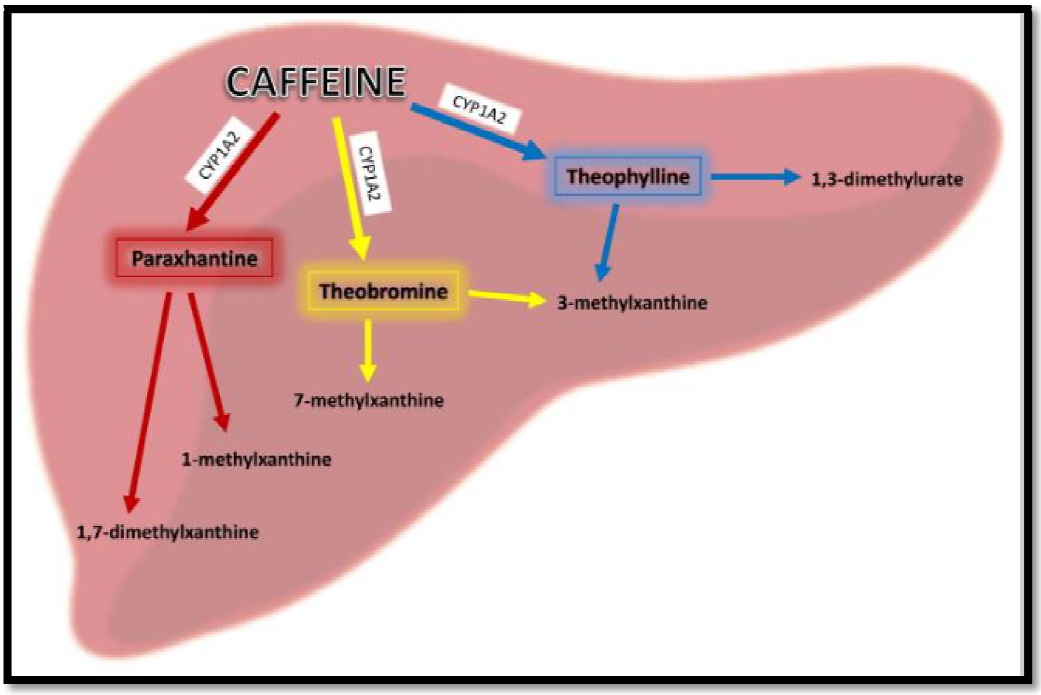


Figure 3: Displays the primary metabolic routes by which the liver processes caffeine.

3.2. Caffeine's Effect on the Body's Physiology and Physiological Functions:

Caffeine's effects may be seen onceit interacts with adenosine receptors in the central nervous system (CNS), and other parts of the nervous system, in addition to other organs including the blood vessels and heart. Among the many metabolic routes in which adenosine participates, those involving the transmission of energy (through adenosine triphosphate, the cell's primary fuel) and signaling are particularly important. Adenosine is a neuromodulator that plays a role in sleep regulation, memory and learning, and cellular recovery from damage. Besides its effects on G-coupled proteins, adenosine may also act on a variety of cognate receptors, including those of theFamily A1, A2, A2, and A3 ancestry. To put it simply, with the activation of A1 receptors in the brain, neurotransmitter release is suppressed, while the A2a signaling pathway stimulates neurotransmitter release [18].

For most people, caffeine works best when consumed orally. Caffeine is present in all bodily fluids, from saliva to cerebrospinal fluid, and is soluble in both water and lipids. Caffeine is found in the umbilical cord and breast milk if the mother consumes it during pregnancy. Thus,

the fetus and breastfed babies will also have it. In less than an hour, caffeine is digested completely in the small intestine and quickly diffuses to other tissues. Although further research is required to prove this, absorbance in the small intestine seems to be independent of sex, genetic makeup, environment, and other factors. Salivary caffeine levels peak 45 minutes after consumption, but serum levels peak approximately 2 hours later.

3.3. The effect of Caffeine on human health:

i. *Cardiovascular Disease (CVD):*

Heart rate, blood pressure, serum cholesterol, and arrhythmia are just a few of the cardiovascular health indicators that have been studied in connection to coffee and caffeine.The use of caffeine moderately (400 mg or less, or four or fewer cups of coffee per day), as reviewed by Nawrot et al., has been shown to have no negative effects on cardiovascular health. It is not possible to make definite conclusions on the risk of stroke or death from intake of significantly larger levels at this time [19].It is recognized that hypertension, often referred to as hypertension, may increase the risk of stroke and heart attack. While habitual caffeine drinkers may develop tolerance to the drug's stimulatory effects over time, caffeine's acute effects on the heart and blood pressure are still there for a short time after ingestion. Extensive epidemiological research has proven thatIntake is not associated with a higher risk of hypertension, hyperlipidemia, or coronary heart disease (CAD), while the influence of coffee on blood pressure has been contested for almost thirty years.

ii. Reproductive health:

The literature on caffeine's effects on fertility is well-documented, including numerous extensive review articles. In a study published in 2002, Leviton and Cowan [20]found no evidence that caffeine use delays conception, causes miscarriage (both normal and abnormal chromosomes), causes birth abnormalities, causes preterm delivery or lowers birth weight. The researchers conclude that other variables, such as smoking, may account for the relationships reported in the less extensively studied research. Birth defects, low birth weight, preterm birth, spontaneous abortion, behavioral changes, infertility in mothers, and hereditary repercussions were all found to be associated with caffeine consumption by pregnant and childbearing women, according to a very comprehensive study by Christian and Brent [21]. Extremely high intravenous doses of caffeine cause teratogenic (birth defect) consequences in rats were the only findings that reached statistical significance, although these effects do not necessarily apply to humans and could never be acquired simply by consuming drinks caffeinated drinks.

iii. *Cancer:*

Caffeine use has been studied extensively, and some studies have shown a probable relationship between caffeine and cancer. Most of these studies have focused on coffee and tea. Because of this, isolating caffeine's effects requires studies to be conducted with a singular emphasis on caffeine. As a result, there is little information on whether or not caffeine has any impact on cancer. Despite this, there are some encouraging caffeine-related references in studies conducted on coffee and tea.Furthermore, the available data suggest that caffeine in coffee's natural form does not increase the risk of breast or bowel disease.Furthermore, subsequent research with improved designs did not support the same findings by La Vecchia and Tavani [22].On the other hand, preliminary case-control studies revealed a correlation between caffeine use and ovarian,

pancreatic, and bladder cancers. Numerous case-control studies have shown a correlation between drinking coffee and a lower probability of developing colon cancer. Based on their analysis, Tavani and La Vecchia have shown [23] that consuming caffeinated beverages does not increase one's chance of developing colon or colorectal cancer and could even have a preventive effect.Rectal cancer risk is not raised by caffeine use, as shown in research conducted by Michels et al.[24].

3.4. Coffee's nutritional impact:

Caffeine, a moderate stimulator, may bea component in a broad range of meals and beverages, including chocolate, tea, cola, and coffee. It's vital to watch how much caffeine we take since it may interfere with our body's ability to absorb essential nutrients. Caffeine is generally safe for healthy individuals at moderate levels (300 mg or less per day), but at more than 350 mg per day, it may lead to dependence, nutritional depletion, and disruption of nutrient absorption. As part of their daily regimen, many often take a multivitamin pill. It has been suggested that consumingcoffee, tea, and other sources of caffeine may reduce the effectiveness of several vitamin supplements.

i. Vitamin D:

Caffeine reduces vitamin D absorption because it blocks vitamin D receptors.Due to its importance in the body's absorption and usage of calcium in bone growth, a deficiency in vitamin D has been linked to low bone mineral density and an enhanced risk of osteoporosis.

ii. Iron:

The body's ability to absorb iron, which is essential for the manufacturing of red blood cells, may be hindered by caffeine's presence. According to the Nutrition Desk Reference, consuming coffee simultaneously with an iron source may limit the body's ability to absorb as much as 80 percent of iron. At a minimum of one hour apart, any meal or supplement that contains iron and any beverage that contains caffeine should not be consumed together.

iii. Variable Minerals and Vitamins:

There is some evidence that caffeine inhibits the bioavailability of manganese, zinc, and copper. Additionally, it causes an increase in the amount of magnesium, potassium, sodium, and phosphate that is excreted. There is additional evidence that coffee prevents vitamin A from doing its functioning properly.

4. CONCLUSION

The majority of demographic subgroups of the population partake in caffeine use, but to varying degrees. Concerns have been raised concerning the possibility of caffeine having negative consequences on human health, and these concerns have been voiced by both the general public and also the scientific community.Within one hour after consumption, caffeine is absorbed swiftly and thoroughly.It may penetrate cell membranes, including those of the brain, and is thus potentially present in all bodily fluids. It seems that blocking adenosine receptors and inhibiting phosphodiesterases are the key mechanisms behind its stimulatory effect.Caffeine is mostly metabolized into paraxanthine and excreted by humans as a waste product. Paraxanthine may lead to tolerance and withdrawal from caffeine with chronic use. Physiologic and environmental

variables, like oral contraceptive usage, smoking, and pregnancies, alter caffeine vacancy rates. Repeated exposure to caffeine causes sensitivity to develop to certain of its physiological effects.

REFERENCES

[1] R. H. BATES, "The International Coffee Organization:," in *Analytic Narratives*, Princeton University Press, 2020, pp. 194–230. doi: 10.2307/j.ctv131bwhx.9.

[2] A. Cano-Marquina, J. J. Tarín, and A. Cano, "The impact of coffee on health," *Maturitas*, vol. 75, no. 1, pp. 7–21, May 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.maturitas.2013.02.002.

[3] M. H. Madeira, R. Boia, A. F. Ambrósio, and A. R. Santiago, "Having a Coffee Break: The Impact of Caffeine Consumption on Microglia-Mediated Inflammation in Neurodegenerative Diseases," *Mediators of Inflammation*. 2017. doi: 10.1155/2017/4761081.

[4] C. D. Frary, R. K. Johnson, and M. Q. Wang, "Food sources and intakes of caffeine in the diets of persons in the United States," *J. Am. Diet. Assoc.*, vol. 105, no. 1, pp. 110–113, Jan. 2005, doi: 10.1016/j.jada.2004.10.027.

[5] C. R. Mahoney *et al.*, "Intake of caffeine from all sources and reasons for use by college students," *Clin. Nutr.*, vol. 38, no. 2, pp. 668–675, Apr. 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2018.04.004.

[6] D. C. Mitchell, C. A. Knight, J. Hockenberry, R. Teplansky, and T. J. Hartman, "Beverage caffeine intakes in the U.S.," *Food Chem. Toxicol.*, vol. 63, pp. 136–142, Jan. 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.fct.2013.10.042.

[7] S. Li *et al.*, "Association of Caffeine Intake and Caffeinated Coffee Consumption With Risk of Incident Rosacea in Women," *JAMA Dermatology*, vol. 154, no. 12, p. 1394, Dec. 2018, doi: 10.1001/jamadermatol.2018.3301.

[8] H. Jahrami, M. Al-Mutarid, P. E. Penson, M. Al-Islam Faris, Z. Saif, and L. Hammad, "Intake of Caffeine and Its Association with Physical and Mental Health Status among University Students in Bahrain," *Foods*, vol. 9, no. 4, p. 473, Apr. 2020, doi: 10.3390/foods9040473.

[9] D. Collado-Mateo, A. M. Lavín-Pérez, E. Merellano-Navarro, and J. Del Coso, "Effect of Acute Caffeine Intake on the Fat Oxidation Rate during Exercise: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis," *Nutrients*, vol. 12, no. 12, p. 3603, Nov. 2020, doi: 10.3390/nu12123603.

[10] R. B. Barnung, T. H. Nøst, S. Ulven, G. Skeie, and K. S. Olsen, "Coffee Consumption and Whole-Blood Gene Expression in the Norwegian Women and Cancer Post-Genome Cohort," *Nutrients*, vol. 10, no. 8, p. 1047, Aug. 2018, doi: 10.3390/nu10081047.

[11] A. Kuang, I. Erlund, C. Herder, J. Westerhuis, J. Tuomilehto, and M. Cornelis, "Lipidomic Response to Coffee Consumption," *Nutrients*, vol. 10, no. 12, p. 1851, Dec. 2018, doi: 10.3390/nu10121851.

[12] R. Poole, O. J. Kennedy, P. Roderick, J. A. Fallowfield, P. C. Hayes, and J. Parkes, "Coffee consumption and health: umbrella review of meta-analyses of multiple health outcomes," *BMJ*, p. j5024, Nov. 2017, doi: 10.1136/bmj.j5024.

[13] A. Leviton, "Biases Inherent in Studies of Coffee Consumption in Early Pregnancy and the Risks of Subsequent Events," *Nutrients*, vol. 10, no. 9, p. 1152, Aug. 2018, doi: 10.3390/nu10091152.

[14] E. Ricci *et al.*, "Maternal and Paternal Caffeine Intake and ART Outcomes in Couples Referring to an Italian Fertility Clinic: A Prospective Cohort," *Nutrients*, vol. 10, no. 8, p. 1116, Aug. 2018, doi: 10.3390/nu10081116.

[15] J. Blanchard and S. J. A. Sawers, "The absolute bioavailability of caffeine in man," *Eur. J. Clin. Pharmacol.*, vol. 24, no. 1, pp. 93–98, 1983, doi: 10.1007/BF00613933.

[16] C. Tavares and R. K. Sakata, "Caffeine in the Treatment of Pain," *Brazilian J. Anesthesiol.*, vol. 62, no. 3, pp. 387–401, May 2012, doi: 10.1016/S0034-7094(12)70139-3.

[17] B. B. Fredholm, "Adenosine, Adenosine Receptors and the Actions of Caffeine," *Pharmacol. Toxicol.*, vol. 76, no. 2, pp. 93–101, Feb. 1995, doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0773.1995.tb00111.x.

[18] C. V. Gomes, M. P. Kaster, A. R. Tomé, P. M. Agostinho, and R. A. Cunha, "Adenosine receptors and brain diseases: Neuroprotection and neurodegeneration," *Biochim. Biophys. Acta - Biomembr.*, vol. 1808, no. 5, pp. 1380–1399, May 2011, doi: 10.1016/j.bbamem.2010.12.001.

[19] P. Nawrot, S. Jordan, J. Eastwood, J. Rotstein, A. Hugenholtz, and M. Feeley, "Effects of caffeine on human health," *Food Addit. Contam.*, vol. 20, no. 1, pp. 1–30, Jan. 2003, doi: 10.1080/0265203021000007840.

[20] A. Leviton and L. Cowan, "A review of the literature relating caffeine consumption by women to their risk of reproductive hazards," *Food Chem. Toxicol.*, vol. 40, no. 9, pp. 1271–1310, Sep. 2002, doi: 10.1016/S0278-6915(02)00092-3.

[21] M. S. Christian and R. L. Brent, "Teratogen update: Evaluation of the reproductive and developmental risks of caffeine," *Teratology*, vol. 64, no. 1, pp. 51–78, Jul. 2001, doi: 10.1002/tera.1047.

[22] A. Tavani and C. La Vecchia, "Coffee and cancer: A review of epidemiological studies, 1990-1999," *European Journal of Cancer Prevention*. 2000. doi: 10.1097/00008469-200008000-00004.

[23] A. Tavani and C. La Vecchia, "Coffee and cancer," *Eur. J. Cancer Prev.*, vol. 9, no. 4, pp. 241–256, Aug. 2000, doi: 10.1097/00008469-200008000-00004.

[24] K. B. Michels, W. C. Willett, C. S. Fuchs, and E. Giovannucci, "Coffee, Tea, and Caffeine Consumption and Incidence of Colon and Rectal Cancer," *JNCI J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, vol. 97, no. 4, pp. 282–292, Feb. 2005, doi: 10.1093/jnci/dji039.

CHAPTER 19

DETECTION OF CANCER USING MACHINE LEARNING TECHNIQUES

Dr. Manish Soni, Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-manishsoni@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Cancer is a leading cause of mortality and disability across the globe. Improvements in screening, diagnosis, treatment, and survivability were tremendous in recent decades, but, obstacles to delivering tailored and data-oriented care persist. Artificial intelligence (AI), a subset of computer science utilized for predictions and automation, has been considered a leading option to enhance the healthcare experience and increase accuracy in medical treatment. The introduction of Machine Learning (ML) techniques has greatly benefited the field of cancer detection by reducing the mistake rate and increasing efficiency beyond that of human doctors. In the last decade, the use of machine learning and deep learning to aid in the segmentation and classification of various cancers has experienced revolutionary development in recent years. In this study, the author will examine the recent progress made in the area of cancer detection using machine learning techniques, and we will discuss the main challenges that have been faced so far. The shortcomings of conventional statistical methods in dealing with high-dimensional datasets have been highlighted, and machine learning has been proposed as a potential solution to this problem, with increasing use in clinical decision-making.

KEYWORDS:

Artificial Intelligence (AI), Cancer, Machine Learning (ML), Deep Learning (DL).

1. INTRODUCTION

In recent years, Artificial Intelligence (AI) has made found to have excellent in several fields, including healthcare and biological investigation. Artificial intelligence (AI) is a subfield of computer science concerned with the creation of machine intelligence that uses mathematical techniques to allow decision-making, action, independent thinking, and successful adaptability to novel and unpredictable circumstances[1].Artificial intelligence (AI) systems use several the automation of human specialists will be accelerated by machine learning (ML) technology work and enhance healthcare in real ways. Because of advances in ML techniques, open ML data science, and increased processing capacity and storage services, the digitalization of high-dimensional annotated medical information, researchers may expect a huge expansion of AI in the medical clinical setting [2].

There has been constant development throughout the last few decades in the study of cancer [3]. Many techniques, such as screening at an early stage, have been used by scientists to detect cancers before they manifest clinically. They have also created novel approaches for the early prediction of the outcome of cancer therapy. New medical technology has allowed for the collection of massive volumes of data about cancer, which are nowavailable for use by the community of medical researchers. However, one of the most popular fascinating, and difficult challenges for doctors is making accurate predictions about the course of an illness. Due to this,

ML techniques have spread widely within the field of medicine. These methods may efficiently forecast the future outcomes of a certain cancer type, and they are capable of discovering and identifying patterns and links between them, from complicated datasets.

In light of the rising interest in precision medicine and also the popularity of ML approaches, we provide a survey of research that has used these tools for cancer detection and prognosis. These researches take into account prognostic and predictive characteristics of cancer patients that could be independent of therapeutic intervention or incorporated to advise therapy [4].With a rising frequency and fatality rate, cancer is a major global public health concern. As many as 19.3 million new cases and 10 million fatalities were predicted in an update on the worldwide cancer incidence that uses the GLOBOCAN 2020 database [5]. While lung, colorectal, prostate, and stomach malignancies are more often diagnosed,it is still the case thatbreast cancer is the leading cause of cancer-related deaths worldwide.Lung cancer is expected to be the biggest cause of cancer-related fatalities worldwide, accounting for an estimated 1.8 million deaths yearly. This is followed by malignancies of the colon, liver, stomach, and breast. Despite ongoing difficulties, the development of AI and ML has provided a boost to cancer therapy and preventive efforts [6].

A noticeable pattern in the works offered is the combination of different types of data, like clinical and genetic information. Unfortunately, we found that the prediction accuracy of these models was not externally validated or tested in many of the publications we reviewed. Predictions of cancer susceptibility, recurrence, and survival might benefit from the use of ML techniques. According to [3], the use of ML approaches has improved the accuracy of tumor prognosis outcomes by 15%-20% over the last several years.For the most part, machine learning is effective in well-designed and tested experiments. Predictions of cancer susceptibility, recurrence, and death may be improved by a significant margin (15-25%) using learning approaches. Machine learning is contributing to increasing our core knowledge of cancer on a more basic level as well as advancement and evolution [8]. The purpose of this study is to provide a comprehensive overview of the current state of the art in prediction and diagnosis and prognosis using machine learning techniques, including a discussion of the kinds of data being incorporated and the approaches' respective effectiveness [7].

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

To increase the precision of cancer identification and treatment, various research has looked at the use of ML. S. The research of Gc et al. [8] was successful in separating characteristics like dispersion, spread, and range. The effectiveness was measured using Support Vector Machine (SVM) classification. The results they obtained had a range of 94%, compactness of 86%, and a variance of 95%. Their findings suggest that SVM is a viable option for detecting cancer.

Microwave Tomography Imaging (MTI) was selected by Chunqiu Wang et al. for feature extraction and image classification using ANN. In this research, the author looked into how Gaussian Mixture Model (GMM) stacks up against KNN. Specifically, they found that the sensitivity gained using KNN was 87%, whereas the sensitivity using GMM was just 67%. KNN achieved 85% accuracy and GMM 75% accuracy. The “Matthews Correlation Coefficient (MCC)” was 67% for KNN and 48 percent for GMM. In the end, KNN and GMM both had a specificity of 84%. Research on the Sensitivity, Accuracy, and Minimum Critical Confusion (MCC) for KNN, however, GMM outperformed them to improve accuracy and sensitivity [9].

Due to their low cost and high detection efficiency, mammography pictures were the primary target of Chowdhary and Acharjya's research. "Fuzzy Histogram Hyperbolization (FHH)"was utilized to increase the output's quality, however, choosing and extracting features is crucial for enhancing performance. "Fuzzy C-mean for segmenting", and a gray level dependency framework for features extracted from pictures. The detection rate of cancerous breast lesions using their approach was 94% [10].

Jiang and Xu [11] used diffusion-weighted magnetic resonance imaging (DWI) to identify breast cancer. The information from 61 individuals was broken down employing two feature sets: those based on ROI and those depending on ADC. More so, they employed an RF algorithm and RF-RFE in their implementation. The results of the research demonstrate RF-RFE and RF accuracy. The fact that the sum of the histogram and the geometric mean is 77.05% demonstrates the importance of feature-based texturing in enhancing productivity and detection.

The SVM algorithms developed by Azar and El-Said [12] are six in number. To determine which approach has the best accuracy, sensitivities, specificity, and predictive power, they compared "ST-SVM" to "LPSVM", "LSVM", "SSVM", "PSVM", "NSVM", and "ROC". The greatest results were achieved by the LPSVM, which had a ROC of 99.38%, a specificity of 95.082%, a sensitivity of 98.2456%, and accuracy of 97.142%. This means that LPSVM is the most effective model.

3. DISCUSSION

There are three primary types of ML algorithms: Supervised learning, which involves prediction based on historical data; (ii) Unsupervised learning, which seeks for hidden patterns in data without the use of labeled answers; and (iii) Learning with reinforcement (similar to the concept used in video games, whereby the player receives positive or negative reinforcement depending on the outcome of an activity). Algorithms from the fields of computational biology and knowledge management contributions to molecular medicine and genetics have widened the influence of AI in medicine. Reportedly, a major step forward in the identification of targeted therapies has been made using an unsupervised algorithm of associated proteins [13].Using an evolutionary integrated algorithm, researchers have discovered novel DNA variations that may serve asfactors that may be measured early on to predict the likelihood of a person developing several diseases in humans, including cancer. Artificial intelligence in medicine's physical realm involves the deployment of high-tech medical equipment like robots to perform tasks like real-time vitals monitoring (through "care bots") for elderly patients and surgical assistance [14].

Although this type of challenge is analogous to allocating imaging specimens to established classifications, it is commonly solved using supervised learning approaches, like image recognition, in the diagnosis of cancer, grading, or staging. The likelihood of developing breast cancer may be predicted by training a machine learning system to recognize certain structures in mammography, conduct Gleason grading of prostate tumors, or categorize skin cancers depending on the morphology of lesions.

To provide individualized care, it is necessary to gather and handle vast amounts of data from fields such as radiology, genetics, and microbiology, and here is where computers come in handy. Artificial intelligence (AI) supervised and unsupervised tool development is still in its infancy and requires further refinement to eliminate the predicted error [15]. To accurately determine infection-related carcinogenesis,it has been suggested that the support vector machine

approach and dynamically probabilistic network tools be used.Recently, innovative molecular techniques based on AI have been used to make strides in clinical cancer. High throughput data sets may be efficiently generated by using next-generation sequencing (NGS). Experts in oncology and machine learning are needed to create algorithms for high-resolution medical imaging, NGS sequencing, the identification of specific target areas, and also the recognition of malignancy at an initial stage.

3.1. Machine Learning Techniques:

In ML, the challenge of understanding data samples is related to the broader idea of inference. There are two stages to every learning process: I use the available information to determine the system's unknown connections, and (ii) use the predicted relationships to forecast future outputs. In biomedical research, ML has shown to be a fruitful topic with a variety of applications, particularly in situations in which an appropriate generalization must be found by exploring across an n-dimensional space including specific biological samples, employing a variety of approaches and techniques.

Supervised learning and unsupervised learning are the two most frequent ML approaches. Supervised learning involves estimating or mapping input data to the intended output based on a labeled set of training data. On the other hand, unsupervised learning approaches don't rely on labeled examples and don't have any preconceived understanding of the desired outcome. Consequently, the learning scheme or modeling to recognize trends or identify clusters in the incoming data. This process might be seen as a classification issue in supervised learning. Classification is a data-analysis activity that entails teaching the system to divide the inputs into discrete groups [16].

Data samples are the foundation of every machine learning (ML) technique. There are several characteristics used to define each sample, and each feature may take on a wide variety of values. Further, understanding the data type in advance enables the proper selection of tools and procedures for their analysis. The preparation methods used to improve the quality of the data and make it more ML-friendly are examples of data-related challenges. Problems with data quality include random variations (noise), unusual occurrences (outliers), insufficient data (duplications), and bias (unrepresentativeness). It is common knowledge that better data results in better analysis. In addition, preparation techniques should be undertaken to modify the data to make it more acceptable for further analysis from the raw state.Predictive feature lists may be quite accurate, although there may be some variation based on the feature selection method used. Different organizations' predictive gene lists don't always agree, hundreds of samples are required to get reliable results, there isn't a clear biological explanation of predictive fingerprints, and there are risks of information leak, as discussed in some published research [17].

3.2. Cancer prognosis and machine learning:

Comprehensive clinical data, including gene expression, imaging, and pathology findings, are needed for accurate cancer diagnosis. To identify biomarkers for cancer in gene expression patterns, ML has been utilized since the early 2000s. Recent developments in Computer vision research have turned their attention to diagnosis from unprocessed pictures. Given the prevalence and significance of mammograms in the fight against cancer, breast cancer has served as a natural predecessor in this domain.By integrating patterns among patients across a potentially long time horizon, ML may also be useful for early cancer identification. Predictive features of

cancer development are generally subtle and vary between individuals, making early identification difficult despite their acknowledged usefulness. Breast density in mammography and computed tomography (CT) images of the lungs have both been utilized as predictors of future cancer diagnoses [18].

For over three decades, oncologists have relied on ML methods like artificial neural networks (ANNs) and decision trees (DTs) to help them spot cancer. Over 7,510 publications have been published on the topic of ML and cancer, according to the most current data from PubMed. Most of these studies employ ML algorithms to identify tumors and forecast or prognosis of a specific cancer type, and they use data from a wide variety of sources. Over the last decade, there has been a rising trend in the application of additional supervised learning approaches, particularly support vector machines and Bayesian networks, to the problem of cancer diagnosis and prognosis. These classifiers have all seen extensive application in solving a broad variety of cancer-related issues [19].

3.3. Classification Using Machine Learning Methods for Cancer Detection:

Computational tools and techniques are now in a prime position to play important roles in this area thanks to recent technological developments like microarray and next-generation sequencing. There are some major issues in cellular biology that need to take into account the extensive nonlinear connections existing between functional units. It is now generally understood that a computer simulation is a crucial tool for learning about cellular functions, and several simulation techniques have been developed that are appropriate for examining certain subsystems.

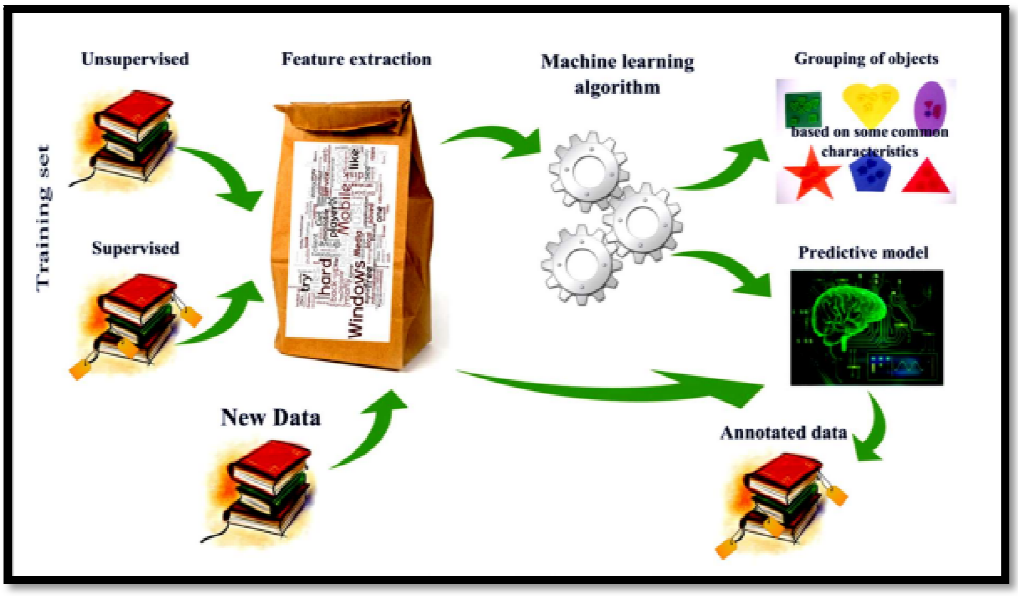


Figure 1: Displays the Process flow diagram for machine learning [20]**.**

i. Sparse compact incremental learning machine (SCILM) method:

Using the correntropy value as a buffer against noise and outliers, a novel method was developed to handle the cancer classification issue in microarray gene expression data. As a result of SCILM's l1-norm weighting, it also sparsity, which has applications in both gene selection and

other areas Last but not least, the method's compact structure allows it to complete classifier in all circumstances using only a single neuron in the hidden layer. This method's experimental investigation was carried out using reputable microarray data sets relating to various cancer types. Moreover, the technique was complemented by the efficacy of each gene about its associated malignancy, demonstrating not just a considerably high level of accuracy [21].

ii. Knowledge base system learning method:

Using clustering, noise reduction, and classification methods, a novel knowledge-based approach for cancer illness categorization was developed. The data were clustered using an approach called expectation maximization (EM). Fuzzy rules for use with Classification and Regression Trees (CART) were generated. Cancer diagnosis and categorization using a fuzzy rule-based reasoning framework. Principal Component Analysis (PCA) was used in the present knowledge-based system to fix the problem of multi-collinearity. The experiment results using the Wisconsin Diagnostic Breast Cancer and Mammographic mass databases demonstrated that the present method significantly enhances the precision of breast cancer detection.

iii. Convolution neural network learning method:

A subfield of AI, deep learning (DL) refers to a group of multi-layered neural network models that perform exceptionally well when faced with the challenge of learning from large datasets. According to other machine learning approaches, DL entails two stages: training, in which network parameters are estimated using a designated training dataset, and assessment, in which the learned network is put to use to predict the results of fresh input data. Cancer type detection using a DL model with higher accuracy and novel interpretability was made possible by the growing body of entire transcriptomes sequencing of tumor tissues. The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA) is an excellent database for cancer transcriptome profiling; it contains over 11,000 tumors representing 33 of the most common cancer types.To better characterize cancer tissues, deep convolutional neural networks (CNNs) were developed. It is hypothesized that the deep structure's performance may be further enhanced by including metric learning layers in its discriminative depiction. The best-performing model limits the backpropagation of joint exercises depth exclusively in the metric learning layers. There seems to be a parasitic link between metric learning levels and the architecture of conventional CNNs. species, in which the host species suffers while the parasite thrives.

iv. Ensemble predictive modeling framework learning method:

Diseases' molecular manifestations typically predate their clinical manifestations, making molecular alterations potentially helpful surrogates for guiding informed clinical decision-making. Classification and other modeling techniques for predicting health outcomes from molecular expression patterns have recently been shown to be beneficial in this area. All molecular markers are used as features in the classification process when using these methods, which might lead to a sparse high-dimensional sampling size that is generally similar to the sample projections. By analyzing the molecular expression patterns of breast tumor tissues, an ensemble classification technique is utilized to forecast those with a positive diagnosis and those with a bad one.

3.4. Ethical issues surrounding AI and ML-based robotic treatment:

Medical procedures are profoundly affected by ML. There are severe ethical problems since it may alter therapy and prognosis.From non-autonomous death estimates to direct allocation of healthcare resources, in healthcare, machine learning has several applications, including fully autonomous AI for cancer diagnosis. Virtual psychotherapists and social robots are two examples of AI and ML-based treatment breakthroughs for people with dementia and autism.Constant exposure to AI and rehabilitation robots, which might eventually cause complete patient dependency, is a major ethical problem when these technologies are converted into clinical use, as is the case with Chatbots, avatars, and socially adaptive equipment (socially not acceptable).

Deep image analysis algorithms are only one example of a kind of AI/ML system that is almost hard to describe or comprehend. No one, not even experts in the field or practicing doctors, can adequately justify them [3]. Others have expressed worry about employing AI and machine learning for treatment or diagnosis consistently might be counterproductive due to the possibility of distributional changes, which would imply that goal data would not match with current patient data and result in incorrect conclusions. As the population (gene pool), healthcare system, and associated technologies evolve, so too will the associations between data items. Artificial intelligence (AI) is also being used in mental health treatment centers to help patients become more independent. The use of AI and ML in healthcare requires careful patient education to avoid the risk of patients mistaking the technology for a human-operated one. Consent for applications received in a setting other than a hospital also raises complex ethical questions. Artificial intelligence (AI) may make mistakes and take unnecessary risks [22].

3.5. AI/ML model robustness and interpretability:

Recent developments in AI/ML have brought up the problem of vulnerabilities that have a significant effect on the resilience of prediction models. To that aim, a set of standards for the safe and ethical use of machine learning algorithms in the internet world has been devised to stimulate innovation while protecting people's civil freedoms. Even if ML methods are capable of extracting there is a serious lack of comprehension of the complex patterns and relationships present in large datasets of the implicit norms and underlying causal relationships.Acknowledging the importance of ML systems in today's digital world, knowing how they work and how they reason may ensure their dependability. Utilization of AI and ML technologies safely and effectively can be promoted by incorporating standardized approaches to evaluate the ruggedness of the forecasting model in comparison to the training data set, boosting model accountability through the notion ofDesigning for explainability in ML-based structures, together with the creation of procedures to resolve weaknesses, would guarantee uniformity.A regulatory climate that encourages confidence in artificial intelligence and machine learning relies on the proper development and rollout of autonomous ML-based systems.

Contrarily, model-agnostic approaches may improve extensive investigation by introducing instance-level research strategies, and the process through which a model produces a prediction for a single observation might be revealed. In the context of machine learning-based prediction analysis, complementing instance-level explainers and dataset-level explainers provide light on

the model's forecasts over the entire dataset, rather than just a single observation. Models based on networks and classifiers based on trees have an advantage over traditional methods since they are easier to understand and adjust (such as DTs and RFs) and may benefit more from AI approaches linked to local and global interpretations when it comes to output interpretation. Although DL methods are very productive and profitable in terms of reliability, explanations of how a deep learning model produces a result must be founded on more comprehensive methodologies that refer to both model-specific and model-agnostic analyses.

4. CONCLUSION

A review of the most-cited publications in cancer research published in the last five years using Scopus databases reveals that the use of AI and ML methods has made significant progress. The progress made in cancer diagnosis and prevention is indicative of the growing interest of scientists throughout the world in applying cutting-edge technology to this field. Thanks to breakthroughs in cancer research and prevention, it is now possible to use artificial neural networks to accurately diagnose the disease at its earliest stages and forecast the likelihood of malignancies. Using spatially SC-CNNs and NEP, deep learning has been proposed as a potential way of treating several different forms of cancer. When it comes to precisely monitoring the health conditions of cancer patients, AI and ML have reached a new level of accuracy that may aid in the care of these patients.Big data and ML methods may be used to efficiently evaluate a huge, heterogeneous body of health care data while keeping false positives to a minimum. Finally, the use of AI in hospitals will not result in the elimination of radiologists or other medical experts. As of now, AI is not independent of human oversight and cannot function without it. When used in medicine, AI presents a fresh and promising tool for optimizing treatment outcomes and making precise diagnoses.

REFERENCES:

[1] S. Islam, “Artificial Intelligence in Healthcare,” *Int. J. Eng. Mater. Manuf.*, vol. 6, no. 4, pp. 319–323, Oct. 2021, doi: 10.26776/ijemm.06.04.2021.08.

[2] S. Reddy, J. Fox, and M. P. Purohit, “Artificial intelligence-enabled healthcare delivery,” *J. R. Soc. Med.*, vol. 112, no. 1, pp. 22–28, Jan. 2019, doi: 10.1177/0141076818815510.

[3] M. F. Roizen, “Hallmarks of Cancer: The Next Generation,” *Yearb. Anesthesiol. Pain Manag.*, vol. 2012, p. 13, Jan. 2012, doi: 10.1016/j.yane.2012.02.046.

[4] M.-Y. C. Polley, B. Freidlin, E. L. Korn, B. A. Conley, J. S. Abrams, and L. M. McShane, “Statistical and Practical Considerations for Clinical Evaluation of Predictive Biomarkers,” *JNCI J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, vol. 105, no. 22, pp. 1677–1683, Nov. 2013, doi: 10.1093/jnci/djt282.

[5] K. Shimozuma, “[Breast Cancer].,” *Gan To Kagaku Ryoho.*, vol. 46, no. 6, pp. 985–989, Jun. 2019.

[6] J. Zugazagoitia, C. Guedes, S. Ponce, I. Ferrer, S. Molina-Pinelo, and L. Paz-Ares, “Current Challenges in Cancer Treatment,” *Clinical Therapeutics*. 2016. doi: 10.1016/j.clinthera.2016.03.026.

[7] Y. A. Malla, "A Machine Learning Approach for Early Prediction of Breast Cancer," *Int. J. Eng. Comput. Sci.*, Jun. 2017, doi: 10.18535/ijecs/v6i5.31.

[8] S. Gc, R. Kasaudhan, T. K. Heo, and H. D. Choi, "Variability measurement for breast cancer classification of mammographic masses," in *Proceedings of the 2015 Conference on research in adaptive and convergent systems*, Oct. 2015, pp. 177–182. doi: 10.1145/2811411.2811505.

[9] C. Wang, W. Wang, S. Shin, and S. I. Jeon, "Comparative study of microwave tomography segmentation techniques based on GMM and KNN in breast cancer detection," in *Proceedings of the 2014 Conference on Research in Adaptive and Convergent Systems - RACS '14*, 2014, pp. 303–308. doi: 10.1145/2663761.2663769.

[10] C. L. Chowdhary and D. P. Acharjya, "Breast cancer detection using intuitionistic fuzzy histogram hyperbolization and possibilitic fuzzy c-mean clustering algorithms with texture feature based classification on mammography images," 2016. doi: 10.1145/2979779.2979800.

[11] Z. Jiang, W. Xu, and S. Chen, "Classification of benign and malignant breast cancer based on DWI texture features," in *Proceedings of the International Conference on Bioinformatics and Computational Intelligence - ICBCI 2017*, 2017, pp. 11–15. doi: 10.1145/3135954.3135964.

[12] A. T. Azar and S. A. El-Said, "Performance analysis of support vector machines classifiers in breast cancer mammography recognition," *Neural Comput. Appl.*, vol. 24, no. 5, pp. 1163–1177, Apr. 2014, doi: 10.1007/s00521-012-1324-4.

[13] K. Theofilatos *et al.*, "Predicting protein complexes from weighted protein–protein interaction graphs with a novel unsupervised methodology: Evolutionary enhanced Markov clustering," *Artif. Intell. Med.*, vol. 63, no. 3, pp. 181–189, Mar. 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.artmed.2014.12.012.

[14] J. A. Larson, M. H. Johnson, and S. B. Bhayani, "Application of Surgical Safety Standards to Robotic Surgery: Five Principles of Ethics for Nonmaleficence," *J. Am. Coll. Surg.*, vol. 218, no. 2, pp. 290–293, Feb. 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.jamcollsurg.2013.11.006.

[15] L. Leibovici, M. Paul, A. D. Nielsen, E. Tacconelli, and S. Andreassen, "The TREAT project: decision support and prediction using causal probabilistic networks," *Int. J. Antimicrob. Agents*, vol. 30, pp. 93–102, Nov. 2007, doi: 10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2007.06.035.

[16] I. H. Witten, E. Frank, M. A. Hall, and C. J. Pal, *Data Mining: Practical Machine Learning Tools and Techniques*. Elsevier, 2011. doi: 10.1016/C2009-0-19715-5.

[17] Y. Drier and E. Domany, "Do Two Machine-Learning Based Prognostic Signatures for Breast Cancer Capture the Same Biological Processes?," *PLoS One*, vol. 6, no. 3, p. e17795, Mar. 2011, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0017795.

[18] P. Ferroni, F. Zanzotto, S. Riondino, N. Scarpato, F. Guadagni, and M. Roselli, "Breast Cancer Prognosis Using a Machine Learning Approach," *Cancers (Basel).*, vol. 11, no. 3,

p. 328, Mar. 2019, doi: 10.3390/cancers11030328.

[19] K. P. Exarchos, Y. Goletsis, and D. I. Fotiadis, "Multiparametric Decision Support System for the Prediction of Oral Cancer Reoccurrence," *IEEE Trans. Inf. Technol. Biomed.*, vol. 16, no. 6, pp. 1127–1134, Nov. 2012, doi: 10.1109/TITB.2011.2165076.

[20] M. F. Ak, "A Comparative Analysis of Breast Cancer Detection and Diagnosis Using Data Visualization and Machine Learning Applications," *Healthcare*, vol. 8, no. 2, p. 111, Apr. 2020, doi: 10.3390/healthcare8020111.

[21] M. Nayyeri and H. Sharifi Noghabi, "Cancer classification by correntropy-based sparse compact incremental learning machine," *Gene Reports*, vol. 3, pp. 31–38, Jun. 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.genrep.2016.01.001.

[22] C. Buchanan, M. L. Howitt, R. Wilson, R. G. Booth, T. Risling, and M. Bamford, "Predicted Influences of Artificial Intelligence on the Domains of Nursing: Scoping Review," *JMIR Nurs.*, vol. 3, no. 1, p. e23939, Dec. 2020, doi: 10.2196/23939.

CHAPTER 20

POTENTIAL OF MICROALGAE AS A SOURCE OF DIETARY PROTEIN FOR HUMAN FOOD

Prof. Kapilesh Jadhav, Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-kapilesh@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

The sustained synthesis of several chemicals and products with high added value, such as food, feed, and fuel, makes algal biomass an attractive feedstock. To increase the monetary worth of algal metabolites, it is necessary to use effective valorization strategies and biorefining pathways. Extracts from algae are rich in chemicals with therapeutic and restorative effects, including those that are, “anti-inflammatory”, “anti-cancer”, “anti-microbial”, and “anti-oxidative”. From an ecological perspective, these prospective protein sources provide some benefits over the most common raw materials now employed. In addition, microalgae are notable for producing bioactive chemicals that may be beneficial to human health. Protein content in microalgae, its relationship to environmental variables, protein quality, and related assessment techniques are the focus of this study. Aiming to improve research, design, development, and commercialization to satisfy the rapidly expanding industry demand for premium protein products, the author also attempts to explain the existing obstacles and future research directions.

KEYWORDS:

Algal Biomass, Microalgal, Protein, Single Cell Protein (SCP), Spirulina.

1. INTRODUCTION

In terms of both biotechnology and environmental impact, algae are widely recognized as important multifunctional, ubiquitous creatures. Microalgae and microalgae are two types of algae, and both are among the oldest surviving microorganisms on Earth[1]. It is estimated that these powerful bacteria have been around for 3.5 billion years. Although most accounts of algal life occur in marine or coastal environments, it has been shown that certain species may survive in other, more severe environments, like hot springs, polar regimes, salt pans, etc.Because of their photosynthesis, algae can use sunlight and carbon dioxide to produce food and oxygen. Carbonic anhydrase catalyzes the dehydration of HCO3, offsetting the effects of CO2. Most marine algae use the Calvin-Benson cycle (C3) to take in carbon dioxide, but some also use the Hatch-Slack cycle to boost their photosynthetic performance [2].

The popularity of vegetarian and vegan diets has skyrocketed during the last decade. People worry about things like their own well-being, the state of the environment, the long-term viability of the food production system, as well as the treatment of animals. There are several definitions of a plant-based diet. A plant-based diet might imply different things to different people. Our decision to be included in both vegan (completely plant-based) and Lacto-ovo vegetarian (eggs, dairy, and honey) diets under the umbrella word "vegan" for this book (this allows for the consumption of dairy products and eggs).

Photosynthetic algae may be either eukaryotic or prokaryotic and can be at home in both brackish and salt water. There are many different types of plants, including "*Charophytes", "Chlorarachniophytes", "Chlorophytes", "Cryptophytes", "Cyanophytes", "Dinophytes", "Euglenophytes", "Glaucophytes", "Haptokontophytes", "Heterokontophytes", "Rhodokontophytes"* are of the eleven main phyla that algae belong to. Microalgae, also known as unicellular algae, range in size from 1 to 50 m and include anywhere from 200 to 800,000 unique species [3].Protein content in microalgae is high; in fact, many species have levels of a protein that are comparable to those in dairy, poultry, and meats. "*Polyunsaturated fatty acids" (PUFAs), including the omega-3 PUFA "eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA, 20:5 n-3*)" and "docosahexaenoic acid (DHA, 22:6 n-3)" are especially abundant in microalgae and have been studied for their medicinal possibilities.

More than a third (2.3 billion) of the world's population is projected to rise by 2050, necessitating a 70% increase in production [1].Despite the world's population tripling in the last 50 years, hunger has reduced as a result of advances in agricultural food production technology and rising per capita income. Therefore, there is a larger challenge than before for global food security. The environmental costs of current agricultural intensification practices are too great to justify their use any longer. These costs include the destruction of natural habitats and also the risk they pose to biodiversity; the emission ofgases in the atmosphere caused by the use of fertilizers and livestock; and also the detriment to marine, freshwater, and terrestrial ecosystems caused by nutrient enrichment from fertilizer [4].

Despite the growing body of research documenting the potential nutritional or bioactive content of various algae, much fewer studies have attempted to evaluate the bioavailability of nutrients and phytochemicals from algal meals. Our goal is to increase insight into the potency of algal foods by reviewing and evaluating what is known about various food components (such as proteins, polysaccharides, lipids, vitamins, minerals, antioxidants, and possible toxicants). From algal "prospecting" to characterizing nutritional content, bioaccessibility, and successive biocompatibility, to the design and implementation of mid-large cultivation systems for the production of commercial-scale products, there are abundant possibilities for experts in the field to work collaboratively with other researchers and clinicians in this emerging area.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Richa Katiya et al. stated in their study that algal biomass valorization tendencies and suggest combined biorefinery technologies to create high-value products sustainably. In such methods, byproducts may be exploited to produce rich lipids, digestible proteins, and bioactive compounds, microalgal biomass. Methods of processing that are both economical and gentle on the environment have been outlined in their research for food and medicinal bioproducts. Biorefineries are attractive for waste reduction, income diversification, and total feedstock utilization due to the combined or sequential recovery of metal chemicals from microalgae. Systematic, large-scale research is needed to assess microalgae as a biorefinery resource. This requires extensive techno-economic, environmental, and lifetime assessments for biorefinery processes [5].

Chunjin Wei et al. conducted a study that examines aformula for mathematicalmanagement of the Impulsive Fermentation of Cheese Whey in single-cell protein production (SCP). They provide necessary and sufficient criteria for the presence and stabilization of a positive periodic solution of order. It is demonstrated that the system, depending on its feedback state, the value of

the process parameters governing the dilution rate, and also the starting concentration of microbe and substrates, either approaches a steady position or has a periodic solution. It is further demonstrated that the system may have a periodic solution of an order under certain conditions. In addition, computer simulations corroborate the results [6].

Monika Nutautaite et al. evaluated in their study that freshwater *Cladophora glomerata* is a protein source in livestock feed. Biomass specimens from the "Lithuanian rivers Dubysa (B1)", ventoji (B2), Nevis (B3), and Jra were analyzed chemically (B4). "Ca > K > N > P > Mg, Zn > Cu, and Cr > Ni > Pb > Cd" are within acceptable limits. The crude protein content produced by glomerata biomass was 16-21.5% DM. B4 has the most necessary amino acids at 140.99 g/kg. B1 has the greatest polyunsaturated fatty acid total (11.71%) and ratio (0.22) B1's omega-6/omega-3 ratio was the lowest (1.30). C. bioaccumulates. Glomerata might be protein, amino acids, and fat sources of the highest grade making biomass a desirable animal feed option [7].

Bacteria, as described by Vasdekis and Stephanopoulos, are cells that could evaluate the energy they acquire from their surroundings to carry out their vital processes.Energy carriers include compounds like "adenosine triphosphate (ATP)", "adenosine diphosphate (ADP)", and compounds with a thioester bond '(e.g., succinyl SCoA and acetyl SCoA)". Enzymatic systems utilize the high-energy phosphate linkages in these chemicals to produce new molecules essential to the survival and growth of cells [8].

Kurbanoglu and Algur used a batch method with 30 degrees Celsius, Escherichia coli, "*Bacillus cereus NRRL B-3711"*, and "*Bacillus subtilis NRRL"* to treat ram horn hydrolysate. Total protein concentration was considerably high in the isolated bacterium cells (66% for "Escherichia coli", 68% for "*Bacillus cereus"*, and 71% for "*Bacillus subtilis"*). All essential amino acids were present in the protein isolate used for feeding ruminants [9].

3. DISCUSSION

The number of people living on Earth is rising relentlessly. According to some estimates, there might be 9.3 billion people on Earth by 2050, which, assuming no change in diet, would lead to an annual worldwide need for animal-derived protein of 1250 million tons [10].Population growth is expected to coincide with economic development, leading to an improvement in living conditions for a global population of 3 billion by 2050, according to forecasts. Consequently, not only will there be more demands for water and food, but there will also be more people with higher standards for the quality of their meals.

Protein-rich bacteria have their cells dried and/or purified to create single-cell proteins (SCPs). SCPs have a lot more going for them as a human dietary supplement due to their substantial amounts of protein relative to carbohydrates and a wide variety of amino acids, but little fat. Essential amino acids like lysine and methionine; minerals; nucleic acids and lipids; vitamins including thiamine, riboflavin, pyridoxine, nicotinic acid, pantothenic acid, folic acid, biotin, cyanocobalamin; and ascorbic acid, beta-carotene, and tocopherols; fatty acids. SCPs have been used in a wide variety of industries, including those related to food (aroma transporter, vitamins carriers, emulsification fluids, etc.), livestock (pigs, poultry, cattle, fish), and even papers and leads[11].Proteins extracted from single microbial cultures (either living or dead) and processed into a form suitable for human consumption are known as single-cell proteins. They are beneficial as a protein source for both animals and humans.Microorganisms including algae, fungus, yeast, and bacteria are mostly protein. Affordable substrates, such as agricultural

residues, may be used to cultivate these bacteria from anything from wood chips and sawdust to corn cobs to animals and human feces.

Any kind of waste or raw material that may be burned (including starches, fruit, fruit waste, molasses, etc) (such as ethanol, methanol, biomass, natural gas, petroleum byproducts, etc.) is commonplace to find SCPs. Because methanol is soluble in water regardless of concentration, it may be readily extracted from collected plant material. Although ethanol makes a suitable substrate, the technique is not practical from a financial standpoint. Utilizing waste for SCP manufacturing has various benefits, including lowering environmental pollution and turning cheap organic material into usable goods.Direct consumption of several types of microbes has occurred. In communities where access to nutritious food is limited, SCPs have the potential to save lives. Years ago, residents in Lake Chad, Africa, grew a kind of algae called Spirulina to make up for their diet's lack of protein [6]. During World War One, the Germans were said to have used a type of Candida in foods like sausages and soups. Since then, the utilization of proteins produced in algal cultures, fungal and bacterial has become commonplace in both the food industry and in human nutrition itself. This technique gave rise to the idea of SCP, and also the proteins in question are now often used [12].

3.1. Applications of Single-cell Protein (SCP):

However, Processes to create SCP from low-cost waste material from the beverage and food processing sectors, as well as straight from forestry and agriculture resources, is hopeful to be produced, making it possible to generate SCP for human utilization without using food-grade substrates. Constant attention must be paid to concerns of regulation. Algae in microbial protein suppliers have made it feasible to produce from CO2, and methane in greenhouses is giving a new carbon source for bacterial SCP.

i. The stuffing and thickening of chickens, turkeys, calves, and pigs in the livestock feed and nutritional industry.

ii. It's great for the eyes and skin, and it gives you a quick burst of energy.

iii. Offers the highest quality protein-fortified meals for malnourished kids. Provides a solid foundation of essential nutrients such as vitamins, amino acids, minerals, rough fibers, etc.

iv. Food additives and starting cultures (bread, beer, and wine yeast), (vitamin and aroma carriers and emulsification ingredients in baked goods, ready-to-eat meals, soups, etc.). Used as a foam stabilizer in manufacturing; also used in paper and textiles.

v. Athletes need between 1.2 and 1.7 grams of protein per kilogram of body weight per day, as recommended by the American College of Sports Medicine of body weight, to repair and grow muscle tissue that is decomposed during activity. Seaweed and microalgae are high-protein foods because they contain all nine necessary amino acids, although in varying amounts. Furthermore, algae might be an important resource for protein-hungry athletes, particularlyvegan athletes who cannot use whey protein because they are allergic to eggs or dairy.

vi. Due to its high nutritional contents and other nutritional advantages, such as anti-hyperlipidemia, anti-hyperglycemic properties, anti-hypertension, and renal protection. Spirulina is the most widely ingested microalgae [121]. Spirulina is not only abundant in proteins, but also free-radical scavenging phycobiliproteins, B-vitamins, and hypocholesterolemic -linoleic acid (GLA). Because of its high nutritional content, it has been designated a "superfood" by the WHO and NASA. It has already been sent into space National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA).

vii. Sales of chlorella, another popular microalga, have topped the US $38 billion worldwide. “Taiwan Chlorella Manufacturing & Co. (Taipei, Taiwan)” is the world's biggest Chlorella manufacturer, with a yearly output of 400 metric tons of dry biomass. Chlorella's key beneficial component is -1, 3-glucan, which functions as an active immunostimulatory, scavenges free radicals, and lowers blood lipids. Phosphorus, proteins, polyunsaturated fatty acids, and phosphorus are all abundant in chlorella (1761.5 mg/100g dry weight).

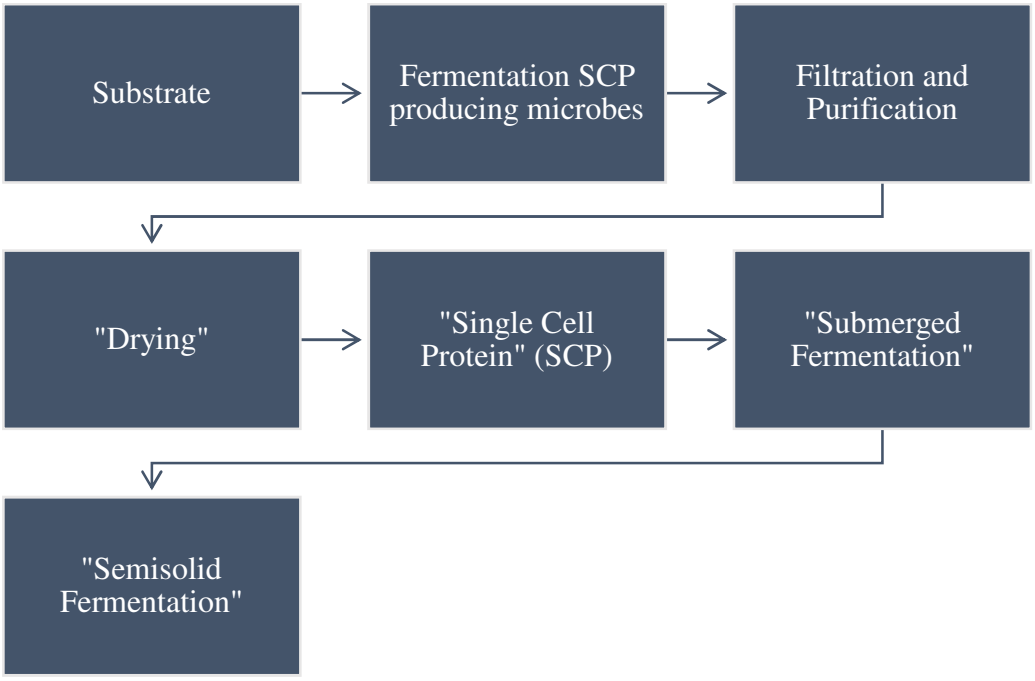


Figure 1: Displays the general stages involved in the industrial manufacturing of single-cell proteins.

Substrate selection is influenced by several parameters, including price, availability, oxygen requirements throughout fermentation, heat production, fermentation cooling power, and post-treatment treatment expenses.Numerous types of bacteria, algae, and fungus, and yeast use certain substrates as a growing medium to expand their cell mass that would be made up of SCP. Figure 1 depicts the fermentation process, which is the primary mechanism for SCP synthesis [13].Due to shifting eating habits, protein requirements are rising. However, meeting the rising demand for protein through livestock and dairy production is unsustainable. So, it's important to look at other possibilities for providing food for people and animals. The possibility for SCP to increase the profitability of an otherwise unprofitable biorefinery process and decrease the

secondary treatment costs related to the removal of process waste has garnered a lot of attention. Instead of using it as fertilizer, leftover biomass is better off being sold as feed. Numerous articles have documented the transformation of various waste items into SCP and its evaluation as possible sources of nutrition for various animals [14].

3.2. Protein and other essential components may be obtained from microalgae:

The majority of the protein used in both human nutrition and animal husbandry comes from plants.Optimum crop production may have been reached, but increasing farmland, shifting planting schedules, and boosting output might all help meet the nation's increased appetite. Land degradation, biodiversity loss, and deforestation are just some of the environmental concerns that might worsen as a result of these activities, all of which are a direct result of the present methods of agriculture.The availability of suitable and reasonably priced plant-based proteins for feeds is crucial to the production of animal-based proteins.More and more research shows that microalgae might be a practical, long-term replacement for animal protein. In a more diversified market, algae might make up 18% of sources of protein by mid-century2. Furthermore, information on the food safety of algae is limited. This includes the presence of pollutants, allergies, or dangerous compounds formed during microalgae processing. Therefore, microalgae as well as other sources of protein have different predicted times to markets [15].

Bulk proteins from microalgae are a novel concept. Proteins derived from microalgae have various benefits over conventional protein sources and might make a significant contribution to the world's protein needs.Production of the same quantity of protein from microalgae requires just around 2.5 square meters of land per kilogram of protein, while production of the same amount of proteins from pigs, chickens, and cattle requires approximately 47 and 64 square meters of land per kilogram. Plant-based proteins like soybean meal, pea protein meal, and others are utilized in both human and animal nutrition and have higher protein content per unit of land, while soybean meal and pea protein meal have lower land needs.With their potential to replace unsustainable soy importation and also the capacity to thrive in saltwater, algae offer significant advantagescontrasted with other vegetarian protein sources. Researchers at the World Health Organization (WHO), the Food and Agriculture Organization(FAO) of the United Nations, and the United Nations University found that chlorella and Arthrospira have high-quality proteins with amino acid profiles that are well-balanced and meet human needs [16].

Traditional human diets have included the protein-rich microalgae Nostoc, Arthrospira (often known as Spirulina in the marketplace), and Aphanizomenon for thousands of years. Aztecs were consuming an Arthrospira-made blue-green cake, as recorded by Spanish historians. The idea of using microalgae for food and biochemical uses did not emerge until the 1960s, despite substantial advances being achieved by the early 1940s was not introduced until the Algae Mass-Culture Symposium. While Mexico was the first country to successfully cultivate Arthrospira, Chlorella's first commercial manufacturing facilities were created in Japan in the 1960s [17]. It is believed that there are between 200,000 and 800,000 different species of microalgae in the wild,however, only a tiny percentage of them are suitable for consumption by humans.

3.3. The Algal Biomass as a Possible Feed Stock:

Along with their use as natural supplements, medicines, and animal feeds, algae are now being studied for their potential as a third-generation biofuel. Algae are predicted to add $414 million to the worldwide market by 2020. Capturing atmospheric CO_2 with various microalgae using

their carbon-concentrating processes is a promising strategy for reducing Greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions.The aquaculture sector might benefit greatly from the use of algae chemicals due to their potential to replace animal-based protein and fat sources. Despite being a secondary pigment, algal carotenoid has medicinal value. Both beta-carotene and astaxanthin, two members of the carotenoid chemical family, have been put to extensive use in the treatment of cancer, inflammation, metabolic problems, stomach ulcers, and other conditions.Because of its impressive credentials, algal biomass has seen a rise in price on the international market, necessitating an extensive study of cultivation and valorization techniques to create a reliable supply chain. There are several biotechnological uses for recovering value products from algal metabolites, some of which are shown in Figure 2.

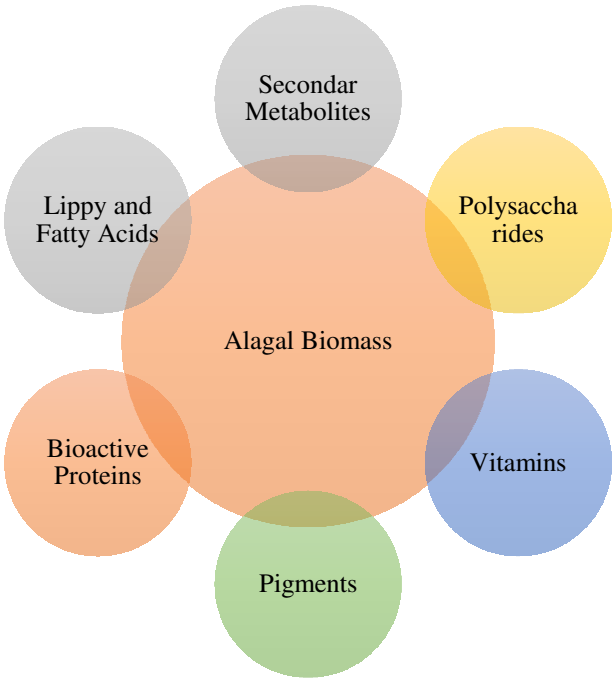


Figure 2: Shows the Biotechnological uses for algae metabolites and their potential as a feedstock.

Because algae fuels are efficient, can be grown quickly, and provide high-quality fuel without interfering with food crops, they are now the subject of intensive research all over the globe as a viable bioenergy source. Gaseous (biomethane, biogas) and liquid (biodiesel, bioethanol) forms of algae fuels are now in production and widely recognized as powerful alternatives to traditional fuels in international energy markets [18].Algae-based bioethanol and biodiesel have seen increasing demands as renewable fuel options in recent times. "*Chlorococcum infusion",* often known as C. "*C. reinhardtii"* (UTEX 90), "*C. Vulgaris"*, and "*Chlamydomonas reinhardtii"* has been found to a promising model candidate for industrial-scale bioethanol production. As a result of its high productivity, macroalgae are increasingly being used as a source of bioethanol across the world. Biorefinery studies have focused on Gracilaria, Undaria, and Laminaria species for bioethanol generation.

4. CONCLUSION

Algae have been touted as a healthy and nutritious food option. Yet, data on the digestion and protein bioavailability in algae contained inside are conflicting. Algal protein bioavailability in vivo requires more study, but it's apparent that microalgae have the potential to answer the world's growing need for healthy, environmentally friendly protein sources. Due to the abundance of chemicals found in microalgae, there is potential for the development of an algal-based food business dedicated to the cultivation and use of microalgae in novel functional food items.Some microalgae species include bioactive compounds that, in combination with the microalgae'shigh levels of protein and an even distribution of amino acids, suggest that consuming more foods containing microalgae may be beneficial to health. Peptides isolated from microalgae have been credited with a wide variety of health benefits, including those in the areas of antioxidation, hypertension, immunomodulation, cancer prevention, liver protection, and blood clotting.Full characterization of the microalgae of interest is necessary before any attempts can be made to concentrate or purify them (e.g., for use in human meals or dietary supplements) and improves work ways of ensuring the nutrient benefit and safety of the final consumer products. Increased biomass output should be the consequence of extensive research and development into microalgae, helping us to satisfy the rising demand for healthy, sustainably produced protein-rich diets.

REFERENCES:

[1] R. F. Stern *et al.*, “Environmental Barcoding Reveals Massive Dinoflagellate Diversity in Marine Environments,” *PLoS One*, vol. 5, no. 11, p. e13991, Nov. 2010, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0013991.

[2] D. Liu *et al.*, “Role of C4 carbon fixation in Ulva prolifera, the macroalga responsible for the world’s largest green tides,” *Commun. Biol.*, vol. 3, no. 1, p. 494, Dec. 2020, doi: 10.1038/s42003-020-01225-4.

[3] L. Vinet and A. Zhedanov, “A ‘missing’ family of classical orthogonal polynomials,” *Orton.Catie.Ac.Cr*, Nov. 2010, doi: 10.1088/1751-8113/44/8/085201.

[4] D. Tilman, C. Balzer, J. Hill, and B. L. Befort, “Global food demand and the sustainable intensification of agriculture,” *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, vol. 108, no. 50, pp. 20260–20264, Dec. 2011, doi: 10.1073/pnas.1116437108.

[5] R. Katiyar, S. Banerjee, and A. Arora, “Recent advances in the integrated biorefinery concept for the valorization of algal biomass through sustainable routes,” *Biofuels, Bioprod. Biorefining*, vol. 15, no. 3, pp. 879–898, May 2021, doi: 10.1002/bbb.2187.

[6] C. Wei, S. Zhang, and L. Chen, “Impulsive State Feedback Control of Cheese Whey Fermentation for Single-Cell Protein Production,” *J. Appl. Math.*, vol. 2013, pp. 1–10, 2013, doi: 10.1155/2013/354095.

[7] M. Nutautaitė, V. Vilienė, A. Racevičiūtė-Stupelienė, S. Bliznikas, J. Karosienė, and J. Koreivienė, “Freshwater cladophora glomerata biomass as promising protein and other essential nutrients source for high quality and more sustainable feed production,” *Agric.*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/agriculture11070582.

[8] A. E. Vasdekis and G. Stephanopoulos, “Review of methods to probe single cell

metabolism and bioenergetics," *Metab. Eng.*, vol. 27, pp. 115–135, Jan. 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.ymben.2014.09.007.

[9] E. B. Kurbanoglu and O. F. Algur, "Single-cell protein production from ram horn hydrolysate by bacteria," *Bioresour. Technol.*, vol. 85, no. 2, pp. 125–129, Nov. 2002, doi: 10.1016/S0960-8524(02)00094-9.

[10] V. Pihlajaniemi *et al.*, "Comparison of pretreatments and cost-optimization of enzymatic hydrolysis for production of single cell protein from grass silage fibre," *Bioresour. Technol. Reports*, vol. 9, p. 100357, Feb. 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.biteb.2019.100357.

[11] Y.-M. Zhou, Y.-P. Chen, J.-S. Guo, Y. Shen, P. Yan, and J.-X. Yang, "Recycling of orange waste for single cell protein production and the synergistic and antagonistic effects on production quality," *J. Clean. Prod.*, vol. 213, pp. 384–392, Mar. 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2018.12.168.

[12] S. Taskila *et al.*, "Conversion of Potato Peel Waste to Single Cell Protein by an Acidophilic Fungus," *J. Water Resour. Prot.*, vol. 10, no. 05, pp. 522–532, 2018, doi: 10.4236/jwarp.2018.105028.

[13] I. T. Kadim, O. Mahgoub, S. Baqir, B. Faye, and R. Purchas, "Cultured meat from muscle stem cells: A review of challenges and prospects," *J. Integr. Agric.*, vol. 14, no. 2, pp. 222–233, Feb. 2015, doi: 10.1016/S2095-3119(14)60881-9.

[14] X. Zha, P. Tsapekos, X. Zhu, B. Khoshnevisan, X. Lu, and I. Angelidaki, "Bioconversion of wastewater to single cell protein by methanotrophic bacteria," *Bioresour. Technol.*, vol. 320, p. 124351, Jan. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.biortech.2020.124351.

[15] M. van der Spiegel, M. Y. Noordam, and H. J. van der Fels-Klerx, "Safety of Novel Protein Sources (Insects, Microalgae, Seaweed, Duckweed, and Rapeseed) and Legislative Aspects for Their Application in Food and Feed Production," *Compr. Rev. Food Sci. Food Saf.*, vol. 12, no. 6, pp. 662–678, Nov. 2013, doi: 10.1111/1541-4337.12032.

[16] E. W. Becker, "Micro-algae as a source of protein," *Biotechnol. Adv.*, vol. 25, no. 2, pp. 207–210, Mar. 2007, doi: 10.1016/j.biotechadv.2006.11.002.

[17] P. Spolaore, C. Joannis-Cassan, E. Duran, and A. Isambert, "Commercial applications of microalgae," *J. Biosci. Bioeng.*, vol. 101, no. 2, pp. 87–96, Feb. 2006, doi: 10.1263/jbb.101.87.

[18] V. V. Devadas *et al.*, "Algae biopolymer towards sustainable circular economy," *Bioresour. Technol.*, vol. 325, p. 124702, Apr. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.biortech.2021.124702.

CHAPTER 21

AN EVALUATION OF BIOACTIVE COMPOUNDS OF *CURCUMA LONGA* AND ITS APPLICATIONS

Dr. Sunita Ojha, Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-ojhasunita@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Plants have a number of bioactive compounds in various parts of their body. The major category of secondary metabolites have medicinal value and is used as immunomodulator and as a medicine for various diseases. After its separation and characterization, it can be explored for drug designing. Curcumin is a well-known bioactive phenolic component of Curcuma longa rhizome. Curcumin has demonstrated excellent therapeutic advantages for several ailments for decades. In several clinical complications, including cancer, Alzheimer's disease, cardiovascular disease, inflammatory diseases, neurological disorders, curcumin play a significant role for healing the illness. It have pleiotropic regulatory capabilities. C. langa is commonly used in Ayurvedic and Chinese medicine and also used as culinary or food coloring material. In recent trends several nanoformulations of bioactive compounds are synthesized. These formulations have increased potential for alternative medicines. The present study is designed to explore the possibilities of alternative medicines for prevention and cure of diseases through bioactive compounds of phytochemicals. Nanoformulations of bioactive have the potential to be employed as medicine after completing pre-clinical or human clinical research. In present study an attempt is made to compile the data on pharmacological actions of C. longa bioactive compounds. These phytochemicals may have the potential for the treatment of diabetes, microbes, inflammation, hepatic infections and neurodegenerative illnesses.

KEYWORDS:

Anti-Inflammatory, Bioactive Compounds, Curcumin, Disease, Nanoformulations, Phytochemicals, Therapeutic, Turmeric.

1. INTRODUCTION

Curcuma longa (Turmeric) is commonly called as turmeric and used as an ingredient in Indian and Chinese foods. It is a major constituents of Indian spices and documented as anti-microbial, anti-inflammatory and anti-cancerous property. The most bioactive curcuminoid in *C. longa* is curcumin. It is isolated from rhizome part of *C. longa.* The chemical nature of the curcumin is designated as diferuloylmethane. Curcuminoids are essentially polyphenolic substances of turmeric its yellow hue. Turmeric contains two separate forms of curcuminoids called demethoxycurcumin and bisdemethoxycurcumin [1]. *C. longa*, is a perennial plant belongs to family *Zingiberaceae*. The oblong, pyriform, ovate, and short-branched rhizome of C. longa is used as its edible part. It is commonly cultivated in Asian countries like India and China and frequently grown worldwide in tropical or subtropical regions.

Natural components have been utilized extensively throughout human history, notably in food, but because of their pharmacological activities, interest in using these substances to prevent or cure human ailments has developed throughout time. Greater awareness of the impact of natural goods as sources of novel supplements and medications has so emerged in recent years. Use of curcumin as a food ingredient has a history dating back 5000 years [2]. There are no known side effects from using turmeric [3]. Turmeric was mentioned in Marco Polo's writings on his travels to India and China in 1280 AC. Arabian traders first brought turmeric to Europe in the 13th century.

In both industrialized and developing nations, chemotherapy is a common kind of treatment for a wide range of human illnesses and disorders. Poor compliance and a variety of negative effects have been linked to this strategy. Consequently, there has been a lot of work done recently to develop a better treatment method that makes use of natural substances or extracts. The yellow pigment molecule curcumin, one of numerous naturally occurring polyphenol compounds, is widely utilized as a food coloring component and offers therapeutic promise for a variety of clinical conditions. It is also rather secure. Curcumin is used for a variety of illness indications because of its biological effects, such as its anti-microbial, antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, anti-diabetic, anti-Alzheimer, anti-tumor, or anti-rheumatic qualities.

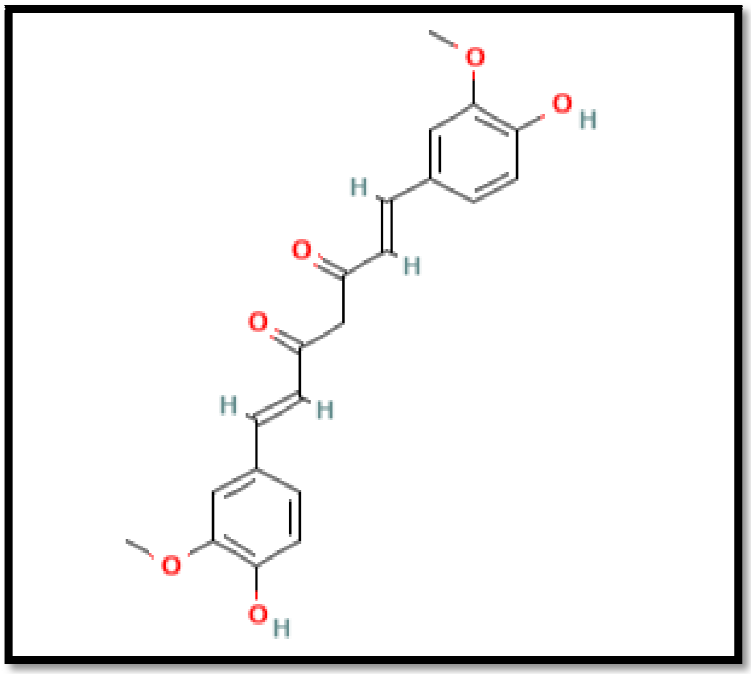


Figure 1: Chemical Structure of Curcumin (Source: *PubChem)***.**

Rhizome of the *C. longa* plant, is used to make the well-known herb turmeric. Due to its bright yellow color and distinct flavor, turmeric is used to make curry both as a spice and as a dye. Turmeric and its pure extract Curcumin is used as medicine to treat digestive symptoms including indigestion, diarrhea, and liver conditions because of its anti-inflammatory and antioxidant properties. As shown in Figure 1, curcumin has been associated with a low rate of transient blood enzyme increases during therapy, even though turmeric products have a long history of safety and have been connected to more than a dozen cases of clinically evident acute liver injury. Curcumin is one of the essential turmeric ingredients. It has been demonstrated to

have therapeutically advantageous benefits. To effectively treat disorders characterized by persistent aggravation, it is essential that it can support cells. Previous research has shown that curcumin can improve health through cell reinforcement, moderating, antiviral, antifungal, and chief of other pharmacological effects. The capacity of curcumin to alter natural cycles and its crucial function in the prevention of illnesses including cancer, cardiovascular disease, diabetes, as well as other infections were emphasized in this study [4].

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Ting-ye Wang and Jia-xu Chen has compiled conflicting data from the literature but also investigated curcumin's dual effects as well as potential mechanisms of angiogenesis. Utilizing the search keyword, information about the impact of curcumin on angiogenesis is gathered from academic sources such as PubMed and the Web of Science (curcumin or angiogenesis). The outcomes were examined to find pertinent articles. According to related research, curcumin inhibits angiogenesis by controlling several variables, including the proangiogenesis factors MMPs, VEGF, or FGF, either in vivo or in vitro. Curcumin may also, under some situations, use these molecules to promote angiogenesis. This article offered a succinct overview of curcumin's bidirectional action, which could be helpful for future research and applications of this substance that call for more investigations [5].

Mingxiang Chang *et al.* discussed in their study In H22 tumor-bearing mice, they demonstrate intratumoral injection of curcumin or "glycyrrhetinic acid-modified curcumin-loaded cationic liposome" (GAMCLCL). The experimental findings showed that intratumoral injection of curcumin had favorable anticancer effects in vitro and in animals, however, these effects were substantially less potent than those of GAMCLCL and adriamycin. In H22 tumor tissues, GAMCLCL significantly outperformed free curcumin in terms of its effects on blood parameters (LDH, PLT, WBC, CRE, ALT, and RBC,), tumor growth inhibition, and reduction of tumor microvascular density, downregulation of VEGF-protein but also mRNA expression, and upregulation of caspase-3 protein and mRNA expression. According to the experimental findings, free curcumin had obvious anticancer efficacy, although its antitumor activities were less potent. As a consequence, various measures should be used to get over its drawbacks, enhance it, and guarantee its clinical usefulness [6].

Adeeb Shehzad *et al.* discussed in their study meant to outline the most current studies on curcumin a substance produced from the plant Curcuma longa that is widely known for its anti-inflammatory qualities, showing that it has anti-obesity characteristics. The function of curcumin in metabolic and obesity-related illnesses was the subject of an electronic search utilizing Medline, Scopus, Science Finder, and Google Scholar. Curcumin also upregulates adiponectin or other related proteins while downregulating the inflammatory cytokines resistin and leptin. These findings may help curcumin and innovative phytochemical therapeutic approaches are applied in clinical settings for the management and prevention of chronic illnesses linked to obesity. Furthermore, it is advised to incorporate curcumin as part of a balanced diet due to its comparatively low cost, safety, and demonstrated efficacy [7].

Venugopal P. Menon and Adluri Ram Sudheer conducted research, and discussed curcumin, a yellow pigment from the Curcuma longa plant that is a significant component of turmeric and is frequently used as a spice and culinary coloring. A wide range of pharmaceutical and cosmetic products also include it. Curcumin's beneficial antioxidant or anti-inflammatory properties have

also been related to its intended preventative or potential therapeutic capabilities. Curcumin is anticipated to play a crucial part in their prevention even though oxidative DNA damage, proteins, “free radical-mediated peroxidation of membrane lipids”, cancer, atherosclerosis, or neurological illnesses are recognized to be connected to these pathological conditions [8].

3. DISCUSSION

According to this hypothesis, the components of turmeric Since it is effective, affordable, and high in antioxidants, curcumin, which is produced from turmeric (*C. longa*), has been used for thousands of years to treat a variety of diseases. Additionally, toxicity tests revealed that it is normally safe even at high doses (up to 12 g in humans). One of the main components of turmeric, curcumin, has been shown to have therapeutically advantageous benefits, and its antioxidant qualities are crucial in the management of diseases characterized by chronic inflammation. Curcumin's therapeutic potential as an antioxidant, antiviral, anti-inflammatory, antifungal, and manager of other pharmacological actions has been shown in earlier investigations. In this study, researchers talked about the therapeutic benefits of curcumin for the prevention of illnesses including cancer, cardiovascular disease, diabetes, and other ailments, as well as its ability to change biological processes [9].

3.1. Curcumin's Potential Mechanism of Action in the Management of Health:

By changing biological processes, curcumin is essential in the prevention of diseases. Due to its potent ability to remove reactive oxygen species from the environment, it helps to reduce the risk of pathogenesis (ROS). Curcumin's capacity to prevent the controlled beginning of styrene oxidation was used as proof of its antioxidant activities in subsequent research. Curcumin is an efficient way to get rid of reactive nitrogen species or ROS. Curcumin has potent anticancer benefits because of its antioxidant properties, which guard against DNA deterioration or lipid peroxidation brought on by free radicals [4], [10], [11].

Many scientists from across the globe have looked into the pharmacological effects of curcumin. Both acute and chronic inflammation can be reduced by curcumin. By reducing histamine levels or potentially enhancing the adrenal glands' capacity to make endogenous cortisone, it reduces inflammation [8]. During in vitro experiments, curcumin also showed anti-inflammatory effects on human vascular cells. By interfering with NF-B, curcumin blocks the TNF-B-activated human endothelial cells' inflammatory response, which is how it reduces inflammation. Curcumin also can prevent “platelet-derived growth factor” (PDGF).

Radiation or chemotherapy-induced tumors that have not yet developed may be avoided with the use of curcumin. Curcumin has recently been found to have anti-cancer capabilities through its influence on many molecular pathways involved in mutagenesis, carcinogenesis, apoptosis, cell cycle regulation, oncogene expression, or metastasis. Curcumin has been researched for and proven to have anti-tumor-promoting properties in several studies. These investigations have shown that curcumin induces apoptosis in human leukemia cells, which promotes an anticancer response [12]. Studies have shown that when exposed to dietary curcumin, “human colon cancer cells” or human breast cancer cells in particular show reduced activity of the enzyme cyclooxygenase (cox)-2. Curcumin also affects many growth factor receptors or adhesion molecules in cells involved in tumor angiogenesis, metastasis, and tumor growth [13].

One of the many medicinal properties of turmeric is its antihyperalgesic action. Activating the transient receptors potential vanilloid 1 (TRPV1), which is crucial for nociception, requires the vanilloid moiety of curcumin, according to research. The inhibitory postsynaptic potential vanilloid 1 (TRPV1), a key player in nociception, is thought to be activated by the vanilloid moiety of curcumin. The findings further highlight how curcumin reduces TRPV1-mediated pain hypersensitivity by competitively blocking capsaicin's activation of TRPV1[14].

3.2. The Function of Curcumin in the Management of Disease:

Figure 2 shows the biological actions of curcumin and its derivatives, which are associated with the promotion of health or the prevention of disease. According to bibliometric analysis, China, Japan, South Korea, the United States, and India have made the most significant contributions to the scientific understanding of curcumin's bioactive effects, with the greatest emphasis on its anti-inflammatory, anticarcinogenic, or antioxidant potential. The next sections provide a brief discussion of the pre-clinical or clinical evidence relating to the bioactive effects of curcumin and a clarification of each method of action.

i. Antioxidant Activity:

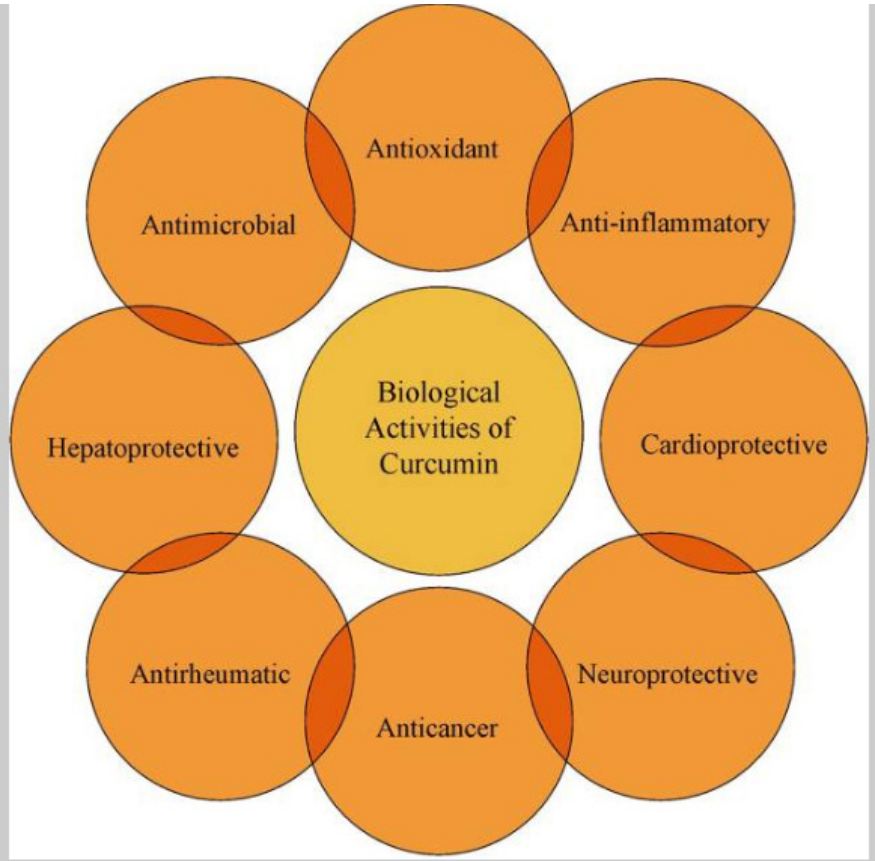


Figure 2: Schematic illustration of curcumin biological activities.

By helping to eliminate free radical species, herbal antioxidant activity plays a function in the management of health. According to results from in vitro study, curcumin is a very good

scavenger of “reactive oxygen species” (ROS) as well as reactive nitrogen species. Additionally, curcumin's ability to prevent the controlled onset of styrene oxidation provided further evidence of its antioxidant action. Curcumin's powerful anticancer properties are ascribed to its antioxidant action, which regulates DNA damage or free radical-mediated lipid peroxidation. For controlling ROS and protecting cells from oxidative damage, antioxidants are essential. It has been proposed that curcumin works through its pro-oxidant/antioxidant actions because its potential to trigger apoptosis in tumor cells coexists with the formation of ROS by curcumin or curcuminoids. Either the phenolic OH group or the CH2 group of the -diketone moiety is responsible for curcumin's capacity to scavenge free radicals. These two places are where a reactive free radical can either remove an H-atom or transfer an electron [15]–[17].

ii. Diabetes Prevention:

Reduced sensitivity of the target tissues to the regular amounts of circulating insulin is a hallmark of insulin resistance. T2DM and insulin resistance are linked to obesity, inflammation, aging, or sedentary lifestyles, which causes hyperglycemia, or high plasma glucose levels. Long-term effects from hyperglycemia might include retinopathy, nephropathy, neuropathy, macrovascular or microvascular damage, including cardiovascular disease. Diets high in fruits and vegetables may help control body weight (obesity) and cancer, and prevent diabetes, or heart disease, according to epidemiological research. The function of dietary components in the treatment and prevention of disease, however, remains unclear. The scientific community has focused on some substances known as polyphenols because of their potential health advantages and their ability to treat and prevent chronic illnesses. Curcumin therapy increased the activity of all antioxidant enzymes, according to a study looking into the substance's effects. Additionally, compared to non-diabetic or diabetic untreated groups, mice provided curcumin showed a significant expansion in the expression of insulin-like growth factor-1, GST, B-cell lymphoma 2, or superoxide dismutase-like features. Another mouse investigation showed that treatment of isolated islets of Langerhans with curcumin significantly increased insulin production, heme oxygenase (HO)-1 quality articulation, or HO action.

iii. Activities of Anti-inflammatory:

The anti-inflammatory effects of curcumin on several inflammatory disorders, such as inflammatory bowel disease, depression, arthritis, atherosclerosis, psoriasis, or COVID-19, have been the subject of several preclinical and clinical investigations. Recent studies have shown that curcumin can reduce levels of inflammatory mediators, or that its anti-inflammatory properties may help treat the many disorders shown in Figure 3. IBD is a chronic, recurrent inflammatory condition that most frequently affects people with Crohn's disease or ulcerative colitis (UC). The distinction between the two is that albumin may damage the whole gastrointestinal system, from the back of the mouth to the pit, whereas UC primarily affects the colonic epithelium. Furthermore, transmural irritation frequently distinguishes albumin from UC. IBD is becoming a typical infection. Everywhere, whether in western nations or more recently in industrialized nations, IBD is growing more and more prevalent. Even though the precise origin of IBD is still unknown, hereditary features, environmental factors, or immunology may be at play.

IBD can be treated safely and effectively using curcumin as an adjuvant. Curcumin has a positive impact on clinical signs, endoscopic relief, as well as a decrease in oxidative stress as well as inflammatory markers in people with IBD. Because of its low bioavailability and the lack of defined guidelines for its administration form, administration method, dose, and model selection criteria, there is still insufficient clinical data to support the use of curcumin as a treatment for IBD. According to several research, oral Curcumin did not perform any better than a placebo in reducing UC's clinical symptoms. Currently, the majority of studies concur that curcumin is utilized as adjuvant therapy, so adding the right dose of curcumin to mesalazine can enhance the therapeutic benefit when treating UC [18].

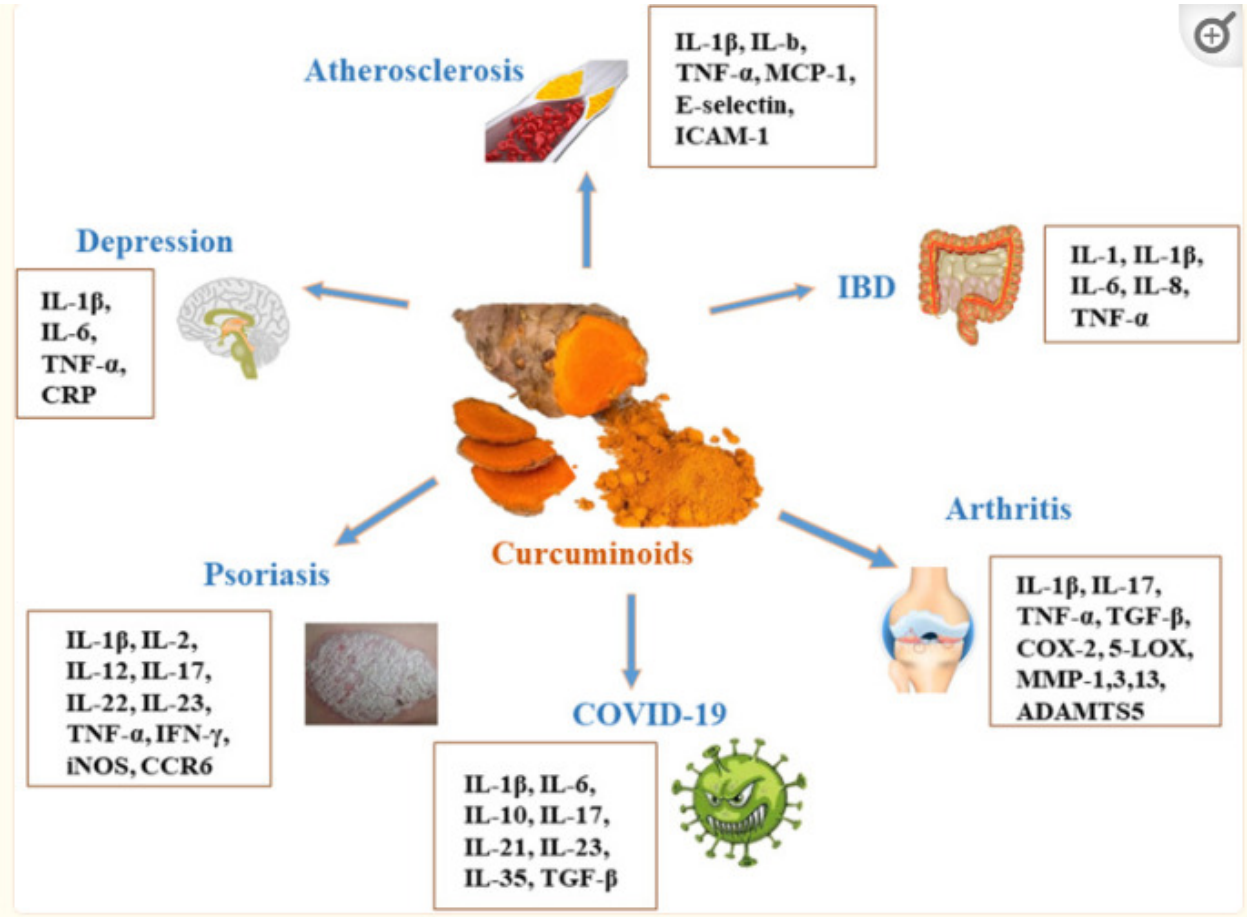


Figure 3: Application of Curcumin for IBD, Psoriasis, Depression, Arthritis, and Atherosclerosis Diseases.

iv. Anti-microbial activities:

One of the main reasons treatments fail is due to resistance to antimicrobial medications, and the problem of antibiotic resistance in microorganisms is rapidly becoming a global problem. It needs a natural supply that is reliable and efficient to address these types of problems. Curcumin, the primary turmeric ingredient, is known to have antibacterial, antiviral, and antifungal effects. Methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus strains were inhibited by pylori strains collected from infected people with gastrointestinal disorders, with a minimum inhibitory concentration value of 125–250 g/Ml. The findings of the study demonstrated that curcumin exhibited exceptional antiviral effects on HSV-1 in cultured cells, as well as its new derivatives like

gallium-curcumin or copper-curcumin. Numerous Gram-positive or Gram-negative bacteria are resistant to curcumin's antibacterial effects. Researchers have also discovered that curcumin has an antimicrobial effect [19].

v. Effect of Anti-obesity;

Over the past few decades, obesity has emerged as a significant global public health issue. It is characterized as a medical disorder characterized by an abnormal buildup of body fat and linked to excessive adipose tissue development and expansion as a result of an imbalance between energy expenditure and intake. Weight sometimes increases the risk of developing several fatal diseases, including diabetes, cardiovascular disease, hypertension and non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, hyperlipidemia, and a few cancers. Anomalous fatty acid production and breakdown are symptoms of obesity, which leads to the buildup of extra fat. Two distinct processes, hyperplasia (an enhanced consistency of new adipocytes during the adipogenesis process) and hypertrophy are responsible for the extraordinary expansion of the adipose tissue bulk. Preadipocytes differentiate into mature adipocytes with pronounced hypertrophic potential, which results in hyperplasia. Elevated adipose tissue inflammation or systemic insulin resistance is neatly accompanied by expanded adipocyte size. Numerous significant disorders, such as osteoarthritis, “coronary heart disease”, cancer, hypertension, type 2 diabetes, or respiratory issues are usually linked to obesity.

4. CONCLUSION

Curcumin has a long history of usage in either Ayurveda or Chinese medicine, where it is used as a variety of medical treatments as well as a food coloring and spice. Science has advanced throughout time, demonstrating the vast range of beneficial impacts Curcumin has on human health. The golden spice is still used in cooking today, but advances in technology have made it possible to employ curcumin for a variety of uses in the food and health industries. Researchers don't completely grasp the possible risks of curcumin nanoformulation in humans because the bulk of these studies has solely employed pre-clinical animal models. Clinical studies show that curcumin nanoformulations either boost curcumin bioavailability or are systemically safe. However, it is essential for upcoming clinical studies and human applications that these formulations be tested as therapeutic modalities. Additionally, using curcumin nanoformulations in conjunction with other drugs is a good way to lower the dose of the primary therapeutic ingredient. This can increase therapeutic effectiveness while lowering systemic toxicity. Curcumin exhibits a vital role in the treatment of illnesses by altering several genes and enzymes involved in pathogenesis. To enhance the effectiveness, safety, or mechanism of action of curcumin in disease both prevention and therapy, a more thorough study involving animal models or clinical trials is necessary.

REFERENCES:

[1] A. Memarzia *et al.*, “Experimental and clinical reports on anti-inflammatory, antioxidant, and immunomodulatory effects of Curcuma longa and curcumin, an updated and comprehensive review,” *BioFactors*, vol. 47, no. 3. pp. 311–350, May 2021. doi: 10.1002/biof.1716.

[2] B. B. Aggarwal, C. Sundaram, N. Malani, and H. Ichikawa, "Curcumin: The Indian solid gold," *Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology*, vol. 595. Springer US, Boston, MA, pp. 1–75, 2007. doi: 10.1007/978-0-387-46401-5_1.

[3] G. E. Bigford and G. Del Rossi, "Supplemental substances derived from foods as adjunctive therapeutic agents for treatment of neurodegenerative diseases and disorders," *Advances in Nutrition*, vol. 5, no. 4. pp. 394–403, Jul. 2014. doi: 10.3945/an.113.005264.

[4] Y. He, Y. Yue, X. Zheng, K. Zhang, S. Chen, and Z. Du, "Curcumin, inflammation, and chronic diseases: How are they linked?," *Molecules*, vol. 20, no. 5. pp. 9183–9213, 2015. doi: 10.3390/molecules20059183.

[5] T. Y. Wang and J. X. Chen, "Effects of Curcumin on Vessel Formation Insight into the Pro-and Antiangiogenesis of Curcumin," *Evidence-based Complementary and Alternative Medicine*, vol. 2019. pp. 1–9, Jun. 2019. doi: 10.1155/2019/1390795.

[6] M. Chang, M. Wu, and H. Li, "Antitumor Effects of Curcumin and Glycyrrhetinic Acid-Modified Curcumin-Loaded Cationic Liposome by Intratumoral Administration," *Evidence-based Complement. Altern. Med.*, vol. 2020, pp. 1–14, May 2020, doi: 10.1155/2020/4504936.

[7] A. Shehzad, T. Ha, F. Subhan, and Y. S. Lee, "New mechanisms and the anti-inflammatory role of curcumin in obesity and obesity-related metabolic diseases," *European Journal of Nutrition*, vol. 50, no. 3. pp. 151–161, Apr. 2011. doi: 10.1007/s00394-011-0188-1.

[8] V. P. Menon and A. R. Sudheer, "Antioxidant and anti-inflammatory properties of curcumin," *Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology*, vol. 595. Springer US, Boston, MA, pp. 105–125, 2007. doi: 10.1007/978-0-387-46401-5_3.

[9] S. K. Sandur *et al.*, "Role of pro-oxidants and antioxidants in the anti-inflammatory and apoptotic effects of curcumin (diferuloylmethane)," *Free Radic. Biol. Med.*, vol. 43, no. 4, pp. 568–580, Aug. 2007, doi: 10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2007.05.009.

[10] L. Yixuan, M. A. Qaria, S. Sivasamy, S. Jianzhong, and Z. Daochen, "Curcumin production and bioavailability: A comprehensive review of curcumin extraction, synthesis, biotransformation and delivery systems," *Industrial Crops and Products*, vol. 172. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.indcrop.2021.114050.

[11] P. Basnet and N. Skalko-Basnet, "Curcumin: An Anti-Inflammatory Molecule from a Curry Spice on the Path to Cancer Treatment," *Molecules*, vol. 16, no. 6, pp. 4567–4598, Jun. 2011, doi: 10.3390/molecules16064567.

[12] Z. M. Shao *et al.*, "Curcumin exerts multiple suppressive effects on human breast carcinoma cells," *Int. J. Cancer*, vol. 98, no. 2, pp. 234–240, Mar. 2002, doi: 10.1002/ijc.10183.

[13] A. Goel, C. R. Boland, and D. P. Chauhan, "Specific inhibition of cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) expression by dietary curcumin in HT-29 human colon cancer cells," *Cancer Lett.*, vol. 172, no. 2, pp. 111–118, Oct. 2001, doi: 10.1016/S0304-3835(01)00655-3.

[14] K. Y. Yeon *et al.*, "Curcumin produces an antihyperalgesic effect via antagonism of

TRPV1," *J. Dent. Res.*, vol. 89, no. 2, pp. 170–174, Feb. 2010, doi: 10.1177/0022034509356169.

[15] A. Shehzad, M. Qureshi, M. N. Anwar, and Y. S. Lee, "Multifunctional Curcumin Mediate Multitherapeutic Effects," *J. Food Sci.*, vol. 82, no. 9, pp. 2006–2015, 2017, doi: 10.1111/1750-3841.13793.

[16] A. Soltani *et al.*, "5′-Adenosine monophosphate-activated protein kinase: A potential target for disease prevention by curcumin," *Journal of Cellular Physiology*, vol. 234, no. 3. pp. 2241–2251, 2019. doi: 10.1002/jcp.27192.

[17] N. Gupta, K. Verma, S. Nalla, A. Kulshreshtha, R. Lall, and S. Prasad, "Free Radicals as a Double-Edged Sword: The Cancer Preventive and Therapeutic Roles of Curcumin," *Molecules*, vol. 25, no. 22, p. 5390, Nov. 2020, doi: 10.3390/molecules25225390.

[18] M. G. Grammatikopoulou, K. Gkiouras, X. Theodoridis, E. Asteriou, A. Forbes, and D. P. Bogdanos, "Oral adjuvant curcumin therapy for attaining clinical remission in ulcerative colitis: A systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials," *Nutrients*, vol. 10, no. 11. p. 1737, Nov. 2018. doi: 10.3390/nu10111737.

[19] D. Rai, J. K. Singh, N. Roy, and D. Panda, "Curcumin inhibits FtsZ assembly: An attractive mechanism for its antibacterial activity," *Biochem. J.*, vol. 410, no. 1, pp. 147–155, Feb. 2008, doi: 10.1042/BJ20070891.

CHAPTER 22

HEALTH BENEFITS OF CHAMOMILE AND THERAPEUTIC POTENTIAL FOR FUTURE MEDICINE

Dr. Sunita Rao, Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-sunita.rao@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

One of the oldest recognized therapeutic plants to humans is chamomile. German chamomile (Chamomilla recutita) or Roman chamomile are its two common variations. It belongs to the Asteraceae/Compositae family (Chamaemelum nobile). The flavonoids and terpenoids found in chamomile's dried flowers contribute to its therapeutic qualities. Numerous human conditions, including hay fever, muscular spasms, inflammation, menstrual irregularities, sleeplessness, ulcers, gastrointestinal problems, wounds, rheumatic pain, as well as hemorrhoids, are frequently treated with chamomile medicines. Chamomile essential oils are widely utilized in aromatherapy & cosmetics. There are many various ways to prepare chamomile, but the most well-known is an herbal tea that more than one million people drink every day. In this study, author discuss how chamomile is used in traditional medicine in order to assess its therapeutic and preventative qualities. The author also highlights contemporary research that might help chamomile become a more effective therapeutic agent for enhancing human health.

KEYWORDS:

Anti-Inflammatory, Chamomile, Health, Medicine, Therapeutic.

1. INTRODUCTION

Because of its apple-like aroma and use in spells for richness, peace, love, peace, and cleansing, the name chamomile is derived from Greek and means ground apple. The daisy family includes many plants, including chamomile, which may be the herb with the oldest historical record. It was used by the ancient Egyptians to treat ague, sometimes called acute fever [1]. The Asteraceae family includes the therapeutic plant chamomile (Matricaria chamomilla L.), which is endemic to southern and eastern Europe. Chamomile has long been employed as an antioxidant, mild astringent, or anti-inflammatory. To alleviate the irritation and dry skin associated with eczema, chamomile could be applied topically to affected areas. When used to treat eczema, chamomile has been found to be around 60% as effective as hydrocortisone cream. Lastly, it may lessen anxiety or sleeplessness when used as aromatherapy [2]. It has been demonstrated that the scent has calming benefits. In Egypt, chamomile was believed to be a remedy for malaria employed by Sun Gods [3], [4].

For a very long time, chamomile has been utilized for its therapeutic benefits. People have recognized, studied, and employed this plant since the Middle Ages. Chamomile is used widely in Ayurveda, Chinese medicine, homoeopathy, as well as many other systems of medicine. Ever since days of the ancient Romans or Egyptians, this plant has been utilized both medically and decoratively. In addition to being used to cure pain, allergies, inflammation, or digestive problems, they have also been employed as shampoo, perfume, or deodorant. Ancient Egyptian

women even applied crushed flower petals to their bodies to promote skin rejuvenation and keep their youthful radiance. Chamomile can be utilized in smoothies, health tonics, popsicles, pastries, or even milk infusion in additional to tea because of its characteristic scent. Adding freshly harvested or dried chamomile flower petals to a cup of hot water and letting them soak can yield incredible health and skin benefits [5].

1.1. Bioactive Substances:

Numerous phenolic substances are found in chamomile flowers, most notably the flavonoids apigenin, patuletin, quercetin, or luteolin as well as their glucosides. Flowers also contain coumarins or dicycloethers. The terpenoids -bisabolol as well as its oxides or azulenes, notably chamazulene, are the main ingredients of the essential oil derived from the flowers. phenolic compound with bioactivity Herniarin and umbelliferone are coumarins; chlorogenic and caffeic acids are apigenin phenylpropanoids, and apigenin-7-O-glucoside are flavones. The chamomile extract also contains luteolin, flavonols quercetin or rutin, luteolin-7-O-glucoside, and flavanone naringenin. Proazulenes, chamazulene carboxylic acid, and chamazulene (1–15%) are all components of chamomile oil. The formation of aflatoxin G was specifically inhibited by the chamomile essential oil, and its active components (E) and (Z)-spiroethers were identified. The majority of the therapeutically significant chemicals found in essential oils include bisabolonoxide A, bisabololoxides, Tran- and cis-en-in-dicycloethers, trans-farnesene, and spathulenol. Additionally, pharmacological actions are produced by flavonoids, coumarins, mucilages, mono- or oligosaccharides. Proazulenic sesquiterpene lactone or matricin are natural breakdown products of chamazulene carboxylic acid, which has been shown to have anti-inflammatory effect. One of the highest food components of apigenin is chamomile, which has 840 mg per 100 g.

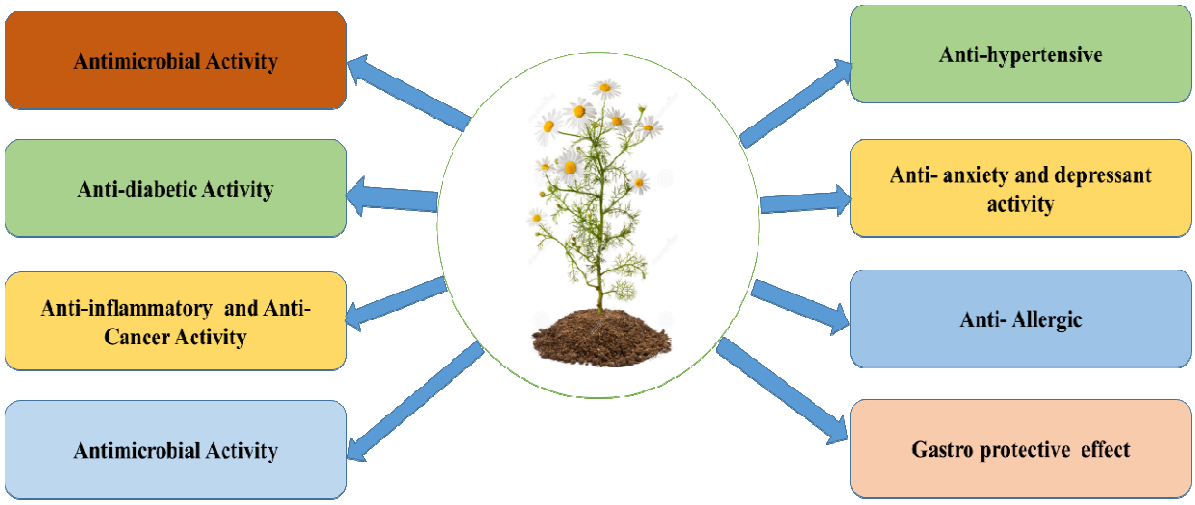


Figure 1: Illustrate the Some Biological Properties of Chamomile.

1.2. Biochemical Profile:

A traditional remedy for hay fever, muscular spasms, inflammation, menstrual irregularities, ulcers, rheumatic pain, and hemorrhoids is chamomile. Its extraction has been utilized to treating hysteria, insomnia, nightmares, as well as other sleep disorders as well as a moderate sedative to

soothe nerves and lessen tension. Chamomile stems, flowers, and leaves have anti-oxidant, antiviral, anti-inflammatory, analgesic, antiseptic, anti-proliferative, anti-diabetic, and anti-bacterial properties, hepatoprotective, sedative, or menstrual problems as shown in Figure 1. They also have anti-oral mucositis and anti-ulcer properties. Additionally, chamomile dried flowers are utilized in herbal tea, infant massage oil, cold and cough remedies, as well as stimulating gastric secretion flow.

1.2.1. Anti-inflammatory:

The inflammatory response and leukocyte infiltration were both observed to be suppressed by the chamomile freeze-dried extract. By assessing the inhibition of carrageenan-induced paw edema caused by 1/10 of the intra-peritoneal LD50dose for the 80% ethanol extract, chamomile's anti-inflammatory activity was evaluated in intact rats. Results indicated that the herb has effective anti-inflammatory properties.

1.2.2. Immunomodulatory:

The development of the immune response is observed to be normalized by intragastric as well as parenteral administration of chamomile heteropolysaccharides and enhanced by immersion cooling. The immune-modulating activities of the hetero polysaccharides are initiated by chilling, which also activates the peripheral blood immune regulation cells or increases the susceptibility of effector cells to helper signals.

1.2.3. Anticancer:

At comparable dosages, the chamomile aqueous or methanol extraction differentially induced apoptosis in cancer cells while not in normal cells. Numerous research have looked into the potential benefits of chamomile in treating chemotherapy side effects. According to studies, chamomile did enhance morbidity or quality of life while having no effect on the patient's death or the effectiveness of chemotherapy.

1.2.4. Anti-diabetic:

According to anti-diabetic study findings, chamomile extract significantly reduced blood sugar levels. The effectiveness of extracts in reducing blood glucose and encouraging glycogen storage was shown to be greater than the typical medication at a dosage of 25 mg/kg. The suppression of the enzymes glycogen phosphorylase, which catalyzes the process of glycogenolysis and, in turn, inhibits glucagon, which in turn favors the generation of insulin, is one potential mechanism for this activity. Using chamomile extract can help with cholesterol and blood sugar problems. It may provide therapeutic benefits for people with diabetes.

1.3. Customary Uses:

For millennia, chamomile has been used as a mild astringent and therapeutic herb. It is used to treat a variety of conditions as a traditional medicine, including wounds, eczema, ulcers, gout, bruises,skin irritations, neuralgia, burns, canker sores, headache, rheumatic pain, sciatica, hemorrhoids, migraine, or mastitis. Infections of the ear, nose, as well as eyes, along with conditions affecting the eyes, such as clogged tear ducts, poison ivy, or conjunctivitis have all been treated externally with chamomile. Chamomile is frequently employed to treat bacterial infection of the skin, gums and oral cavity, as well as inflammations of the mucous membranes and skin [6], [7]. An aqueous extraction of chamomile has been used

extensively as a moderate sedative to soothe nerves, lessen anxiety, and nightmares, treat hysteria, insomnia, as well as other sleep issues. In addition to treating a variety of gastrointestinal disorders like flatulence, diarrhea, anorexia, indigestion, motion sickness, nausea, motion sickness, or vomiting, chamomile has long been appreciated as a digestive relaxant. Children's colic, croup, and fevers have all been treated with chamomile in the past. It has been utilized by women as an emmenagogue as well as uterine tonic. Additionally helpful for arthritis, brain tonic, back pain, bedsores, or cramping in the stomach[8]–[10].

1.4. Benefits of Chamomile for Health:

1.4.1. Assists withConcerns Relating to Digestion:

It is well known that chamomile may be used to treat various gastrointestinal problems. This wonder plant is renowned for enhancing hunger, digestion, and toxin clearance in the body. By encouraging the flow of digestive fluids, it promotes digestion and boosts the absorption of essential nutrients. Moreover, foods' carminative properties are very effective at treating conditions like irritable bowel syndrome, gas, abdominal discomfort, ulcerative colitis, or abdominal distension as well as preventing fluid retention.

1.4.2. Soothes anxiety:

The main component of chamomile, apigenin, naturally provides soothing properties. The relaxing effects of the plant quiet the mind and alleviate anxiety. By connecting with the benzodiazepine receptors found in the brain when chamomile vapours are breathed through the use of chamomile oil or drinking chamomile tea, the plant acts as a mild sedative and hypnotic. Moreover, it increases the body's synthesis of the neurotransmitters melatonin and serotonin, which treat sleep disorders, nightmares, and hysteria in addition to chronic anxiety and stress and associated symptoms. Studies show that those who consistently drink chamomile tea have reduced mental fatigue, better sleep, but more mental clarity.

1.4.3. Aids in skin clearing:

Chamomile is a key ingredient in the treatment of several skin issues. The potent herb's high antioxidant content is especially beneficial for getting rid of the body's damaging free radicals and treating allergic conditions including psoriasis, acne, eczema, sunburn, rosacea, etc. Natural phytochemicals and polyphenols found in chamomile treat wounds and speed up recovery. Along with addressing the multiple signs of aging, such as fine lines, wrinkles, dark spots, etc., it also emits a radiant and healthy glow.

1.4.4. Control of blood sugar:

The exceptional hypoglycaemic properties of chamomile are highly beneficial for lowering high blood sugar levels and managing diabetes. Chamomile protects the pancreatic cells from damage caused by high blood sugar levels in the body. Furthermore, this herb activates the pancreatic cells' capacity to make insulin. It helps to slow down the transformation of starch to glucose when ingested often, which lowers the fasting blood sugar level.

1.4.5. Chamomile Tea:

Chamomile tea has long been used as a traditional folk treatment for a multitude of health conditions. There are various advantages of drinking chamomile tea. It can help you in a variety of ways in addition to being peaceful and invigorating. There are various strengths of chamomile

tea, with some containing much more chamomile than others. Additionally, stronger teas are more likely to cause their adverse effects in individuals who are vulnerable to them. Start off with a modest dose and gradually raise it is the best course of action. Chamomile includes a collection of substances known as flavonoids. The medicinal properties of chamomile are primarily due to the minerals called flavonoids, which are found in a wide range of plants.

Since chamomile includes a variety of bioactive phytochemicals that have therapeutic benefits, it has been used as an herbal remedy since ancient times, is still popular now, and most likely will be used in the future. Chamomile can help to improve cardiovascular health, boost the immune system, and offer some cancer prevention. Further investigation and the production of scientific data are necessary to determine whether or not chamomile's therapeutic benefits are advantageous to patients. There is a need for ongoing initiatives that concentrate on chamomile pre-clinical investigations using animal models of different ailments. The goal is to make chamomile a promising medicinal drug by validating these findings in clinical studies. Without such proof, it is still unclear if these experimental and unproven medical procedures are indeed helpful. It might be concluded that using chamomile products properly and selectively is safe and beneficial for health; nevertheless, using it improperly or indiscriminately could be dangerous.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Janmejai K. Srivastava et al. studied about an ancient herbal remedy with a promising future. One of the oldest recognized therapeutic plants to humans is chamomile. German chamomile as well as Roman chamomile are two common types that belong to the Asteraceae/Compositae family (Chamaemelum nobile). Several terpenoids or flavonoids are present in chamomile's dried flowers, contributing to its therapeutic qualities. Chamomile essential oils are widely utilized in aromatherapy or cosmetics. There are several chamomile preparations available, with herbal tea being the most common and being taken in excess of one million cups daily [11].

Sepide Miraj et al. studied about medicinal properties chamomile. In some regions of Iran, a plant called “matricaria recuitta chamomilla” grows and is grown. This study's objective was to provide a summary of this valuable plant's medicinal properties. In this comprehensive study, Matricaria recuitta chamomile, its chemical components, and its traditional uses were described. It is often used for its anticancer, antibacterial, antidepressant, anti-diarrheal, anti-inflammatory, hepatoprotective, angiogenesis activity, and antidiabetic properties. Additionally, it helps with gastrointestinal diseases, ulcerative colitis, premenstrual syndrome, or knee osteoarthritis [12].

Jana sic zlabur et al. studied about extraction techniques and solvents for chamomile's bioactive components. As a result, the current study's objectives included characterizing the composition of the bioactive substances (specialized metabolites) found in water as well as ethanol extraction of chamomile flowers as well as tracking the effects of various extraction methods on the parameters being studied. The time needed to extract bioactive components from herbal material was greatly reduced by UAE treatment. In UAE extracts, the amount of polyphenolic chemicals and antioxidant capacity were both much greater. Additionally, the type of solvent had a substantial influence on the quantity of certain metabolites; 50.00% ethanol (v/v) extract contained the greatest levels of vitamin C or polyphenols. The improvement of fundamental extraction variables [13].

3. DISCUSSION

For thousands of years, there has been research on how plants affect human health. Since at least 5000 years ago, both conventional and alternative types of treatment have used herbs extensively. Herbal remedies have a propensity to act slowly and often have few hazardous side effects, which may help to explain why they have been popular for so long. One of the most popular plants for therapeutic usage is chamomile, whose dried flowers of the Matricaria species are used to make standardized tea and herbal extracts. One of the oldest, most well-known, and well-documented medicinal herbs in the world, chamomile has been suggested for use in a number of therapeutic procedures. A member of the daisy family as well as a native of the old world, chamomile (Asteraceae or Compositae). German chamomile or Roman chamomile are the two well-known kinds, and both have hollow, bright gold cones that are filled with disc and tubular florets and rimmed with around fifteen white ray as well as ligulate florets (Chamaemelum nobile). Examining its historical usage as well as more current scientific and clinical assessments of its potential utility in the treatment of a variety of human diseases.

3.1. Chamomile Usage in Tradition:

For millennia, chamomile has been utilized in traditional medicine as an anti-inflammatory, mild astringent, antioxidant, or restorative substance. It is utilized as a traditional medicine to treat a variety of illnesses and conditions, including wounds, eczema, ulcers, gout, skin irritations, skin irritations, bruises, canker sores, burns, neuralgia, sciatica, hemorrhoids, rheumatic pain, or mastitis. Infections of the ear, nose, and eyes, as well as conditions affecting the eyes, such as clogged tear ducts, conjunctivitis, or poison ivy, have all been treated externally with chamomile. Chamomile is frequently prescribed to treat bacterial infections that affect the skin, oral cavity, and gums, as well as inflammations of the mucous membranes and the skin. An aqueous extract of chamomile has been used extensively as a moderate sedative to soothe nerves, lessen anxiety, and treat hysteria, nightmares, insomnia, and other sleep issues. In addition to treating a variety of gastrointestinal disorders like flatulence, diarrhea, anorexia, indigestion, nausea, motion sickness, diarrhea, anorexia, and vomiting, chamomile has long been appreciated as a digestive relaxant. Additionally, chamomile has been utilized to treat children's fevers, croup, or colic. It has been utilized by women as an emmenagogue or uterine tonic. Additionally helpful for arthritis, bedsores, back pain, and cramping in the stomach [14].

3.2. Chamomile's Bioactive Ingredients:

Chamomile has a variety of bioactive component groups. These have been isolated and utilized in cosmetics and medication. The plant's volatile oil content ranges from 0.24 to 1.9% and is made up of several different oils. The oil's hue changes from dazzling blue to deep green when subjected to steam distillation, although it remains dark yellow after storage. The oil does not lose its effectiveness when fading. The chamomile plant contains over 120 secondary metabolites, include 28 terpenoids or 36 flavonoids. The terpenoids -bisabolol as well as its oxide azulenes, includes chamazulene or acetylene derivatives, are the main ingredients of the essential oil derived from German chamomile flowers. Because they are so unstable, chamazulene as well as bisabolol are best kept in an alcoholic tincture. Roman chamomile essential oil mostly consists of tiglic or angelic acid esters and includes little chamazulene. Farnesene and -pinene are also present. Up to 0.6% of sesquiterpene lactones of the germacranolide class, namely nobilin or 3-epinobilin, are found in Roman chamomile.

3.3. Medical Chamomile Preparations:

There are several ways to prepare chamomile. Many people advocate and utilize dry chamomile flower powder for issues with well-known conventional health. The medicinal components of chamomile are often extracted from the dried flowers using a solvent such as water, ethanol or methanol, these extracts are referred to as ethanolic, aqueous, or methanolic extracts. Alcohol content in chamomile extracts at their best is around 50.00%. One of the most powerful bioactive substances, apigenin, is often present in standardized extracts at 1.3%. Aqueous extracts, such as tea, have relatively low free apigenin quantities but significant amounts of apigenin-7-O-glucoside [15].

Many chamomile tea bags available today either include pure chamomile flower powder or combine chamomile flower powder with other well-known medicinal herbs. Making chamomile tincture from one part chamomile flower to four parts water or 12.00% grain alcohol is another option. This preparation is used to treat summertime diarrhea in children and to ease cramps when used with purgatives. Chamomile flowers are widely used as a poultice or hot foment in cases of external swelling, such as facial edema related to an underlying sickness or abscess. They can be used alone or in combination with crushed poppy heads. Chamomile is frequently used to treat bacterial infections of the skin, gums, mouth cavity, or respiratory tract as well as skin and mucous membrane inflammations. An aqueous extract of chamomile has long been used as a moderate sedative to soothe nerves, lessen anxiety, or treat hysteria, insomnia, nightmares, and other sleep issues. In addition to treating a variety of gastrointestinal disorders like flatulence, diarrhea, motion sickness, indigestion,anorexia, nausea, or vomiting, chamomile has long been appreciated as a digestive relaxant. Children's colic, croup, or fevers have all been treated with chamomile in the past. It has also been utilized by women as an emmenagogue or uterine tonic. It also works well for treating stomach pains, arthritis, bedsores, and back discomfort.

3.4. Analyses of Chamomile Conducted by Scientists:

Qualities that are anti-inflammatory or anti-phlogistic. One to two percent of the volatile oils found in chamomile flowers are -bisabolol, -bisabolol oxides A and B, matricin (which is often converted to chamazulene), and other flavonoids with anti-inflammatory as well as anti-phlogistic characteristics. According to a research done on chamomile flavonoids, human volunteers, or essential oils can enter deeper layers of skin than the skin's surface. Their effectiveness as topical antiphlogistic (anti-inflammatory) medicines depends on this. One of chamomile's anti-inflammatory effects is the reduction of cyclooxygenase (COX-2) enzyme activity or prostaglandin E2 production caused by lipopolysaccharide (LPS), without affecting the enzyme's constitutive version, COX-1.

3.4.1. Anticancer activity:

Research using apigenin, one of the bioactive components of chamomile, has been used in the majority of evaluations of chamomile's ability to prevent tumor development. It has demonstrated to have potential growth inhibitory effects in studies employing preclinical models of skin, breast, prostate, or ovarian cancer. A recent study found that while chamomile extracts had no influence on the proliferation of healthy cells, they significantly reduced the viability of numerous human cancer cell types. When exposed to chamomile, cancer cells undergo apoptosis, whereas normal cells do not at comparable levels. A recent study examined the effectiveness of

the new agent TBS-101, a combination of seven standardized botanical extracts, includes chamomile. The findings demonstrate that it has strong anticancer effects against androgen-refractory human prostate cancer PC-3 cells, both in vitro and in vivo, and an excellent safety profile.

3.5. Living Conditions for Cancer Patients:

The main components of aromatherapy are essential oils made from Roman chamomile. There were no statistically significant changes between untreated and treated patients in clinical studies of aromatherapy in cancer patients. Another pilot research looked at how aromatherapy massage affected Korean older women's anxiety and sense of worth. 36 older ladies were involved in a quasi-experimental control group pretest-posttest design: 16 were in the experimental group and 20 were in the control group. Only the experimental group received the lavender, rosemary, chamomile, or lemon aromatherapy massage. A 20-minute massage was given three times per week for two to three weeks at a time, with a one-week vacation in between. Significant changes in self-confidence and anxiety were induced by the intervention. These findings imply that receiving an aromatherapy massage reduces anxiety and boosts self-esteem. Nevertheless, in a subsequent investigation with a randomized placebo-controlled design, more objective clinical assessments ought to be used.

4. CONCLUSION

Since ancient times, chamomile has been utilized as an herbal remedy. A sustained effort focused on pre-clinical research using chamomile to link animal or human models of many disorders is required. This might subsequently be confirmed in clinical studies, assisting in the advancement of chamomile as a viable medicinal drug. It won't be evident whether these medical treatments are indeed helpful or not without such validation. Preparations containing chamomile may be secure and beneficial therapeutically. Since chamomile includes a variety of bioactive phytochemicals that have therapeutic effects, it has been used as an herbal remedy since ancient times, is still popular now, and most likely will be used in the future. Chamomile can help to improve cardiovascular health, boost the immune system, and offer some cancer prevention. Further investigation and the production of scientific data are necessary to determine whether or not chamomile's therapeutic benefits are advantageous to patients. There is a need for ongoing initiatives that concentrate on chamomile pre-clinical investigations using animal models of different ailments. The goal is to make chamomile a promising medicinal drug by validating these findings in clinical studies. Without such proof, it is still unclear if these experimental and unproven medical procedures are indeed helpful. It may be concluded that using chamomile products properly and selectively is safe and beneficial for health; nevertheless, using it improperly or indiscriminately could be dangerous.

REFERENCES:

[1] Z. B. Khalesi, S. P. Beiranvand, and M. Bokaie, “Efficacy of chamomile in the treatment of premenstrual syndrome: A systematic review,” *J. Pharmacopuncture*, 2019, doi: 10.3831/KPI.2019.22.028.

[2] Murtiningsih, Oyoh, S. N. Awaliyah, and A. Pragholapati, “The Effect of Multiple Treatment Action: Yoga and Chamomile on Dismenore and Adolescent Anxiety,” *Malaysian J. Med. Heal. Sci.*, 2021.

[3] D. Mayangsari and D. G. Sari, "Manfaat Aromatherapy Lavender dan Chamomile Mengatasi Nyeri Perineum Ibu Nifas," *J. Ilm. Kesehat.*, 2021, doi: 10.48144/jiks.v14i1.523.

[4] M. Shokrollahi, S. H. Bahrami, M. H. Nazarpak, and A. Solouk, "Multilayer nanofibrous patch comprising chamomile loaded carboxyethyl chitosan/poly(vinyl alcohol) and polycaprolactone as a potential wound dressing," *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2020.01.067.

[5] P. F. P. Chaves *et al.*, "Chamomile tea: Source of a glucuronoxylan with antinociceptive, sedative and anxiolytic-like effects," *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2020.08.039.

[6] Y. Tai *et al.*, "Phytochemical and comparative transcriptome analyses reveal different regulatory mechanisms in the terpenoid biosynthesis pathways between Matricaria recutita L. And Chamaemelum nobile L.," *BMC Genomics*, 2020, doi: 10.1186/s12864-020-6579-z.

[7] C. Danciu *et al.*, "Botanical therapeutics: Phytochemical screening and biological assessment of chamomile, parsley and celery extracts against A375 human melanoma and dendritic cells," *Int. J. Mol. Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/ijms19113624.

[8] S. Zamanifar, M. I. Bagheri-Saveh, A. Nezakati, R. Mohammadi, and J. Seidi, "The Effect of Music Therapy and Aromatherapy with Chamomile-Lavender Essential Oil on the Anxiety of Clinical Nurses: A Randomized and Double-Blind Clinical Trial," *J. Med. Life*, 2020, doi: 10.25122/jml-2019-0105.

[9] J. K. Srivastava and S. Gupta, "Extraction, characterization, stability and biological activity of flavonoids isolated from chamomile flowers," *Mol. Cell. Pharmacol.*, 2009, doi: 10.4255/mcpharmacol.09.18.

[10] J. J. Mao, S. X. Xie, J. R. Keefe, I. Soeller, Q. S. Li, and J. D. Amsterdam, "Long-term chamomile (Matricaria chamomilla L.) treatment for generalized anxiety disorder: A randomized clinical trial," *Phytomedicine*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.phymed.2016.10.012.

[11] J. K. Srivastava, E. Shankar, and S. Gupta, "Chamomile: A herbal medicine of the past with a bright future (review)," *Molecular Medicine Reports*. 2010. doi: 10.3892/mmr.2010.377.

[12] S. Miraj and S. Alesaeidi, "A systematic review study of therapeutic effects of Matricaria recuitta chamomile (chamomile)," *Electron. physician*, 2016, doi: 10.19082/3024.

[13] J. Š. Žlabur *et al.*, "Effect of Different Green Extraction Methods and Solvents on Bioactive Components of Chamomile (Matricaria chamomilla L.) Flowers," *Molecules*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/molecules25040810.

[14] A. Niazi and M. Moradi, "The effect of chamomile on pain and menstrual bleeding in primary dysmenorrhea: A systematic review," *International Journal of Community Based Nursing and Midwifery*. 2021. doi: 10.30476/ijcbnm.2021.87219.1417.

[15] R. Kolanos and S. A. Stice, "German chamomile," in *Nutraceuticals: Efficacy, Safety and Toxicity*, 2021. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-821038-3.00044-6.

CHAPTER 23

APPLICATIONS IN DRUG DISCOVERY AND DEVELOPMENT BY USING ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

Dr. Manish Soni, Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-manishsoni@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Recent "Artificial Intelligence" (AI) advances have had a substantial impact on areas like speech and image recognition, and these developments have already resulted in practical applications. Only recently have drug research and development entered the big data era. The integration of AI technology with computer-assisted drug discovery technologies has been accelerated by the evolution of Machine Learning (ML) algorithms into a deep learning method with greater generalization performance and more effective handling of massive quantities of data. New drug research and discovery have accelerated as a result. This study compares the advantages of using artificial intelligence vs more conventional methods to speed up the medication development process. To accelerate the search for novel medicines, pharmaceutical specialists, computer scientists, statisticians, physicians, and others are increasingly working together to create AI/ML solutions for drug development. Big data and AI are expected to significantly advance the drug repurposing industry as well as the creation of novel therapies for a wide range of difficult medical illnesses.

KEYWORDS:

Artificial Intelligence (AI), Drug Discovery, Drug Development, Machine Learning (ML).

1. INTRODUCTION

The process of introducing innovative medication compounds into clinical use is known as drug development. This includes everything from the preliminary identification of a drug's molecular target to the extensive Phase III clinical studies that support the drug's commercialization. The drug development process is an extensive and expensive procedure in which chemical entities with medicinal possibilities are discovered and rigorously examined. It's been predicted that developing a new medicine takes over ten years and millions of dollars. As a result, methods that streamline and quicken the creation of new medicines are of intense interest [1].Recent advances in drug discovery have had a profound impact on medical practice, turning once-fatal illnesses into what are essentially everyday therapeutic activities. Improvements in the processes involved in creating and evaluating potential new medications have contributed to this trend in medicine. There is often no need to find a new molecule that mimics the chemical structure of an existing medicine to create a new drug [2].

Universities and research institutes are responsible for discovering novel compounds, but pharmaceutical companies often contract with private labs to produce new medicines owing to the high costs associated with conducting pharmacological and toxicological studies.Despite these obstacles, recent progress may begiven to the pharmaceutical sector in generalespecially to pharma, a multibillion-dollar corporation, specifically to pharma, which is a multibillion-dollar

firm whose primary focus is on the study and distribution of various medications. Only preclinical, pharmacokinetic, pharmacodynamics, and toxicological investigations generally require an average of 4 years and cost billions of dollars to develop a new drug. These investigations include a broad variety of simulations, additionally, there are in vivo, in vitro, and silico studies [3].

Drug development, in its most general sense,describes the procedure for introducing a novel therapeutic compound into clinical use. This process begins with the discovery of a drug's molecular target and extends through the large-scale Phase III clinical studies that prove the commercial launch of the drug. It also extends even further into post-market pharma-cosurveillance and drug repurposing studies [1]The process of developing new medications is time-consuming and expensive, and it involves the use of chemical entities with the medicinal potential to be discovered and evaluated. It is believed that bringing a novel medication to market requires billions of dollars and more than ten years of effort. Strategies that help simplify and quicken the process of creating new medicines are, however, of great interest [4].The drug design and discovery process includes many steps, including target identification, hit discovery, lead generation, lead optimization, identification of pre-clinical drug candidates, pre-clinical trials, and medical research. There is a requirement for a total investment of $2.558 billion and a typical research and advancement cycle of about 10-17 years for a new class of authorized medicine[5].

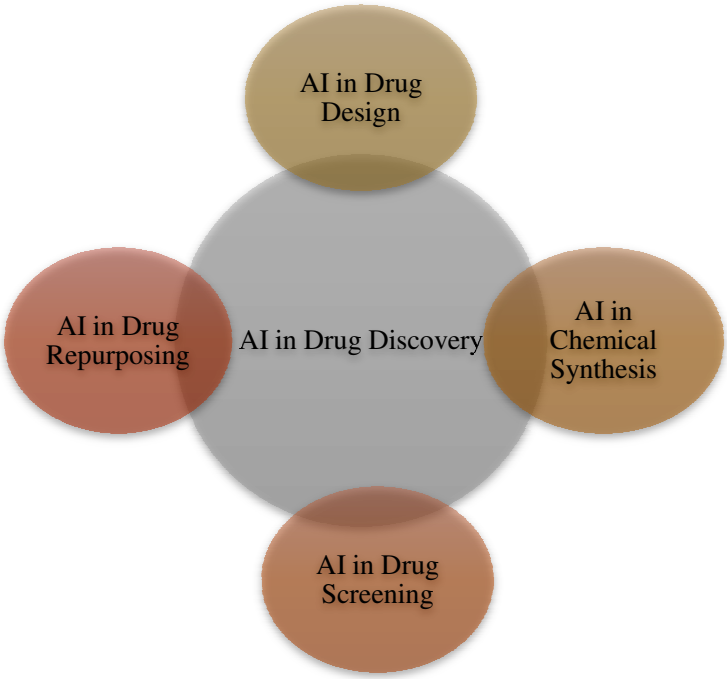


Figure 1: Displays The Development Of Artificial Intelligence's Role In Drug Discovery.

To properly appreciate disease pathogenesis, disease phenotypes, and disease versus non-disease phenotypes, to develop new biomarkers for prognosis, advancement, and efficacy of drugs, to enhance analytic sensitivity, and to design and optimize small-molecule compounds, ML algorithms and software have been implementedin every step of drug development, including the clinical studies shown in Figure 1.The term "*Artificial Intelligence*" (AI) is used to describe a wide range of methods and technologies that are based on simulating human intelligence through

the use of complex computational methods. Machine learning (ML), the branch of AI concerned with teaching machines to learn by doing rather than by being told, is now the subject of the greatest interest and praise. In recent years, artificial intelligence (and notably ML) has made significant inroads into the healthcare industry and, particularly, the process of developing new medications, also known as drug research and development [6].

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

According to the research by Zhenxing Wu et al.,to differentiate between the five major CYP450 isoforms' inhibitors and non-inhibitors, classification models have been developed usingthree ensemble learning methods (eXtreme gradient boosting, gradient boosting decision trees, and random forest, XGBoost)", as well as two deep learning techniques "(deep neural networks and convolutional neural networks)", "(1A2, 2C9, 2C19, 2D6, and 3A4)".The findings demonstrate that ensemble learning models provide more precise predictions than deep learning models for external test sets. XGBoost models beat all other algorithms (average prediction reliability of 90.4% for the testing data) and the previously released multitask deep auto-encoder neural network model in terms of classification abilities (88.5%) [7].

Jie Mi et al. stated in their study that finding pharmacological targets is an important first step in developing effective new medications. New targets and inhibitors have been found thanks to the advancement of molecular biology and the achievement of sequencing the *Mycobacterium tuberculosi*s (*Mtb*) genome. In their study, the author discussed 45 key therapeutic targets, 15 novel medications, numerous promising compounds still in preclinical stages, and the present state of these research efforts. The creation of safer, more effective medications, as well as potentially innovative new approaches to the prevention and treatment of tuberculosis, may benefit greatly from an in-depth knowledge of the pharmacological targets of Mtb.

Numerous research has indicated that graph neural networks (GNN) may provide more promising results than standard descriptor-based techniques, which is why they have been deemed an interesting modeling tool for molecular property prediction, as reviewed by Dejun Jiang et al. In their study, the forecasting ability and computationally efficient of the estimation techniques established.Eight distinct machine learning (ML) methods are available, SVM, XGBoost, RF, and DNN were four descriptor-based models; GCN, GAT, MPNN, and Attentive FP were four graph-based approaches. These models were all fully validated and compared using 11 publicly accessible datasets encompassing a broad variety of property endpoints.Shapley additive explanations (SHAP) can successfully comprehend descriptor-based model domain knowledge. Furthermore, the author used these algorithms andauthor investigated the properties of the HIV virtual screening (VS) produced by several ML algorithms. Overall, the author thinks off-the-shelf descriptor-based algorithms may effectively predict multiple chemical endpoints with good computability and interpretability [8].

3. DISCUSSION

Machines that exhibit intelligence are said to be using artificial intelligence. This phrase is used to describe machines that exhibit learning or problem-solving abilities often associated with human beings. Artificial intelligence (AI) includes well-established technology like machine learning for learning and predicting new features.The two artificial neural network types that are largely advancing AI are deep neural networks (DNN) and recurrent neural networks (RNN) [9].It now takes around $2.6 billion and about 12 years to create a new medicine that can

be given to patients. Increasing regulatory demands over the last decade to prove the effectiveness and safety of medicinal compounds have contributed to the difficulty of developing new drugs. The "Better than the Beatles dilemma," the need to demonstrate that a new medication is more effective than current ones, is also related to this issue. More lately, it has been stressed how crucial it is to make well-informed choices, such as which therapeutic target or drug candidate to pursue [10].

1. Target-driven drug development involves starting with a known target and then searching for tiny compounds that interact with or otherwise alter the target's function in cells.
2. Targets with a clear structure and well-characterized cellular interactions benefit most from these methods.
3. Nonetheless, owing to the complicated architecture of cellular pathways and the complexity of cellular interactions, these approaches have significant limitations.
4. The potential benefits of using artificial intelligence in medication development are to completely transform both the existing time scale and the whole scope of drug research.
5. Artificial intelligence does not depend on already established targets while searching for new drugs. Therefore, both subjective bias and prior knowledge do notparticipate in the creation of this new medication by playing a part in the process.
6. The creation of cutting-edge algorithms for drug discovery is made possible with the help of artificial intelligence, which draws on the most current achievements in biology and computing. In the realm of drug discovery, artificial intelligence can level the playing field thanks to the fast rise in processing capacity and the decrease in processing cost.
7. The prediction ability of AI is far stronger when it comes to defining important interactions in a medication screen. As a result, there is a possibility of obtaining false positive results, however, this risk may be mitigated by meticulously defining the parameters of the assay in the issue.

3.1. Drug Discovery Using Artificial Intelligence:

The enormous chemical space, which includes more than 10^{60} different compounds, is conducive to the production of a great deal of different therapeutic molecules [11]. However, there is a shortage of innovative technology, which slows down the process of developing new drugs and makes it a costly and time-consuming endeavor. This problem may be solved by using AI[6]. Artificial intelligence can identify hit and lead compounds, as well as give a faster verification of the therapeutic targets and optimize the design of the drug composition.However, there are also important data problems that AI must overcome, such as the data's volume, growth, variety, and ambiguity. Traditional ML systems may struggle with the massive amounts of data often associated with drug development data sets, which might include millions of molecules.Using only a few physicochemical variables like log P and log D, computational models based on the “quantitative structure-activity relationship (QSAR)” may be used to predict the features of thousands of molecules quickly. Furthermore, predictions of complicated biological features like the effectiveness and detrimental effects of substances are very far from being possible using these models.

By virtually screening compounds from virtual chemical spaces using a variety of in silico techniques andit is feasible to enhance profile analysis using methodologies that are based on structure and ligands, remove nonleaded compounds more quickly, and select therapeutic molecules at a lower cost. This is all possible at the same time [19]. A drug's physical, chemical, and toxicological properties are taken into account when using drug design techniques like coulomb matrices and molecular fingerprint identification to narrow down a candidate list of compounds.To expedite the QSAR analysis process, artificial intelligence (AI)-based QSAR methodologies have been developed and applied to QSAR modeling techniques, like decision trees, "random forest (RF)", "linear discriminant analysis (LDA)", and "support vector machines (SVMs)". When King et al. compared the six AI systems' capacity to order unidentified substances according to their biological function to more traditional methods, they found that there was only a small statistical difference between the two sets of results [12].

3.1.1. Artificial Intelligence in Drug Screening:

Accurately identifying individual items or characteristics in photographs has been made possible by advances in artificial intelligence. The process of visually identifying photographs is time-consuming and ineffective when processing massive datasets. Therefore, the use of computers with artificial intelligence is particularly well-suited to this sector.The AI model must be taught to swiftly and automatically differentiate the distinctive properties of various cell types to classify or diagnose cell targets. For instance, by adjusting the picture contrast, the cell images in breast cancer classification are separated from the backdrop.On average, it takes over ten years and $2.8 billion to find and develop a new medicine.There is still a failure rate of nine out of ten pharmaceutical compounds to get regulatory approval and go on to Phase II clinical investigations.Virtual Screening (VS) approaches including RF, extreme learning machines, support vector machines (SVMs), and deep neural networks (DNNs) are used to predict in vivo activity and toxicity.

This is done following the practicality of synthesis. Bayer, Roche, and Pfizer are just a few of the biopharmaceutical corporations that have collaborated with information to provide a platform for the production of drugs for conditions including immuno-oncology and cardiovascular ailments, technological companies [13].Wavelet-based texture features or Tamura texture features might well be employed once the recovered features have undergone dimensional reduction using principal component analysis (PCA). After that, the cells are classified using AI-based algorithms created expressly for this goal. One of the things that researchers looked at was the least square the best classification accuracy was achieved by the support vector machine (LS-SVM) (95.34 percent). The statistical theory of learning serves as the foundation for this method, which also incorporates regression analysis and several categorization approaches.

3.1.2. Use in quantitative structure-activity relationships (QSAR):

To investigate how the physicochemical properties, chemical structure, and biological activity of a material are connected, researchers develop what is known as quantitative structure-activity relationships, or QSARs, by using various mathematical methodologies. After the connection between the two variables has been determined, the next step is an algorithmic screening of the structurally varied molecule database. Suitable compounds are chosen for further synthesis and testing in the lab. This allows for significant experimental resource conservation, the mitigation of experimental bias, and the establishment of protocols for the design of novel compounds that exhibit the desired features [14].The QSAR model has gotten more intricate as data sets have

become bigger, and the straightforward neural network approaches used in classic machine learning make it challenging to keep up with the requirements of the extensive data sets.The integrated model that the team led by Dahl previously took first place in the Merck Kaggle Molecular Activity Challenge in 2012[16] included “gradient-boosted machines (GBMs)”, “Gaussian process regression (GPR)”, and multitasking DNNs, DL was used for the very first time to solve the QSAR issue in a substantial dataset. It paves the way for completely novel ways of considering the operation of compounds. The team also created a multitask DNN that is capable of accurately forecasting compounds' chemical and biological features based just on the structures of those substances' molecules.

3.1.3. AI in drug molecule design:

It is essential to conduct theoretical modeling of the protein of interest throughout the pharmaceutical development process to locate the appropriate target and offer effective treatment. Researchers have found a correlation between the overexpression of a large number of proteins and the course of the disease.Therefore, to create the therapeutic molecule, it is critical to approximate the target protein's structure, which will enable accurate targeting of the disease. By anticipating the 3D protein structure, AI may aid in structure-based drug development by allowing researchers to anticipate the impact of a substance on the target protein location as well as safety concerns before synthesis or manufacture. The 3D target protein structure was predicted using AlphaFold, a DNN-based artificial intelligence technique that measures the distances between nearby amino acids and also the corresponding peptide bond angles producing great results (25 right predictions out of 43 attempts)[15].

3.1.4. AI and ML's complementary impact on medication discovery and property prediction:

A lack of cohesion between protein roles is linked to almost every major illness.Based on the structure of the protein, many distinct approaches to drug design may be used to locate minute active sites or molecules on the proteins that are being targeted.Experimentally determined,however, the resolution of the three-dimensional structure of proteins takes too long and costs too much money. As a result, computational techniques are essential for evaluating protein three-dimensional structures. But proteins' exact three-dimensional structure has not yet been determined [16].Because enormous data sets of protein arrays are readily available, technology that is based on artificial intelligence (AI) has seen widespread use in the process of imagining the structural features of proteins. As a first step, Qian et al. [17]used anonlinear neural network method to see proteins' secondary structures. For the most part, the algorithm was only somewhat effective, with a 64.3% success rate. It outperformed any previous techniques for making predictions. However, a complete understanding of the protein's three-dimensional structure remains a long way off.

3.1.5. Artificial intelligence for repositioning (repurposing) existing pharmaceuticals:

The practice of investigating already accessible licensed medications for novel therapeutic approaches is known as drug repurposing (or drug repositioning). It's an effective method for finding new therapeutic uses for existing pharmacological compounds. Drug recycling is a practical and efficient strategy because of the widespread availability and established safety of previously authorized medications. Drug repositioning is a promising way to increase the number of different therapy alternatives that are accessible to patients who have already benefited from the drug's post-market safety, tolerability, efficacy data, and pharmacokinetics

profile. It would be faster to translate these molecules to the clinic if researchers could find new uses for medications that have already been authorized by the regulatory authorities.Since large-scale data based on medication repurposing studies is currently unavailable, computational approaches are increasingly being used to evaluate DTIs. The ligand and molecular structure are the basis of the traditional computational DTIs' way of imagination. The ligand-based approach begins with the presumption that molecules with the same structure perform the same kinds of biological activities [18].

The repurposing of existing drugs is becoming an increasingly attractive option as a result of the possibility of reduced overall costs and shortened development timelines. Network medicine is the most cutting-edge use of information technology in this age of big data, and it aims to define sickness, identify medical treatments and cures, and locate targets while making the fewest possible errors, which is a combination of artificial intelligence and traditional medicine. AI's use in speeding up the process of repositioning or repurposing drugs is proof that AI methods are not only effective but also vital.

3.2. Artificial intelligence's present use in medicine development:

The amount of intelligence that can be shown by machines is referred to as artificial intelligence (also known as machine intelligence). In this context, artificial intelligence refers to any method that may be used to make a computer act like a human brain, and it has many applications in the pharmaceutical industry. By examining clinically relevant data,the use of AI in the synthesis of information might be of assistance in the process of improving medication development and identifying new potential targets. With the help of AI, the chemical structure of new medications may be designed and optimized. In addition, knowing how proteins' three-dimensional structures establish their roles in health and sickness is crucial to developing effective therapeutics.Two studies that were published not too long ago highlighted the usage of technologies that are powered by artificial intelligence to swiftly predict thefrom one-dimensional amino acid sequences, a three-dimensional protein structure.

The concept of artificial intelligence sometimes referred to as machine intelligence, has been around for a while. In addition, AI is utilized to assist in the planning, designing, running, and recruitment of participants for clinical studies. This is generally paired with either increased patient monitoring during trials or medical equipment that can access particular patient data and influence medical decision-making. In addition, artificial intelligence technology may now be applied to improve healthcare research and services, such as risk-based counseling via the use of deep learning models that are used for the forecasting of avoidable hospital readmissions [19].

3.3. Antibiotics developed with the help of AI:

A model built using artificial intelligence has found a potent new medicine that can kill many strains of bacteria that have developed resistance to antibiotics. The computer model is built to quickly and efficiently filter over a hundred million chemical compounds in search of possible antibiotics that kill bacteria by means other than those now available on the market. Researchers at the “Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT)” utilized an ML algorithm to find the medicine halicin, which is effective against many different types of bacteria. Inhibition of antibiotic resistance development by halicin in Escherichia coli. In vitro, the medication was effective against a wide variety of bacterial pathogens, including ones that had developed

resistance to all currently available antibiotics. In two mouse models, it was able to completely eradicate infections [20].

3.4. AI-based model challenges:

Despite this, AI is useful in the detection, categorization, and extraction of characteristics from data that is both sophisticated and very noisy.Additionally, it has been essential to the development of medication discovery. Even in the present day, it still faces a few challenges that have not yet been overcome. To begin, the approach for the AI model is not very clear. AI techniques are sometimes referred to as "black boxes." The models' interpretability and openness are subpar.There is a limited number of methods to describe demonstrations, but there is no logical way to explain the relevant biological processes. Second, there is an excess of data as well as a need for large data sets. Artificial intelligence, particularly deep learning, often requires very large data sets for training. The accuracy and consistency of the results that relevant models produce are directly impacted by the quantity and quality of the data that are collected.In light of this, choosing models that meet the requirements of research objectives is a challenging endeavor. The total system activity is similarly complicated, but there are now just a few secondary selection options available. In addition, there is a lot of tinkering with parameters involved in training the neural network model. Cost estimation becomes a concern eventually.Even though AI models need fewer computer resources to train, the training process for these models is often computationally costly and time-consuming. This is particularly true for deep learning models that have more hidden layers. Some huge data sets can only be handled by using a graphics processing unit (GPU), which results in comparably high computational expenses [21].

4. CONCLUSION

5.

Artificial intelligence (AI) has the potential to drastically decrease the time and expense required for drug development by providing early-stage evaluations of medicinal molecules. New artificial intelligence (AI) solutions to manage massive data sets are in great demand as the volume of available clinical and pharmaceutical data continues to expand rapidly in the present big data era. Recent research in deep learning models has shown benefits over more conventional machine learning strategies for this problem. Now in the big data era, early drug design and discovery may be guided by the development of machines or AI. Current examples of success in this area show that AI will eventually live up to its promise of dramatically enhancing the rate at which successful new drugs are discovered.Soon, as medical data continues to accumulate and more powerful AI techniques are produced, it is expected that AI technology will encompass every aspect of modern drug development, becoming a standard computer-assisted drug design approach in the process. The rapid development of both computing and brilliant synthesis technology at the same time bodes well for the eventual emergence of a cutting-edge drug-establishing platform that integrates both massive amounts of(the proposed AI model) data and continuing synthesis.It is also believed that this will modify the current conditions of high cost, long medication development cycle, and high failure rate.

REFERENCES:

[1] T. J. Moore, H. Zhang, G. Anderson, and G. C. Alexander, "Estimated Costs of Pivotal Trials for Novel Therapeutic Agents Approved by the US Food and Drug Administration, 2015-2016," *JAMA Intern. Med.*, vol. 178, no. 11, p. 1451, Nov. 2018, doi: 10.1001/jamainternmed.2018.3931.

[2] X. Liu, W. Zheng, and X. Jiang, "Cell-Based Assays on Microfluidics for Drug Screening," *ACS Sensors*, vol. 4, no. 6, pp. 1465–1475, Jun. 2019, doi: 10.1021/acssensors.9b00479.

[3] S. Damiati, U. Kompella, S. Damiati, and R. Kodzius, "Microfluidic Devices for Drug Delivery Systems and Drug Screening," *Genes (Basel).*, vol. 9, no. 2, p. 103, Feb. 2018, doi: 10.3390/genes9020103.

[4] S. M. Paul *et al.*, "How to improve RD productivity: The pharmaceutical industry's grand challenge," *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.*, vol. 9, no. 3, pp. 203–214, 2010, doi: 10.1038/nrd3078.

[5] T. T. Ashburn and K. B. Thor, "Drug repositioning: identifying and developing new uses for existing drugs," *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.*, vol. 3, no. 8, pp. 673–683, Aug. 2004, doi: 10.1038/nrd1468.

[6] P. Agrawal, "Artificial Intelligence in Drug Discovery and Development," *J. Pharmacovigil.*, vol. 06, no. 02, 2018, doi: 10.4172/2329-6887.1000e173.

[7] Z. Wu, T. Lei, C. Shen, Z. Wang, D. Cao, and T. Hou, "ADMET Evaluation in Drug Discovery. 19. Reliable Prediction of Human Cytochrome P450 Inhibition Using Artificial Intelligence Approaches," *J. Chem. Inf. Model.*, vol. 59, no. 11, pp. 4587–4601, Nov. 2019, doi: 10.1021/acs.jcim.9b00801.

[8] D. Jiang *et al.*, "Could graph neural networks learn better molecular representation for drug discovery? A comparison study of descriptor-based and graph-based models," *J. Cheminform.*, vol. 13, no. 1, p. 12, Dec. 2021, doi: 10.1186/s13321-020-00479-8.

[9] X. Tong *et al.*, "Generative Models for De Novo Drug Design," *J. Med. Chem.*, vol. 64, no. 19, pp. 14011–14027, Oct. 2021, doi: 10.1021/acs.jmedchem.1c00927.

[10] J. A. DiMasi, H. G. Grabowski, and R. W. Hansen, "Innovation in the pharmaceutical industry: New estimates of R&D costs," *J. Health Econ.*, vol. 47, pp. 20–33, May 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.jhealeco.2016.01.012.

[11] K. K. Mak and M. R. Pichika, "Artificial intelligence in drug development: present status and future prospects," *Drug Discovery Today*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.drudis.2018.11.014.

[12] R. D. KING, J. D. HIRST, and M. J. E. STERNBERG, "COMPARISON OF ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE METHODS FOR MODELING PHARMACEUTICAL QSARS," *Appl. Artif. Intell.*, vol. 9, no. 2, pp. 213–233, Mar. 1995, doi: 10.1080/08839519508945474.

[13] D. Dana *et al.*, "Deep Learning in Drug Discovery and Medicine; Scratching the Surface," *Molecules*, vol. 23, no. 9, p. 2384, Sep. 2018, doi: 10.3390/molecules23092384.

[14] E. X. Esposito, A. J. Hopfinger, and J. D. Madura, "Methods for Applying the Quantitative Structure-Activity Relationship Paradigm," in *Methods in molecular biology (Clifton, N.J.)*, 2004, pp. 131–213. doi: 10.1385/1-59259-802-1:131.

[15] J. (Michael) Z. Fangping Wan, "Deep learning with feature embedding for compound-protein interaction prediction," *bioRxiv*, doi: https://doi.org/10.1101/086033.

[16] R. P. Sheridan, "Time-Split Cross-Validation as a Method for Estimating the Goodness of Prospective Prediction.," *J. Chem. Inf. Model.*, vol. 53, no. 4, pp. 783–790, Apr. 2013, doi: 10.1021/ci400084k.

[17] N. Qian and T. J. Sejnowski, "Predicting the secondary structure of globular proteins using neural network models," *J. Mol. Biol.*, vol. 202, no. 4, pp. 865–884, Aug. 1988, doi: 10.1016/0022-2836(88)90564-5.

[18] F. Durán *et al.*, "Prediction of Multi-Target Networks of Neuroprotective Compounds with Entropy Indices and Synthesis, Assay, and Theoretical Study of New Asymmetric 1,2-Rasagiline Carbamates," *Int. J. Mol. Sci.*, vol. 15, no. 9, pp. 17035–17064, Sep. 2014, doi: 10.3390/ijms150917035.

[19] A. Zhavoronkov, Q. Vanhaelen, and T. I. Oprea, "Will Artificial Intelligence for Drug Discovery Impact Clinical Pharmacology?," *Clin. Pharmacol. Ther.*, vol. 107, no. 4, pp. 780–785, Apr. 2020, doi: 10.1002/cpt.1795.

[20] J. M. Stokes *et al.*, "A Deep Learning Approach to Antibiotic Discovery," *Cell*, vol. 180, no. 4, pp. 688-702.e13, Feb. 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2020.01.021.

[21] S. Gupta and V. Jhawat, "Quality by design (QbD) approach of pharmacogenomics in drug designing and formulation development for optimization of drug delivery systems," *J. Control. Release*, vol. 245, pp. 15–26, Jan. 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.jconrel.2016.11.018.

CHAPTER 24

FUTURE OF PHAGE THERAPY FOR EFFECTIVE TREATMENT OF HUMAN INFECTION IN AN ERA OF ANTIBIOTIC RESISTANCE

Prof. Kapilesh Jadhav, Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-kapilesh@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Increased reports of antimicrobial resistance and the paucity of new antibiotic discoveries and developments have sparked creativity in other study areas and revived bacteriophage (phage) investigations. Bacteriophages, sometimes known as phages, are viruses that infect bacteria. Since their discovery around a century ago, they have been employed for medicinal purposes. There is a variety of publications and evidence documenting the benefits of treating human infections particularly involving antibiotic-resistant or multi-drug-resistant bacteria. However, there are relatively scarce studies on the comprehensive approach to combine all evidence on the benefits of phage therapy for urinary tract infections and respiratory infections., Therefore, the present study is carried out to this gap. With a brief history of bacteriophages. In addition to that this study also provides a critical discussion on the opportunities and barriers confronted by phage therapy for the treatment of human infections especially respiratory tract and urinary tract infections.

KEYWORDS:

Antibiotic Resistance, Antimicrobial, Bacteriophage, Phage Therapy, Infection.

1. INTRODUCTION

The global health of people is being threatened by antimicrobial resistance (AMR) and the unstoppable spread of super bacteria. If this problem is not resolved, the antibiotics we have used to treat bacterial infections with great effectiveness in the past may no longer be able to do so, returning us to the unsettling pre-antibiotic age. As illustrated in Figure 1, by 2050, antimicrobial resistance might be one of the top causes of mortality worldwide, causing 10 million deaths yearly, according to data from the British government. The statistics are provided in terms of antimicrobial resistance in which the most burden is attributed to antibiotic resistance [1]–[3].

The global spread of pathogenic bacteria impervious to a variety of antibiotics threatens to return modern healthcare to a pre-antibiotic age. Even when large sums of funds are invested in research, innovative antibiotics targeted against such drug-resistant bacteria can be developed; nonetheless, the pathogens eventually grow resistant to such drugs. To interrupt this vicious cycle, antibiotic-free remedial treatments for infectious diseases will be required. Because of horizontal gene transfer, antibiotic overuse, and eventual bacterial evolution, antibiotic resistance represents a more significant global health problem. Twort and d'Herelle are generally credited with discovering bacteriophages that appeared to "eat" bacteria in the early 20th century.

Many lives were saved during the golden period of antibiotic research. These incredibly strong "miracle" drugs are no longer as effective as they were a half-century ago. Antibiotics may no longer be effective in treating bacterial infections including septicemia and ventilator-associated pneumonia.

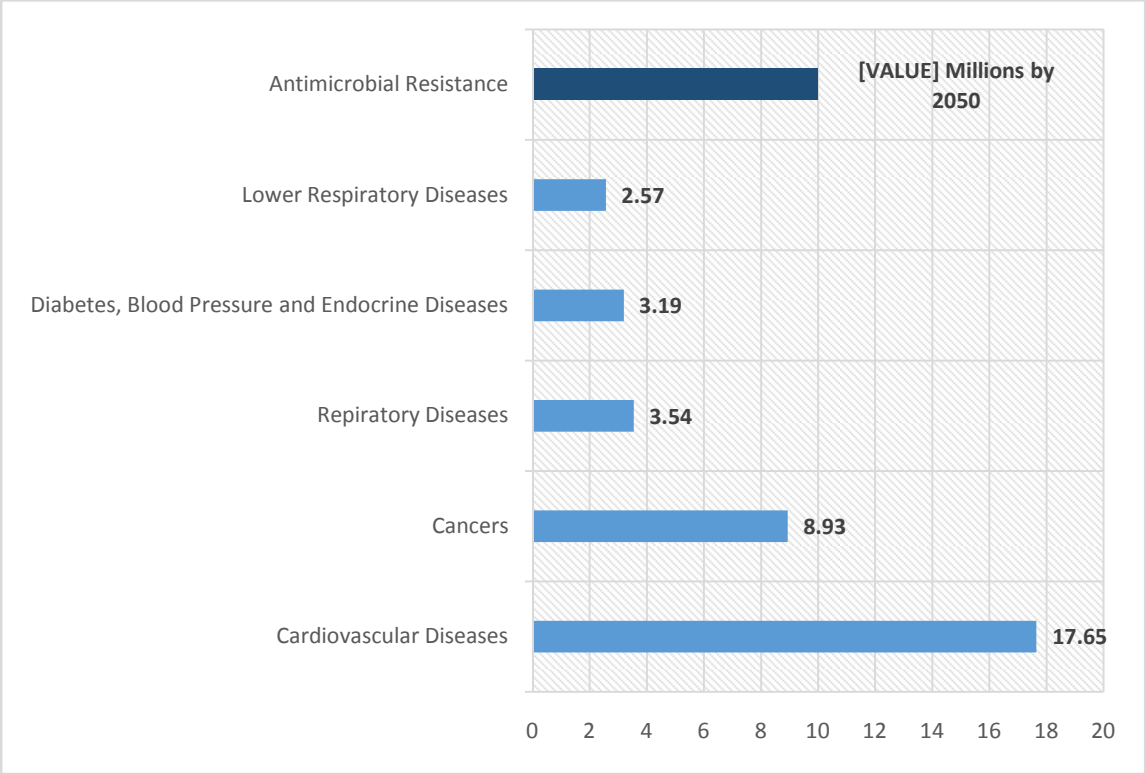


Figure 1: Illustrating the worldwide Leading Causes of death (2016 Estimates).

As it has been predicted that the deaths due to antimicrobial resistance is going to increase by many folds, there are an increasing number of investigations investigating and studying the potential of phages. The present study aims at providing a thorough review of the therapeutic benefits of phage therapy in treating human infection starting from the history of the bacteriophages and the significance of its investigation.

The present paper is divided into a total of five sections where the first section provides the significance of carrying out the study the second section provides a thorough review of the literature their section provides the methodology used to carry out the study followed by the fourth section providing the opportunities and challenges of phage therapy and concluding remark in the fifth section.

1.1. History

Humans were thought to suffer greatly from contagious diseases before the introduction of antibiotics, and the development of antimicrobials in the 20th century was regarded as a scientific revolution that greatly decreased the number of fatal cases. As a result, the frame has been dubbed the "antibiotic generation," and this particular form of treatment was the most effective chemotherapy in the history of science. To prevent future widespread disease and health losses, innovative and alternative therapeutics must be taken into consideration due to this reason [4]–[6].

Accidentally, a bacteriophage was discovered together with an antibiotic, raising interest in the two topics. The Indian Ganga and Jamna rivers were found to have antibacterial action against Vibrio cholera in 1896, according to British bacteriologist Ernest Hankin. Two years later,

Russian bacteriologist Gamaleya discovered a similar phenomenon while experimenting with Bacillus subtilis. Others made comparable observations of what is assumed to be the bacteriophage phenomena between 1898 and 1918. Independently, Twort in London in 1915 and d'Herelle in Paris in 1917 both noted the presence of bacteriophages. Twort added his definition of the "glassy transformation" of his micrococcal colonies. D'Herelle began using bacteriophages to study viral diseases in animals after making his discovery [7].

Surprisingly, bacteriophages from d'Herelle's genuine start-up firm were commercially available to French physicians until 1978. Phage treatment was available and used clinically in France until the early 1990s. In 1923, two physicians from Baylor University's department of the drug presented the findings of one of their phage treatment experiments in the United States, concluding that the bacteriophage offers immense potential as a new combatant against infectious diseases. However, because bacteriophage treatment has become a foreign and contentious issue, antibiotics have become a popular choice because they are less complicated and challenging to produce than testing and discovering the therapeutic bacteriophage of interest.

1.2. Investigations documenting Phage Therapy in Different types of Infections

Respiratory Tract Infections

Bacteria resistant to antibiotics can cause a possibly deadly respiratory infection. An enormous amount of work has been made towards the therapeutic use of bacteriophages (phages) as a substitute for or in addition to traditional antibiotics in recent times. Colom et al. combined three phages (UAB Phi78, UAB Phi20, or UAB Ph87) that target Salmonella enterica and placed them within cationic liposomes that contained 3.2% w/v trehalose. By first hydrating a thin layer and then extruding it, the liposome formulation was developed. With a 47–49% encapsulation efficiency, the average liposome size was 308 nm [8].

Anand et al. researched to examine the therapeutic benefits of a new lytic phage (VTCCBPA43) in a pneumonic mouse model to investigate the effectiveness of phage treatment against virulent *K. pneumoniae* infection. Two hours after a severe K. pneumoniae exposure, a BALB/c mouse model showed signs of therapeutic effectiveness. After intranasal administration of a single dosage (2 109 PFU/mouse), a substantial decrease in the lung bacterial load was seen at all time points [9].

Tan et al. presented a case of an 88-year-old Chinese man who contracted hospital-acquired pneumonia brought on by *carbapenem-resistant A. baumannii (CRAB).* The patient received a customized single-phage preparation that was unique to their lytic pathogen over 16 days while also receiving polymyxin E and tigecycline. The results of their study demonstrated that infection was eliminated and lung function exhibited an improvement in symptoms as a consequence of the therapy, which was well tolerated [10].

Urinary Tract Infections(UTIs)

UTIs are among the most prevalent and frequent microbiological infections, impacting millions of individuals annually all over the world. Recurrences, chronicity throughout time, and frequent antibiotic use are strongly associated with UTIs. According to estimates, 50% of women will at some point in their lives have a symptomatic urinary tract infection that requires antibiotic

treatment. There is now a surge in research studies investigating the benefits of phages in the clearance of UTIs.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Rostkowska et al. presented a 60-year-old woman case who had been hospitalized to the hospital on many occasions due to recurrent UTIs caused by Klebsiella pneumoniae that produced ESBL and showed varying resistance to carbapenems and complete susceptibility to colistin alone.

Within 15 months after the transplant, the patient had 12 acute UTI episodes caused by K pneumoniae. Phage therapy (PT) was used on an experimental basis to stop recurring infections. The patient eventually made a full recovery after having his left kidney, whose cysts were thought to be the bacterial reservoir, removed [11].

Another case was presented by Bao et al., this time involving a 63-year-old female patient who experienced recurrent UTIs caused by Klebsiella pneumoniae that was very drug-resistant. Mutants that were phage-resistant quickly appeared during the first two rounds of phage treatment. Sulfamethoxazole-trimethoprim was entirely ineffective against resistant strains, but it was effective in treating UTI when combined with a phage cocktail because it prevented the generation of phage-resistant mutants in vitro [12].

Tóthová et al. conducted a study to demonstrate how isolated Cronobacter-specific phages affected renal colonization in a mouse model of UTI. *Cronobacter turicensis* was administered transurethrally to cause a urinary tract infection. Intraperitoneally administered isolated Cronobacter-specific phages (1011 PFU/ml) were given concurrently.

According to the findings of their investigation, phage treatment significantly decreased the amount of Cronobacter colonies in the kidney by 70%. Phage treatment lowered higher amounts of malondialdehyde without changing the antioxidant status. Monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 and tumor necrosis factor-alpha production of pro-inflammatory cytokines increased by infection and were suppressed by phage treatment [13].

The above studies have discussed various formulations using bacteriophages in a variety of human infections infecting the respiratory tract and urinary tract. The present study was aimed at combing the recent evidence documenting the benefits of phage therapy for these human infections with a critical need to fill the gap for harnessing the potential of bacteriophages.

3. METHODOLOGY

The current review study was conducted utilizing electronic data searches from Google Scholar, Science Direct, PubMed, Research Gate, and other databases. To find the relevant records, a keyword combination of "antimicrobial resistance," "Antibiotics," "Antibiotic Resistance," "Phages," "Bacteriophages," and "Phage Therapy" is used.

Furthermore, the abstract and title are screened to provide better records for analysis. Records in languages other than English were omitted. Figure 2 depicts the whole methods utilized to conduct the investigation.

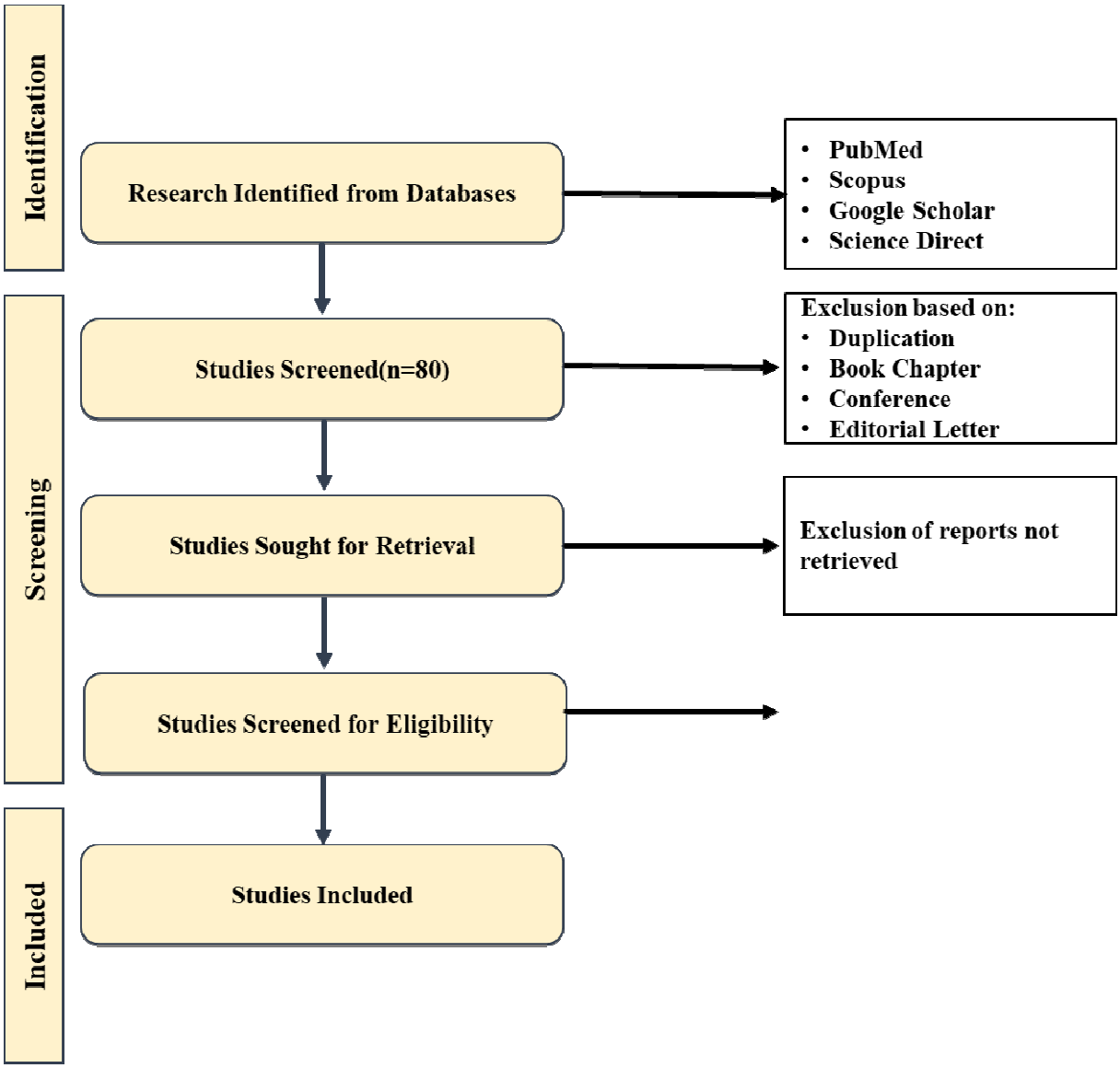


Figure 2: Illustrating the Methodology Used to Carry Out the Present Work.

4. DISCUSSION

In light of the above-reviewed studies, it could be prudent to reexamine and rediscover phage therapy. However, antibiotics do target both pathogens and the natural flora of patients, which might result in secondary infections or occasionally superinfections. Bacteriophages are extremely particular to their hosts, therefore this decreases the possibility of secondary infections. Additionally, antibiotics spread throughout the body rather than concentrating at the site of infection, whereas bacteriophages proliferate at the site of infection where they are mostly required to lyse the bacteria. Phage application has not been associated with any adverse effects, whereas antibiotic use frequently results in secondary infections, allergic reactions, and resistant microorganisms. These side effects can occasionally be deadly.

Furthermore, phage resistance, while bacteria can develop it, is not as concerning as drug resistance. Because phages may develop to combat bacteria that are resistant to them, they can

change as bacteria can. If phages are employed in cocktails (preparations comprising many types of phages) and/or in combination with antibiotics, the emergence of phage resistance can also be forestalled. When used in conjunction, phage treatment and antibiotic therapy are beneficial.

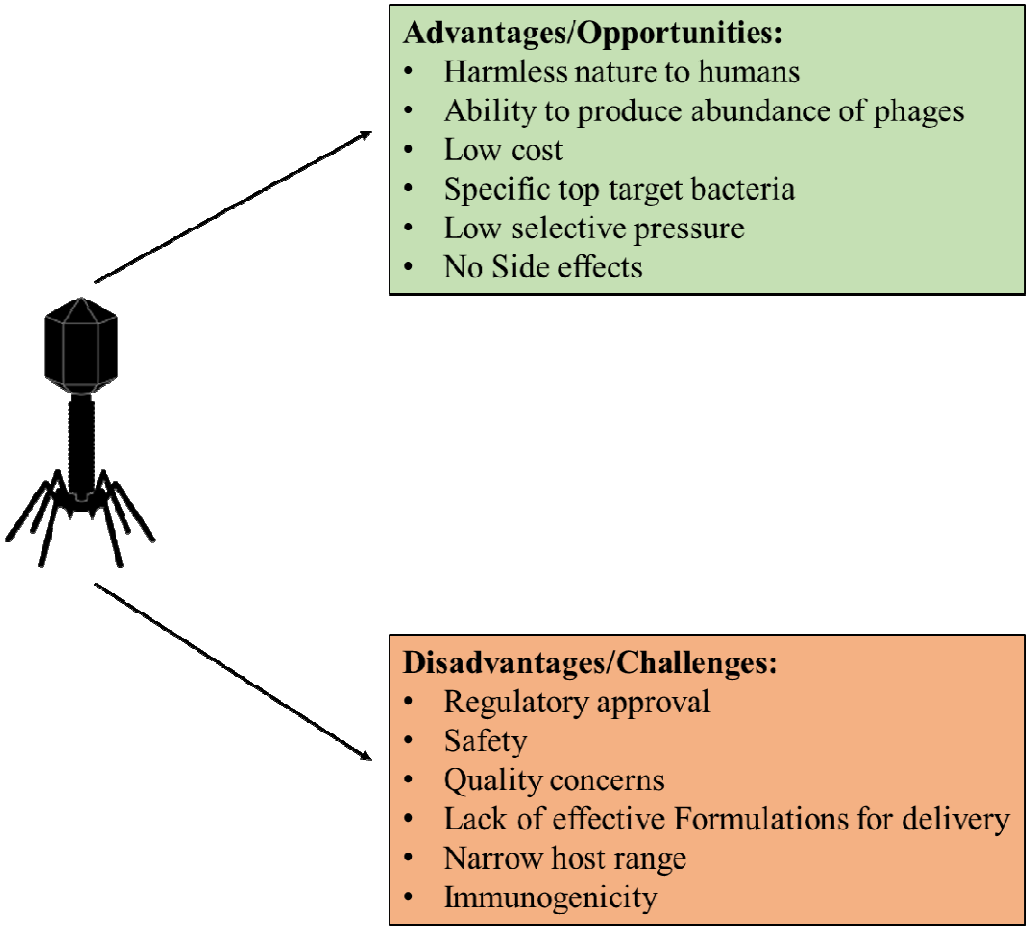


Figure 3: Illustrating the Advantages and Disadvantages of Opportunities and Challenges of Phage therapy.

Over chemotherapy, phage treatment provides several benefits:

1. Because of pathways through which it provokes bacteriolysis are entirely different from those used by antibiotics, it is efficacious against multidrug-resistant pathogenic bacteria;
2. Because of its great bacterial specificity, substituted microbes do not arise;
3. since phages are capable of mutation, they may react quickly when phage-resistant mutants develop;
4. Creating a phage system is less expensive than creating a novel antibiotic; and
5. Phage-related side effects are rare since phages or their byproducts (such as lysin, see below) do not damage eukaryotic cells.

4.1. Challenges

4.1.1. Requirements for Stable Formulations

For therapy to be effective and for phages to be regulated as medicines, the stability of phage preparations is essential. A possible phage therapy candidate should have a long shelf life,

meaning that it should be kept in formulations that assure action without a large loss of phage titer throughout processing and long-term storage, since such a loss would compromise the effectiveness of the treatment. The most popular approaches for increasing phage stability are emulsion, freeze-drying, spray-drying, extrusion dripping methods, and polymerization processes. More research is needed to fully understand the protection provided by encapsulating methods against bacteriophage immune clearance. Phage protection is particularly critical for certain combined medicines, which can inactivate phages when used simultaneously and worsen therapy outcomes.

4.1.2. Requirements for safety and Quality

The safety of phage preparations is essential for the success of phage treatment, which presents challenges in production and formulations. Phages would need to be produced in large quantities using Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP) that have been authorized by regulatory bodies for use in a wide range of medicinal applications. Even though the manufacturing process of phages for therapeutic purposes must adhere to the stringent regulations typically applied to pharmaceutical products to maintain the high-quality standards suitable for their intended use, no precise guidelines have yet been developed specifically for phage manufacturing. Phage researchers have established certain quality and safety standards for long-lasting phage treatment products to solve this problem. Avoiding phages that code for lysogeny, virulence factors, or antibiotic resistance is one of the prerequisites.

4.1.3. Need for Efficient Phage Screening Methods

Identifying a phage that targets a particular strain frequently necessitates screening through huge phage collections due to the great specificity of phage action. The double layer agar (DLA) method, which involves spotting several phages on top of a lawn of the target bacterium, is the oldest technique for determining if a strain is being attacked by a particular phage. Results might take up to 48 hours to manifest depending on the targeted growth rate of strain, making the DLA approach unsuitable for therapeutic settings where quick identification is essential. To quickly locate phages capable of successfully infecting the target strain, high-throughput and quick screening techniques are preferred. If phage therapy is to be extensively employed as a possible treatment in the future, a simple and rapid high-throughput approach for phage screening should be developed and applied in clinical settings and phage banks.

5. CONCLUSION

Although a multitude of considerations contributed to the therapeutic phage use being abandoned in Western medicine until recently, the coming problem caused by antibiotic resistance necessitates its reassessment. However, Phage therapy will probably never completely replace traditional antibiotic therapy, but it can be used to treat infections in situations where it is theoretically and practically viable to use sufficient dosages of phages and when immunological problems are extremely uncommon. It would be a much-needed improvement to the available alternatives for treating illnesses brought on by bacteria resistant to antibiotics. Phages should be able to treat infections of the urinary, respiratory, gastrointestinal, and skin tracts. Although many studies provide positive results, they are frequently insufficiently thorough and fail to adequately account for the unique pharmacology of phages.

REFERENCES:

[1] F. Edwards, A. MacGowan, and E. Macnaughton, "Antibiotic resistance," *Medicine (Baltimore).*, vol. 49, no. 10, pp. 632–637, Oct. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.mpmed.2021.07.006.

[2] A. Chokshi, Z. Sifri, D. Cennimo, and H. Horng, "Global contributors to antibiotic resistance," *J. Glob. Infect. Dis.*, 2019, doi: 10.4103/jgid.jgid_110_18.

[3] Y. Guo, G. Song, M. Sun, J. Wang, and Y. Wang, "Prevalence and Therapies of Antibiotic-Resistance in Staphylococcus aureus," *Frontiers in Cellular and Infection Microbiology*, vol. 10. Mar. 2020. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2020.00107.

[4] W. C. Summers, "History of Virology: Bacteriophages," in *Encyclopedia of Virology*, Elsevier, 2021, pp. 3–9. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-809633-8.20950-3.

[5] E. C. Keen, "Tradeoffs in bacteriophage life histories," *Bacteriophage*, vol. 4, no. 2, p. e28365, Apr. 2014, doi: 10.4161/bact.28365.

[6] N. Essa, M. Rossitto, and E. V. Fiscarelli, "Phages and phage therapy: past, present and future," *Microbiol. Medica*, vol. 35, no. 1, Jun. 2020, doi: 10.4081/mm.2020.8709.

[7] S. Dwivedi *et al.*, "Self-cleansing properties of Ganga during mass ritualistic bathing on Maha-Kumbh," *Environ. Monit. Assess.*, vol. 192, no. 4, p. 221, Apr. 2020, doi: 10.1007/s10661-020-8152-2.

[8] J. Colom, M. Cano-Sarabia, J. Otero, P. Cortés, D. Maspoch, and M. Llagostera, "Liposome-encapsulated bacteriophages for enhanced oral phage therapy against Salmonella spp.," *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.*, vol. 81, no. 14, pp. 4841–4849, Jul. 2015, doi: 10.1128/AEM.00812-15.

[9] T. Anand *et al.*, "Phage therapy for treatment of virulent Klebsiella pneumoniae infection in a mouse model," *J. Glob. Antimicrob. Resist.*, vol. 21, pp. 34–41, Jun. 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jgar.2019.09.018.

[10] X. Tan *et al.*, "Clinical Experience of Personalized Phage Therapy Against Carbapenem-Resistant Acinetobacter baumannii Lung Infection in a Patient With Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease," *Front. Cell. Infect. Microbiol.*, vol. 11, Feb. 2021, doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2021.631585.

[11] O. M. Rostkowska, R. Międzybrodzki, D. Miszewska-Szyszkowska, A. Górski, and M. Durlik, "Treatment of recurrent urinary tract infections in a 60-year-old kidney transplant recipient. The use of phage therapy," *Transpl. Infect. Dis.*, vol. 23, no. 1, Feb. 2021, doi: 10.1111/tid.13391.

[12] Ľ. Tóthová *et al.*, "Phage therapy of Cronobacter-induced urinary tract infection in mice," *Med. Sci. Monit.*, vol. 17, no. 7, pp. BR173-8, Jul. 2011, doi: 10.12659/MSM.881844.

[13] L. Tothova *et al.*, "Phage therapy of Cronobacter-induced urinary tract infection in mice," *Med. Sci. Monit.*, vol. 17, no. 7, pp. BR173–BR178, 2011, doi: 10.12659/MSM.881844.

CHAPTER 25

AN EXPLORATORY STUDY ON CLINICAL MANIFESTATION, DIAGNOSIS, AND TREATMENTS OF JAUNDICE

Dr. Sunita Ojha, Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-ojhasunita@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

The skin, mucous membranes, or whites of the eyes all exhibit yellowing in jaundice. Body fluids' hue can also alter. Jaundice is frequently a sign of a liver, pancreatic, or gallbladder issue. Jaundice may form if the body produces too much bilirubin. This can occur when a significant amount of red blood cells perishes, degrade (hemolysis), or move to the liver. Although it often goes away on its own, newborn newborns frequently experience the condition of jaundice. Symptoms of jaundice in adults, however, may signal liver disease. Failure of the liver may occur in untreated situations. Due to an excess of bile pigments, namely bilirubin, in the blood, the disease known as jaundice causes the mucous membranes and skin to become yellow. The skin's yellowness is typically less noticeable than the eye whites' yellowness. A consequence of the body's normal daily breakdown or elimination of red blood cells is bilirubin. The hemoglobin molecule that is released into the blood is divided during this process, as well as the home portion changes chemically to become bilirubin. The main objective of this paper learns more about jaundice, and its diagnosis as well as treatment. In the future, this paper will aware people of the symptoms, harmful impacts as well as treatment of jaundice.

KEYWORDS:

Diseases, Hepatitis, Jaundice, Medicine, Red Blood Cells.

1. INTRODUCTION

Yellowing of the skin, the whites of the eyes, or body fluids are signs of jaundice. It results from a rise in the blood's bilirubin concentration. When heme, specifically hemoglobin or red blood cells, is broken down, a yellow pigment known as bilirubin (RBC) is produced. Bilirubin is carried by the blood to the liver, where it is processed and excreted as bile. The upper small intestine receives bile, a viscous yellowish-greenish-brown fluid, that helps break down fats and flush out waste products such as bilirubin and too much cholesterol [1], [2]. The liver processes and discards the outdated ones. The body loses a large amount of bilirubin which results in the stool. Yellow pigment accumulates in the body when there are far too many red blood cells retiring for the liver to manage. Jaundice occurs when there is enough to be apparent. Too many red blood cells dying off, an overworked or diseased liver, or a failure of the biliary system to transport processed bilirubin from the liver to the gut can all result in jaundice [3], [4]. Most neonates develop jaundice within the first week of life. Jaundice is more prone to develop in premature babies. Physiologic jaundice is the term used to describe normal jaundice typically seen in healthy babies. When jaundice poses a health danger due to its severity or its underlying cause, it is referred to as pathologic jaundice. Both toddlers and adults can experience pathologic

jaundice [5], [6]. It can develop for a variety of reasons, such as blood incompatibilities, blood illnesses, hereditary syndromes, cirrhosis, hepatitis, bile duct obstruction, other liver diseases, infection, or drugs [7], [8].

1.1. Jaundice Types:

1.1.1. Newborn Jaundice:

Baby newborns frequently have jaundice. It takes place as a result of the liver's underdevelopment and incomplete functionality. Neonatal jaundice is often nothing to be concerned about. It normally goes away within a week and doesn't need any treatment.

1.1.2. Adults and Older Children who have Jaundice:

Adults or older children who develop jaundice frequently have underlying medical conditions. Jaundice comes in three different flavors. Liver cells and a biliary rash its most common kind of jaundice is hepatocellular jaundice. It occurs when bilirubin cannot exit the cells of the liver and cannot be eliminated from the body by the kidneys. The most frequent causes of hepatocellular jaundice include hepatitis, cirrhosis, liver failure, liver disease, or the ingestion of particular medicines [9], [10].

1.1.3. Hemolytic Hepatitis:

If an excess of bilirubin occurs as a result of the breakdown of a significant amount of red blood cells, it is known as hemolytic jaundice. Several diseases, such as anemia or a metabolic problem, may be to blame (how the body generates and consumes energy).

1.1.4. Blocked Jaundice:

When the bile duct becomes blocked or obstructed, bilirubin cannot exit the liver, resulting in obstructive jaundice. This form of jaundice is usually brought on by a pancreatic, bile duct, tumor, or cyst.

1.2. Jaundice Causes:

1.2.1. Enhanced Bilirubin Production:

The overproduction of bilirubin is caused by several unusual diseases. In these circumstances, the blood bilirubin level is often only modestly raised, and the resulting jaundice is typically mild and hard to see. Hemolysis, which is the quick breakdown of red blood cells, inefficient erythropoiesis, which causes the bone marrow to overproduce hemoglobin, and hemoglobin absorption if there has been significant tissue bleeding are all examples of hemolysis (e.g., from "Hematomas, or blood deposits in the tissues").

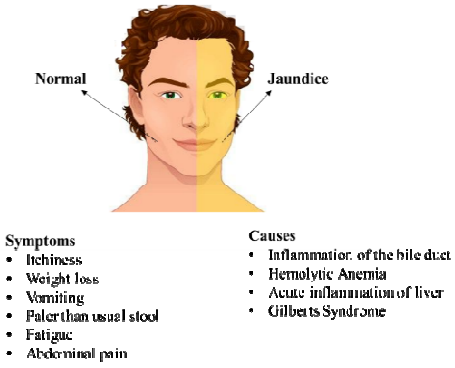


Figure 1: Illustrate the Various Symptoms and Causes of Jaundice.

It is brought on by bilirubin buildup in the blood or bodily tissues. A waste product created when red blood cells degrade is bilirubin. It is subsequently carried by the circulation to the liver, where it is mixed with bile, a digesting fluid. The majority of bilirubin is typically eliminated through the stool, with the remainder passing through the urine. However, if bilirubin cannot be excreted by the liver, it builds up in the blood and causes jaundice. Figure 1, shows the varied jaundice symptoms and causes.

1.2.2. Liver Inflammation that is Acute:

Reduced conjugation and secretion of bilirubin can occur as a result of any disorder that causes the liver to become inflamed. Examples of this include Tylenol-induced liver injury, alcoholic hepatitis, and acute viral hepatitis. Jaundice may be brought on by both cirrhosis and scarring, two conditions caused by chronic liver inflammation. Examples include cirrhosis-related alcoholic liver disease, autoimmune hepatitis, and chronic hepatitis B and C [11].

1.2.3. Liver Infiltrative Illnesses:

Liver infiltrative disorders are conditions when the liver becomes populated by cells or materials that don't belong there. The most frequent instance is liver cancer that has spread to other organs, typically from malignancies in the abdomen. Some rare disorders, such as those involving iron “hemochromatosis”, “alpha-one antitrypsin” “alpha-one antitrypsin deficiency”, or copper cause chemicals to collect within the liver cells.

1.3. Drugs:

Numerous medications might result in cholestasis or jaundice. Similar to viral hepatitis, several medicines can result in liver inflammation (hepatitis). The bile ducts may get irritated by other medications, which might lead to cholestasis or jaundice. The chemical processes that occur in the liver or bile duct cells, which are in charge of creating and secreting bile in the gut, may even be directly impacted by drugs [12], [13]. As a result, the body retains the bile's components, including bilirubin. Estrogen is the greatest illustration of a medication that results in this later form of cholestasis and jaundice. The main course of action for medication-induced jaundice is drug cessation. Usually, it takes a few weeks for the bilirubin levels to recover to normal, but occasionally it might take several months [14], [15].

1.4. Genetic Conditions:

Jaundice may be brought on by several rare hereditary disorders that show symptoms at birth. Low or absent levels of the liver enzyme that turns glucuronic acids into bilirubin induce Crigler-Najjar syndrome, which results from a malfunction in the conjugation of bilirubin. Abnormal bilirubin secretion into the bile is the cause of Dubin-Johnson and Rotor's syndromes. The body builds up too much bilirubin when there is serum “hyperbilirubinemia”, which results in icterus, also called jaundice, which is a yellowing of the skin, mucous membranes, and bodily fluids. The condition known as “carotenemia” may seem yellow, although in this case there is no scleral icterus and the bilirubin levels are normal [15]. To be fully understood, a thorough understanding of the basic bilirubin metabolism, disease, epidemiology, or pathophysiology of the common causes of jaundice, in addition to the many serological or imaging procedures used in the battery of tests for jaundiced patients, must be. Differential diagnosis of jaundice. Figure 2 displays the algorithms for pre- and post-hepatic differential diagnosis. This paper focuses on

assessing an adult patient who has recently developed jaundice, offers suggestions for selecting the appropriate tests, and discusses how to read the results [16], [17].

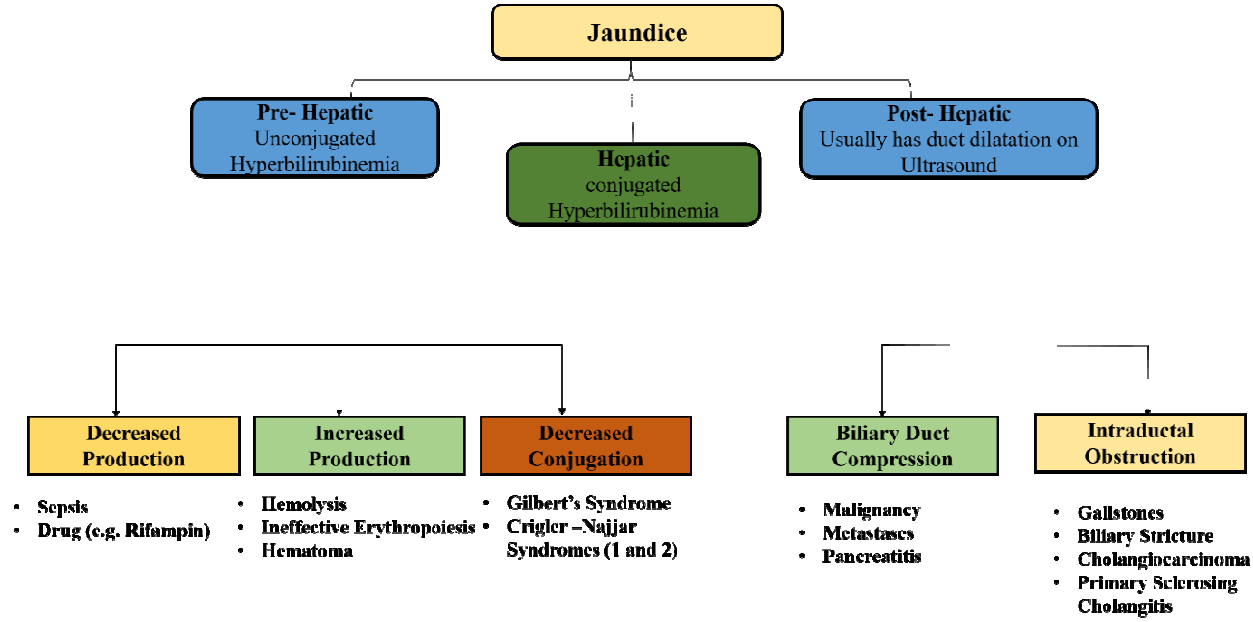


Figure 2: Illustrate the Pre-Hepatic and Post-Hepatic Differential Diagnosis Algorithm.

Determine if the patient's hyperbilirubinemia is mostly conjugated or unconjugated. Also determine whether a hemolytic, cholestatic, or hepatic disease process is likely to be the source of jaundice. The likelihood of a liver disease diagnosis is significantly decreased by a thorough physical examination and medical history the findings of standard laboratory testing, and the presence of biochemical and serological markers. To determine if a condition is prehepatic primarily unconjugated hepatic mixed hyperbilirubinemia, hyperbilirubinemia, or posthepatic, a clinical diagnosis of jaundice must be made.

1.5. A Jaundice Patient's Evaluation:

The first step in examining a patient with jaundice is to determine if they have mainly conjugated or unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia, hepatocellular, hemolytic, or cholestatic disease processes, or whether other biochemical liver test results are abnormal. The number of possible diagnoses can be significantly reduced by biochemical or serological markers, results from routine laboratory tests, and a thorough history and physical examination, but many unanswered questions still surround the causes of hyperbilirubinemia and the development of liver disease. Therefore, whether the underlying condition is hepatic mixed hyperbilirubinemia, prehepatic predominantly unconjugated hyperbilirubinemia, or conjugated hyperbilirubinemia determines the differential diagnosis of jaundice.

The physician assistant must be able to spot risk factors, do a sufficient workup, and provide early treatment or referrals to correctly check elderly individuals with new-onset jaundice. Jaundice can have many distinct differential diagnoses and can be seen in many different medical or surgical fields. Although a focused physical examination or medical history may typically identify the cause of jaundice, confirmatory diagnostic testing is still required.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Ketan Vagholkar studied jaundice and its treatment. Jaundice is one of the most prevalent signs of hepatobiliary disorders. Jaundice can have a variety of patterns, from hepatocellular to obstructive. It sometimes has hemolytic features, and the type must be established, to continue the investigation. A combination of hematological as well as radiological examinations will be used to assess the degree or impact of liver malfunction on different organ systems inside the body. These studies would also help to predict the prognosis. Endoscopy might well be beneficial for both therapeutic and diagnostic reasons in the event of obstructive jaundice [18].

Maria Obreja et al. studied Cholestasis is typically the source of jaundice in sepsis, as well as its start, might come before other signs of the illness. A frequent consequence in individuals with extrahepatic infections or inflammatory conditions is "inflammation-induced cholestasis". They discuss the case of a 47-year-old female who came with paravertebral muscle contracture and low back discomfort. She then had the clinical symptoms of the cholestatic syndrome, which include jaundice, sepsis, fever, or multiple organ failure. The diagnosis was first given as biliary sepsis, but it had to be changed significantly since blood cultures revealed Streptococcus pyogenes as well as "magnetic resonance imaging" (MRI) results pointed to "spondylodiscitis" and a paravertebral abscess [19].

C D Briggs and M Peterson studied an urgent medical situation that obstructed jaundice. Local regulations should be established and extensively disseminated to promote prompt inquiry and management and prevent difficulties. A diverse team with a wide range of investigation methods must be included in management. Imaging in cross-sections, invasive treatments, and "endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography" [20].

Albert M. Snell, M.D. studied about essentials in the Jacundice diagnosis. For more than 20 years, articles on hepatic physiology during health or diseases, as well as laboratory techniques for examining hepatic function, have been widely available in the medical literature. A large portion of the work has been quite specialized and is mostly of interest to researchers working on related issues. The findings of this research have not been as helpful to general practitioners in managing the clinical issues associated with hepatic and biliary disorders as they may have been. In reality, he would be forgiven for claiming ignorance of the situation and leaving the analysis of the jaundiced patient to those who are properly trained to handle such issues [21].

3. DISCUSSION

The present review study was carried out using a database search on PubMed, Google Scholar, Science Direct, Research Gate, and other websites. In the review process, terms like Diseases, Hepatitis, Jaundice, Medicine, and Red Blood Cells were combined. The records preliminary review employed title or abstract screening. Insufficient information, redundant research, or non-extractable data were some reasons to exclude the Records. More details on the approach used to perform the review research are provided in Figure 3 below.

3.1. \Treatment of Jaundice:

The underlying illness that caused jaundice and any probable side effects are factors in the treatment. Once a disorder has been identified, therapy may be tailored to suit it, and hospitalization might or might not be necessary. Your baby's doctor will decide on a specific

jaundice treatment plan depending on your baby's gestational age, general health, or medical history.

1. Watchful waiting (expectant management) at home together with relaxation may be used as a kind of therapy.
2. Receiving medical attention, such as antibiotics, medications, intravenous fluids, or blood transfusions, may be essential.
3. If medicine or toxin is the culprit, these need to be stopped.
4. To lower increased bilirubin levels in certain newborns with jaundice, phototherapy (exposing the infant to specific colored lights) or blood exchange transfusions might be necessary.
5. Surgical intervention could be necessary.

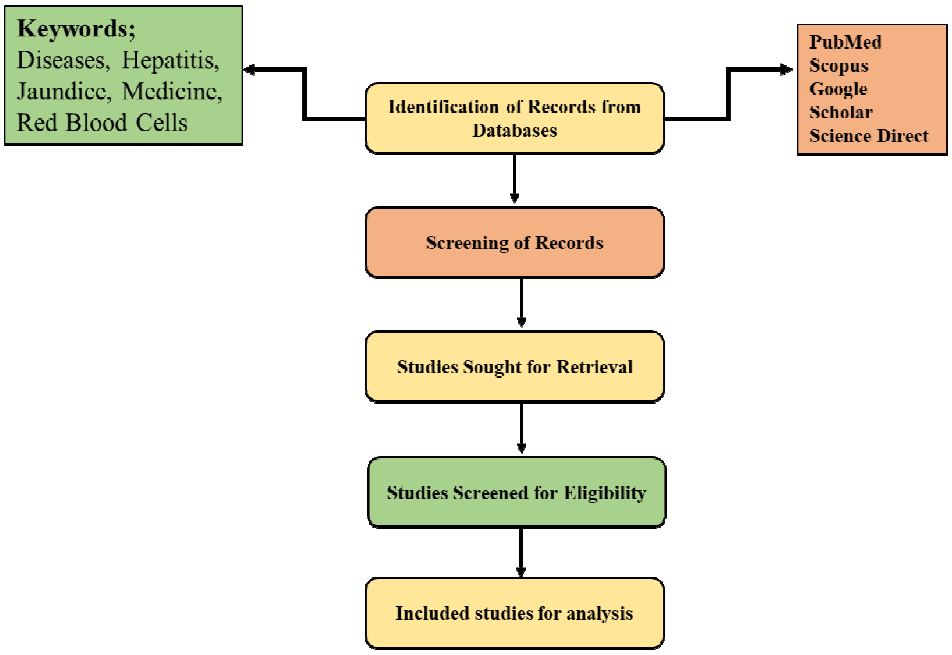


Figure 3: Illustrate the Methodology Design of the Current Study.

3.2. A Medical Diagnosis:

Jaundice is caused by a variety of medical conditions, each with a unique set of symptoms and effects. These treatments are possible:

1. Supportive care,
2. IV fluids for cases of dehydration,
3. Painkillers,
4. Vomiting/ Nausea suppressants,
5. Steroids, chemotherapy,
6. Blood transfusions, radiation treatment, as well as phototherapy (newborns).

3.2.1. Medicines:

Medicines could or might not be required, and the healthcare professional will choose the best course of therapy for the patient after determining the reason for their jaundice and, if necessary, prescribing any essential drugs. Numerous pharmaceutical alternatives are available based on the underlying cause of jaundice, as was previously mentioned.

3.2.2. Surgery:

For certain cases of cancer, congenital deformities, diseases that clog the bile ducts, gallstones, and abnormalities of the spleen, surgical therapy may be required. A liver transplant might well be required sometimes. If you have jaundice, your skin as well as the whites of your eyes might be yellow. Jaundice is brought on by high bilirubin levels. The yellow pigment bilirubin is a part of your red blood cells' hemoglobin, which transports oxygen. To replenish the red platelets that are lost due to wear and strain, your body generates new ones. The waste is eliminated by the liver. If the liver is unable to digest the blood cells as they deteriorate, the accumulation of bilirubin in the body may cause your skin to look yellow. Throughout their first week of life, healthy babies often experience jaundice. It usually vanishes. However, jaundice may happen at any age or be a sign of a condition. Several factors might lead to jaundice, including:

1. Blood conditions
2. Inherited syndromes
3. Hepatitis and cirrhosis are examples of liver conditions
4. Bile duct obstruction
5. Infections
6. Medicines

The etiology of jaundice as well as the level of bilirubin are two of the numerous variables that affect the course of treatment. Preventing the level of bilirubin from rising to hazardous levels is the aim.

3.3. Therapy options include:

3.3.1. Phototherapy:

When the infant is exposed to specific blue spectrum illumination, jaundice and increased bilirubin levels normally go away because bilirubin absorbs light. Although phototherapy may take a few hours to begin working, it is utilized day or night. To expose all of the baby's skin to the sun, the baby's posture is altered. The infant's eyes must be shielded during phototherapy, as well as the temperature should be monitored. The efficiency of the phototherapy is evaluated by measuring the blood levels of bilirubin.

3.3.2. Utilization of a Fiber Optic Blanket:

Another phototherapy technique is to place a fiber-optic blanket on the newborn. This may be utilized both by itself and in conjunction with conventional phototherapy. Addressing any underlying issues that could be causing hyperbilirubinemia.

3.3.3. Transfusion Exchange:

If the baby's blood is damaged, an exchange transfusion might well be done to replace it with new blood. This aids in boosting the red blood cell count and bringing down bilirubin levels. In

an exchange transfusion, little volumes of blood are given and taken through an artery or vein alternately. If the bilirubin levels continue to be excessive, more exchange transfusions may be required.

3.3.4. Stopping to Breastfeed:

Nursing should often be stopped for one to two days to address breast milk jaundice. The bilirubin levels are often lowered by formula feeding. Following then, nursing may go on. The word jaundice refers to the yellowing of the skin, mucous membranes, or eye whites. It is a sign of an illness that affects the liver. When the liver is harmed or is unable to keep up with the demand for processing blood waste, it results in this condition. Several conditions can damage the liver and cause jaundice.

4. CONCLUSION

Jaundice is a sign of a problem rather than a disease itself. It must not be disregarded. The yellow staining of the skin or whites of the eyes, known as jaundice, is a symptom that the liver is not functioning properly. Adults with jaundice should seek medical treatment. A newborn's jaundice is far less severe than that of an adult. An ultrasound may be necessary for an adult to look for blockage, especially if they are experiencing abdominal pain. Surgery can be necessary for a blockage. Adults who experience jaundice may also have a virus to worry about and may need to take prescription medicine. If you're an adult with jaundice symptoms, eat well. Whole-grain pieces of bread and an abundance of fresh produce can be beneficial. Of course, the underlying issue needs to be resolved to treat jaundice. But a good diet can aid in the treatment of jaundice. This procedure results in the division of the hemoglobin molecule released into the blood, with the home component going through a chemical conversion to bilirubin. The primary goal of this study is to understand more about jaundice, including its diagnosis and management. In the future, this paper will inform individuals about the signs, adverse effects, and treatment of jaundice.

REFERENCES:

[1] T. W. R. Hansen, “The epidemiology of neonatal jaundice,” *Pediatric Medicine*, vol. 4. 2021. doi: 10.21037/pm-21-4.

[2] S. Y. Mojtahedi, A. Izadi, G. Seirafi, L. Khedmat, and R. Tavakolizadeh, “Risk factors associated with neonatal jaundice: a cross-sectional study from iran,” *Open Access Maced. J. Med. Sci.*, vol. 6, no. 8, pp. 1387–1393, 2018, doi: 10.3889/oamjms.2018.319.

[3] K. H. Chu, S. J. Sheu, M. H. Hsu, J. Liao, and L. Y. Chien, “Breastfeeding Experiences of Taiwanese Mothers of Infants with Breastfeeding or Breast Milk Jaundice in Certified Baby-Friendly Hospitals,” *Asian Nurs. Res. (Korean. Soc. Nurs. Sci).*, vol. 13, no. 2, pp. 154–160, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.anr.2019.04.003.

[4] D. Raghuvanshi *et al.*, “Ethnomedicinal plants traditionally used for the treatment of jaundice (Icterus) in himachal pradesh in western Himalaya—A review,” *Plants*, vol. 10, no. 2. pp. 1–19, 2021. doi: 10.3390/plants10020232.

[5] S. Mitra and J. Rennie, “Neonatal jaundice: Aetiology, diagnosis and treatment,” *Br. J. Hosp. Med.*, vol. 78, no. 12, pp. 699–704, 2017, doi: 10.12968/hmed.2017.78.12.699.

[6] C. Novo and F. Welsh, "Jaundice," *Surgery (United Kingdom)*, vol. 35, no. 12. pp. 675–681, 2017. doi: 10.1016/j.mpsur.2017.09.012.

[7] H. Hanif, S. A. Khan, S. Muneer, and S. O. Adil, "Diagnostic accuracy of ultrasound in evaluation of obstructive jaundice with mrcp as gold standard," *Pakistan J. Med. Sci.*, vol. 36, no. 4, pp. 652–656, 2020, doi: 10.12669/pjms.36.4.1665.

[8] K. H. Amegan-Aho, C. I. Segbefia, N. D. O. Glover, G. A. Ansa, and T. J. Afaa, "Neonatal jaundice: Awareness, perception and preventive practices in expectant mothers," *Ghana Med. J.*, vol. 53, no. 4, pp. 267–272, 2019, doi: 10.4314/gmj.v53i4.3.

[9] O. O. Fadahunsi, B. O. Ibitoye, A. O. Adisa, O. I. Alatise, V. A. Adetiloye, and B. M. Idowu, "Diagnostic accuracy of ultrasonography in adults with obstructive jaundice," *J. Ultrason.*, vol. 20, no. 81, pp. e100–e105, 2020, doi: 10.15557/JoU.2020.0016.

[10] N. Puspita, "The Effect of Low Birthweight on the Incidence of Neonatal Jaundice in Sidoarjo," *J. Berk. Epidemiol.*, vol. 6, no. 2, p. 174, 2018, doi: 10.20473/jbe.v6i22018.174-181.

[11] A. Blumovich, L. Mangel, S. Yochpaz, D. Mandel, and R. Marom, "Risk factors for readmission for phototherapy due to jaundice in healthy newborns: A retrospective, observational study," *BMC Pediatr.*, 2020, doi: 10.1186/s12887-020-02157-y.

[12] A. D. Bizuneh, B. Alemnew, A. Getie, A. Wondmieneh, and G. Gedefaw, "Determinants of neonatal jaundice among neonates admitted to five referral hospitals in Amhara region, Northern Ethiopia: An unmatched case-control study," *BMJ Paediatr. Open*, vol. 4, no. 1, 2020, doi: 10.1136/bmjpo-2020-000830.

[13] S. Akagawa *et al.*, "Association of neonatal jaundice with gut dysbiosis characterized by decreased bifidobacteriales," *Metabolites*, vol. 11, no. 12, 2021, doi: 10.3390/metabo11120887.

[14] P. Abbey, D. Kandasamy, and P. Naranje, "Neonatal Jaundice," *Indian Journal of Pediatrics*, vol. 86, no. 9. pp. 830–841, 2019. doi: 10.1007/s12098-019-02856-0.

[15] F. Eghbalian, R. Raeisi, S. Eslah, and N. Jiryaee, "The prevalence of prolonged jaundice due to breast milk jaundice in hospitalized newborn; a study among Iranian neonates," *Immunopathol. Persa*, vol. 7, no. 2, pp. e22–e22, Dec. 2020, doi: 10.34172/ipp.2021.22.

[16] M. Abbas, T. Shamshad, M. Ashraf, and R. Javaid, "Jaundice: a basic review," *Int. J. Res. Med. Sci.*, 2016, doi: 10.18203/2320-6012.ijrms20161196.

[17] L. Wang and W. F. Yu, "Obstructive jaundice and perioperative management," *Acta Anaesthesiologica Taiwanica*. 2014. doi: 10.1016/j.aat.2014.03.002.

[18] A. V. V. C. Dantas *et al.*, "Nursing Diagnosis of Neonatal Jaundice: Study of Clinical Indicators," *J. Pediatr. Nurs.*, vol. 39, pp. e6–e10, Mar. 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.pedn.2017.12.001.

[19] M. Obreja, A. Teodor, D. Leca, A. Ceasovschih, and E. Miftode, "The Pitfalls of Febrile Jaundice. A Case Report," *J. Crit. Care Med.*, vol. 2, no. 2, pp. 93–95, 2016, doi: 10.1515/jccm-2016-0013.

[20] C. D. Briggs and M. Peterson, "Investigation and management of obstructive jaundice," *Surgery*, vol. 25, no. 2, pp. 74–80, 2007, doi: 10.1016/j.mpsur.2007.01.005.

[21] A. M. SNELL, "FUNDAMENTALS IN THE DIAGNOSIS OF JAUNDICE," *J. Am. Med. Assoc.*, vol. 138, no. 4, p. 274, Sep. 1948, doi: 10.1001/jama.1948.02900040018004.

CHAPTER 26

AN EXPLORATORY STUDY ON MEDICINAL VALUE OF ZINGIBER OFFICINALE ROSCOE

Piyush Mittal, Professor,
College of Pharmacy,Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email Id- mittalpiyush23@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

Diseases and lifespan are inextricably tied to health and diet. A brief discussion of ginger's health benefits and medical uses is provided in this chapter. The ways that ginger is used in cooking differ by area. It is primarily employed as a spice because of its potent sweet scent and strong, spicy flavor. Whole ginger tubers are eaten as a delicacy, medicine, or herbal. It is a portion of the Zingiber officinale plant's rhizome. It gives its genus and family its name (Zingiberaceae). The plant family also includes the well-known spices galangal, turmeric, and cardamom. Since its inception, ginger farming has extended from South Asia to the Caribbean and East Africa. Since the beginning of time, ginger has been used in both Chinese and Ayurvedic medicine to treat a variety of ailments, including menstrual irregularities, food poisoning, epilepsy, osteoarthritis, nausea, cough and cold, inflammation, motion sickness, cancer, and menstrual cramps. It also demonstrates antioxidant and antibacterial effects in addition to these. Attributed to the prevalence of gingerol, shogaols, paradol, and other compounds, ginger has therapeutic effects. Researchers can use the medicinal benefits of ginger and their understanding of it to protect people from many ailments in the future.

KEYWORDS:

Antimicrobial, Diseases, Medicinal Plant, Pharmaceutical, Zingiber Officinale.

1. INTRODUCTION

In traditional Chinese medicine, ginger (Zingiber officinale) has been used as a spice and a medication for more than 200 years. In Asian and Chinese traditional medicine, ginger is a significant herb with several medicinal or nutritional benefits. Long used as a herbal remedy to treat a variety of symptoms, including nausea, pain, as well as cold symptoms, ginger or also its general compounds, such as vitamin C, Mg, Ca, Fe, flavonoids, as well as phenolic compounds (ginger-dione, gingerol, gingerol, and schools), sesquiterpenes, and parasols, have been shown to have anti-inflammatory, anti-tumor activities, anti-apoptotic. Infectious disorders, hypertension, cramps, dementia, rheumatism, sore throats, sprains, muscle aches, vomiting, pains, indigestion, constipation, and arthritis have all been treated with it. Additionally, ginger leaves have been employed in Chinese traditional medicine and to flavor cuisine in other parts of Asia [1].

Additionally, ginger oil is used as a culinary flavoring agent in soft drinks, as a spice in baked goods, in candies, pickles, and sauces, as well as a preservative. Ginger comes in three different varieties: preserved ginger dried ginger, or fresh root ginger. The primary components of ginger's pharmacological activities were its active phytocompounds, 6-school, 6-gingerol, and zingerone, as well as other phenolics and flavonoids. Particularly school and gingerol are recognized to have anti-inflammatory or antioxidant effects. Ginger is a common ingredient in

roughly half of all herbal prescriptions in both traditional and contemporary Chinese medicine [2], [3]. Regionally more available, traditional medicinal herbs are typically less costly, and they're also simpler to utilize both raw or in therapeutic formulations. The study's findings suggest that ginger extract has been used as a food additive in the pharmaceutical or culinary industries.

The use of medicinal plants for human benefit has a long history. Nearly 80% of people worldwide utilize traditional medicines, most of which include plant extracts or other active ingredients, according to the "World Health Organization" (W.H.O). To cure a variety of illnesses, the traditional healthcare system mainly relies on medicinal herbs [4]. The medicinal value of these plants is derived from a few chemical elements that have a certain physiological impact on the human body. Ginger is a significant plant with several health, culinary, and nutritional benefits. Ginger is the name for the striated, rigid rhizome of the ginger plant. The Zingiberaceae family includes ginger, scientifically known as Zingiber officinale Roscoe, as shown in Figure 1.

Figure 1: Illustrate the pictorial representation of Zingiber officinale Roscoe. a) Plant, b) flower, c) fruit.

The majority of the world's ginger is grown in India. It is almost grown in every state in India. The climate of Kerala, West Bengal, the North Eastern areas, or Orissa, according to some sources, is perfect for the cultivation of ginger in India. Ginger, which has been used medicinally in India and the adjacent nations for more than 2000 years, is one of the most adaptive plants [5], [6]. In Chinese and Ayurvedic medicine, ginger has been used to cure nausea, diarrhea, upset stomachs, as well as heart problems. Additionally, it helps the gall bladder produce bile, eases the pain associated with arthritis-related joint stiffness, and is effective in treating heart and lung conditions. Remedy for throat infections, coughs, or colds.

1.1. Chemical Constituents:

Ginger has a variety of potent chemical components and active compounds. Gingerol is what gives ginger its pungency. Ginger oil, which is produced by steam distilling ginger powder, has a high concentration of sesquiterpene hydrocarbons, primarily zingiberene. Studies of the lipophilic rhizome extracts of ginger's main pungent components have produced potentially active gingerols, which can be changed into shogaols, zingerone, and paradol. The substance 6-

gingerol appears to be responsible for its peculiar taste. Nonvolatile phenolic compounds with various side chains include gingerols or shagaols.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

M. Akram et al. studied the medicinal use of ginger. Ginger has been used for thousands of years to cure a variety of digestive issues, such as nausea, indigestion, diarrhea, heartburn, and motion sickness. Zingiber officinale is widely used to treat nausea, but it's also used as an anti-inflammatory and an herb to lower cholesterol. Ginger supplements are thought to be safe to use. Even more, it possesses anticoagulant qualities. This drug is used to treat gout, rheumatoid arthritis, and other inflammatory conditions [7].

Wenli Sun et al. studied about Clinical characteristics of Zingiber officinale as well as its health advantages. Numerous illnesses, such as arthritis, cramps, rheumatism, sprains, hypertension, dementia, sore throats, and muscle aches and pains have all been treated with it. Ginger leaves have also been employed in traditional Asian medicine, particularly in China, as well as to flavor cuisine. In addition, ginger oil is used in soft drinks, baked goods, pickles, sauces, and desserts as a preservative, spice, flavoring, or culinary ingredient. Particularly, school gingerol is well recognized for its anti-inflammatory or antioxidant effects. Around half of all herbal prescriptions, both in "Traditional Chinese Medicine" and contemporary China, include ginger as a key ingredient. Regionally more available, traditional medicinal herbs are typically less costly, and they're also simpler to utilize both raw and even in therapeutic formulations. The findings show that ginger extract has the potential to be added to the food or pharmaceutical industries [8].

Senior Lecturer et al. studied Zingiber Officinalis Medicinal Uses. The current study reviewed the ethnomedicinal advantages of Z. officinale, including its anticancer, radioprotective, anti-inflammatory, antiviral, and antioxidant activities, with specific reference to Ayurvedic prescriptions. Ginger is effective in curing viral infections and rejuvenating the body when it is unwell by enhancing the body's appetite, and immunity, or weakening physiological systems, according to both Ayurvedic and modern ideas [9].

Mohandas Mahboubi studied Official (ginger) essential oils and their organic and chemical composition. The environment in which it is cultivated, the method of extraction, and how fresh or dried the rhizomes are all have an impact on the chemical composition of ginger oil, which is formed of riposte. There are currently a few known safety issues with ginger oil. Due to its wide-ranging therapeutic properties, it is crucial to pay attention to ginger oil as a component in natural yogas for the management of gastrointestinal and respiratory illnesses [10].

3. DISCUSSION

Many traditional medical systems place a high value on ginger. Ginger has been used in cooking for more than 4,000 years and originated in China and India. Its strong and spicy taste was well-liked. Products containing ginger can be produced using fresh or dried ginger root or by steam distilling the oil. Throughout the world, traditional medicine frequently uses ginger, a well-known plant remedy. Zingiber officinale has a strong scent and flavor and is rich in phytonutrients. Zingiber Officinalis root is frequently utilized in herbal remedies. Particularly gingerol and zingiberene are among the essential oils found in ginger. Additionally, it includes strong compounds including gingerol, zingerone, and school. Zingiber officinale has been used

for many years in complementary and alternative medicine to treat headaches, neurological disorders, nausea, and vomiting, as shown in figure 2 [11]. It has been reported that ginger can relieve migraines without causing any negative effects. Additionally, it is advised for the treatment of gout as well as rheumatoid arthritis [12].

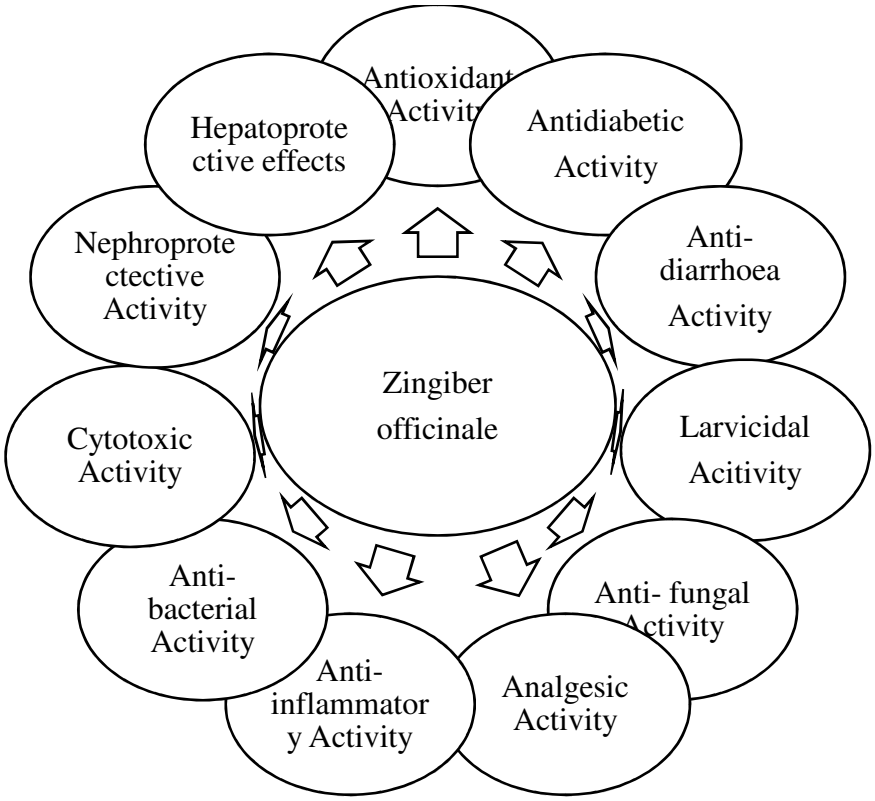


Figure 2: Illustrate the Medicinal Properties of Zingiber officinale.

3.1. Medicinal Properties:

Pharmaceutical intermediates, dietary supplements, traditional medicines, innovative drugs, contemporary medications, bioactive principles, and lead molecules for synthetic pharmaceuticals can all be found in medicinal plants. Since ancient times, ginger has been employed in traditional medicine. Since it contains many healing characteristics that may be used to cure a variety of disorders, ginger is regarded as a medicinal plant. The list of Zingiber Officinale's medicinal attributes is provided below [13].

1.3.1. Ayurvedic Traditional Medicine:

In conventional Indian Ayurvedic treatment, ginger is crucial. Traditional Indian beverages also contain it as an ingredient. One of the most common spices used in both vegetarian and non-vegetarian cuisines is fresh ginger. Traditional Indian medicines, in particular for cough or asthma, include a mixture of fresh ginger juice, honey, and a small amount of fresh garlic juice. Furthermore, 1-2 tablespoons of honey and ginger juice are reported to be efficient cough suppressors. In addition to these conditions, ginger is frequently used to treat a wide range of illnesses, including indigestion, loss of appetite, tastelessness, flatulence, allergic reactions, nausea, intestinal, vomiting, acute or chronic cough, the common cold, sinusitis, “acute chronic

bronchitis", fever, respiratory issues, allergic rhinitis, headache, pain, backache or any type of muscular catch, swollen gum, and painful tooth, etc [14].

Effects that reduce inflammation Gingerols are strong anti-inflammatory substances found in ginger. These elements are regarded to be the main contributors to ginger's potent ability to ease pain and improve movement in a large number of rheumatoid and osteoarthritis arthritis sufferers. One potential mechanism by which ginger exerts its medicinal effects is the inhibition of prostaglandin or leukotriene synthesis. Reducing abdominal discomfort Indirect anti-inflammatory properties, antioxidant effects, as well as the ability to stop the creation of inflammatory molecules are just a few of the medical advantages of ginger that recent scientific investigations have shown. Ginger significantly lessens the symptoms of motion sickness, especially seasickness. Ginger is effective in reducing all motion sickness symptoms, including nausea, vomiting, and cold sweats. Some of ginger's active components are thought to enhance digestion and absorption, relieve constipation, and lessen gas by enhancing the muscular activity in the digestive tract [15], [16].

The cardiovascular system impacts the heart and the body's blood circulation is both stimulated by ginger. Theoretically, improved blood flow boosts cellular metabolism, reducing cramps and tension. Additionally, it aids in lowering blood pressure and cardiac workload. Effects on preventing cancer Ginger has been shown to have anti-carcinogenic properties through a variety of routes and has been linked to chemopreventive effects on colon cancer. Gingerol also stopped the growth of human colorectal cancer cells. People gave mice ginger both before and after injecting them with tumor cells in his original experiment. Ginger was only administered to the animals in the second set of testing after their tumors had grown to a particular size [17]. In both instances, ginger was shown to be significantly effective. Researchers have looked at how long-term treatment of ginger rhizome extract in hot water affects spontaneous mammary cancer in mice. Mammary tumor development was significantly slowed in mice when free access to ginger extract in drinking water (0.125%) was provided.

1.3.2. The action of hypo- and hyperglycemia:

In rats with diabetes brought on by streptozotocin, ginger has been shown to have hypoglycemic potential. Treatment with an aqueous extract (500 mg/kg body weight) for 7 weeks significantly decreased the blood levels of glucose, cholesterol, or triacylglycerol in the treated diabetic rats as compared to control diabetic rats. It was formerly believed that freshly squeezed ginger juice had hyperglycemic effects. Fresh ginger juice (4 ml/kg body weight) effectively decreased blood glucose levels over time in streptozotocin-induced diabetic mice. Additionally, it was claimed that ginger juice might manage type I diabetes [18].

Anti-oxidant function Extracts from ginger roots include polyphenol chemicals with significant antioxidant activity (6-gingerol and its derivatives). Free radicals, which produce oxidative stress in cells, are regularly combated by antioxidant compounds. Antioxidant activity is influenced by flavones, flavonoids, anthocyanin, isoflavones, catechins, lignans, coumarin, and isocatechins. Alcoholic extract from dried ginger rhizomes has 870.1 mg/g of total phenol. The extract demonstrated 90.1% of DPPH radical scavenging activity with an IC50 of 0.64 g/ml. Ginger's powerful antioxidant properties may be used as a prophylactic strategy for several diseases [19]. Immune-Supporting Effect Ginger not only keeps you warm on chilly days, but it also encourages healthy perspiration, which is frequently beneficial when you have the flu or a cold. More than only aiding in detoxifying is possible with a good sweat. It offers defense against

invasive microorganisms like Candida albicans and bacteria like Staphylococcus aureus and E. coli, which are typical causes of skin infections. In immuno-suppressed mice, ginger essential oil improved the humoral immune response [20].

The microbiological characteristics of ginger The wide range of antibacterial activity of ginger against gram-positive or gram-negative bacteria, fungi, and other microbes has long been seen as a virtue. Ginger can be used to treat flatulence because, according to in vitro research, its active ingredients prevent colon bacteria from multiplying. These bacteria degrade undigested carbohydrates to cause gas. Escherichia coli, Proteus sp., Staphylococci, Streptococci, or Salmonella had their growth inhibited. Strong antibacterial and, to some extent, antifungal activities are present in ginger. Ginger prevents the growth of the fungus Aspergillus species, which is notorious for producing the carcinogen aflatoxin. Aspergillus niger, Mycoderma sp., Saccharomyces cerevisiae, and Lactobacillus acidophilus were all inhibited by freshly squeezed ginger juice. In this way, ginger, a common component in our everyday food preparations, may defend us from bacterial and fungal diseases, our natural foes.

3.2. Adverse outcomes:

When taken orally, ginger is often well tolerated at recommended dosages. Higher dosages of 5 grams per day, however, raise the possibility of adverse effects and worse tolerance. Abdominal pain, heartburn, diarrhea, and a pepper-like irritating effect in the throat and the mouth are among the common adverse effects of ginger. When used topically, ginger can make sensitive people develop dermatitis. Ginger is a flavoring, carminative, and aromatic stimulant. Asthma, dyspepsia, nausea, vomiting, flatulent colic, and colds all call for its prescription. Hoarseness and sore throat are treated with ginger. In the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis, gout, and other musculoskeletal problems, zingiber officinale is frequently given.

3.3. Activity of Analgesics and Antihyperalgesics:

Red ginger has analgesic properties similar to those of aspirin. Nerve injury, malfunction, or damage are the main causes of neuropathic (nerve) pain. Its recurrence and severity have an impact on the patient's quality of life. Red ginger is an ingredient in traditional remedies that are used to relieve neuropathic pain. They claimed that red ginger oil has an antihyperalgesic effect by extending the latency period toward the heat stimuli in male mice (200 mg/kg B.W. or 400 mg/kg B.W.).

Gamma-Aminobutyric Acid (GABA) is stimulated to operate as a mediator, mediating the activity. In the brain's central nervous system, GABA maintains a balance between the actions of both excitatory and inhibitory neurotransmitters. GABA inhibits intracellular calcium uptake and glutamate release, which reduces NR2B activity and increases pain sensitivity. The suppression of prostaglandin production is another way that red ginger oil demonstrates antihyperalgesic action. Through this mechanism, red ginger oil may help lessen paw thickness. Red ginger did not, meanwhile, reverse paw thickness in a model of inflammation brought on by CFA, indicating that a complicated mechanism may be at play. Red ginger's ability to reduce pain in diabetic neuropathy is mediated by improving spinal cord function.

3.4. Immunomodulating Behavior

Immunomodulating supplements frequently include red ginger as one of their components. A study revealed that giving black cincau and red ginger to infected mice has immunomodulatory effects. Exposure to black cincau and red ginger may help ill mice regain their small intestinal

mucosa structure. The results of this research suggest that red ginger extract may have immunomodulatory effects in mice with Escherichia coli infection. Increased levels of phenol but rather antioxidant activity show how red ginger, pandan leaves, and black cincau work together synergistically. Increased phenol or antioxidant activity demonstrates the beneficial effects of pandan leaves, red ginger, and black cincau. The mice's condition is getting close to recuperation because the red ginger supplement contains phenol. The small intestine's histology revealed that red ginger can repair cells harmed by an intraperitoneal administration of E. coli strain O157.

Around the world, ginger is utilized as a flavoring component, a condiment, a herbal remedy, and in culinary preparation. Traditional Chinese medicine has historically used the culinary spice ginger. It belongs to the plant family Zingiberaceae. Ginger is known to contain more than 60 active ingredients, which may be roughly classified as volatile and non-volatile components. Hydrocarbons the volatile portion of ginger is largely made up of monoterpenoid hydrocarbons and sesquiterpene, which give ginger its distinctive flavor and scent. The non-volatile chemical substances include zingerone, shogaols, parasols, or gingerols. Antioxidant capabilities may be found in the active components of ginger, including gingerols, shogaols, zingerone, and others. In addition to gingerols or shogaols, the two most powerful substances in the rhizome are either 6-gingerol or 6-school. Researchers have studied the pharmacological and hazardous effects of gingerol, the primary component of ginger. Ginger is known to provide several medicinal benefits, including anti-inflammatory, cholesterol-lowering, anti-microbial, anti-thrombotic, blood pressure-lowering, diabetes, osteoarthritis, antioxidant, anti-tumor, or hypoglycemic effects. The use of ginger is also beneficial for bacterial infections, heart disease, high blood pressure, cancer, and other diseases. Ginger is a natural medicine that is inexpensive, readily available, and low risk; it may be used instead of chemical medications that are rare and expensive. Other scientific evidence strongly suggests that ginger has some positive health impacts, and more information from clinical studies in the future will help clarify whether or not individuals may benefit from ginger's many health advantages. A large portion of the population uses herbal treatments and other nutraceuticals more and more often. In conclusion, it is advised to use natural herbal remedies, particularly ginger, instead of synthetic medications.

4. CONCLUSION

Worldwide, medicinal plants have a significant economic impact. The significant plant Zingiber officinale is utilized in traditional medicine for its several medicinal, ethnomedical, and nutritional benefits. Worldwide, ginger is used as a flavoring and seasoning ingredient and is believed to have several therapeutic benefits. A variety of chemical components in ginger are responsible for its therapeutic benefits, including its anti-inflammatory, anti-microbial, anti-oxidant, and anticancer activities. People believe that by providing all the knowledge needed about one of the most significant medicinal plants, ginger, research scientists would be able to produce pharmaceutical goods that can be used more effectively and economically for the benefit of humanity. The main objective of this paper to learn more about medicinal value of zingiber officinale roscoe. In the future this paper will aware the people about various health benefits of zingiber officinale roscoe.

REFERENCES:

[1] N. Zammel *et al.*, "Antioxidant and Anti-Inflammatory Effects of Zingiber officinale roscoe and Allium subhirsutum: In Silico, Biochemical and Histological Study," *Foods*, vol. 10, no. 6, p. 1383, Jun. 2021, doi: 10.3390/foods10061383.

[2] J. Liu *et al.*, "Supercritical Fluid Extract of Angelica sinensis and Zingiber officinale Roscoe Ameliorates TNBS-Induced Colitis in Rats," *Int. J. Mol. Sci.*, vol. 20, no. 15, p. 3816, Aug. 2019, doi: 10.3390/ijms20153816.

[3] J. Liu *et al.*, "Supercritical Fluid Extract of Angelica sinensis and Zingiber officinale Roscoe Ameliorates TNBS-Induced Colitis in Rats," *Int. J. Mol. Sci.*, vol. 20, no. 15, p. 3816, Aug. 2019, doi: 10.3390/ijms20153816.

[4] V. Borgonetti, P. Governa, M. Biagi, F. Pellati, and N. Galeotti, "Zingiber officinale Roscoe rhizome extract alleviates neuropathic pain by inhibiting neuroinflammation in mice," *Phytomedicine*, vol. 78, p. 153307, Nov. 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.phymed.2020.153307.

[5] P. R. B. Gomes *et al.*, "Avaliação da atividade larvicida do óleo essencial do Zingiber officinale Roscoe (Gengibre) frente ao mosquito Aedes aegypti," *Rev. Bras. Plantas Med.*, vol. 18, no. 2, pp. 597–604, 2016, doi: 10.1590/1983-084X/15_214.

[6] D. M. Syafitri, J. Levita, M. Mutakin, and A. Diantini, "A Review: Is Ginger (Zingiber officinale var. Roscoe) Potential for Future Phytomedicine?," *Indones. J. Appl. Sci.*, vol. 8, no. 1, 2018, doi: 10.24198/ijas.v8i1.16466.

[7] M. Akram *et al.*, "Zingiber officinale Roscoe (A Medicinal Plant)," *Pakistan J. Nutr.*, vol. 10, no. 4, pp. 399–400, Mar. 2011, doi: 10.3923/pjn.2011.399.400.

[8] M. H. Shahrajabian, W. Sun, and Q. Cheng, "Clinical aspects and health benefits of ginger (Zingiber officinale) in both traditional Chinese medicine and modern industry," *Acta Agric. Scand. Sect. B — Soil Plant Sci.*, vol. 69, no. 6, pp. 546–556, Aug. 2019, doi: 10.1080/09064710.2019.1606930.

[9] H. Wang, Ed., *Ginger Cultivation and Its Antimicrobial and Pharmacological Potentials*. IntechOpen, 2020. doi: 10.5772/intechopen.83688.

[10] K. Gamage, C. Dissanayake, W. Angoda, L. Chandrasiri Waliwita, and R. P. Liyanage, "A Review on Medicinal Uses of Zingiber officinale (Ginger)," *Int. J. Heal. Sci. Res.*, vol. 10, no. 6, p. 142, 2020, [Online]. Available: www.ijhsr.org

[11] T. Plengsuriyakarn *et al.*, "Cytotoxicity, toxicity, and anticancer activity of Zingiber officinale roscoe against cholangiocarcinoma," *Asian Pacific J. Cancer Prev.*, vol. 13, no. 9, pp. 4597–4606, 2012, doi: 10.7314/APJCP.2012.13.9.4597.

[12] A. Leoni *et al.*, "Ayurvedic preparation of Zingiber officinale Roscoe: effects on cardiac and on smooth muscle parameters," *Nat. Prod. Res.*, vol. 32, no. 18, pp. 2139–2146, 2018, doi: 10.1080/14786419.2017.1367779.

[13] S. Atashak, M. Peeri, M. A. Azarbayjani, and S. R. Stannard, "Effects of ginger (Zingiber officinale Roscoe) supplementation and resistance training on some blood oxidative stress markers in obese men," *J. Exerc. Sci. Fit.*, vol. 12, no. 1, pp. 26–30, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.jesf.2014.01.002.

[14] I. Bischoff-Kont and R. Fürst, "Benefits of Ginger and Its Constituent 6-Shogaol in Inhibiting Inflammatory Processes," *Pharmaceuticals*, vol. 14, no. 6, p. 571, Jun. 2021, doi: 10.3390/ph14060571.

[15] C. Li *et al.*, "Vasculoprotective effects of ginger (Zingiber officinale Roscoe) and underlying molecular mechanisms," *Food Funct.*, vol. 12, no. 5, pp. 1897–1913, 2021, doi: 10.1039/D0FO02210A.

[16] G. A. Nogueira de Melo *et al.*, "Inhibitory effects of ginger (Zingiber officinale Roscoe) essential oil on leukocyte migration in vivo and in vitro," *J. Nat. Med.*, vol. 65, no. 1, pp. 241–246, Jan. 2011, doi: 10.1007/s11418-010-0479-5.

[17] R. Azhar, E. Julianti, S. Natasasmita, and H. D. A. Dharsono, "Antibacterial activity of Zingiber officinale roscoe extract as a potential root canal irrigation solution against Enterococcus faecalis," *Padjadjaran J. Dent.*, vol. 30, no. 2, p. 124, Jul. 2018, doi: 10.24198/pjd.vol30no2.18328.

[18] A. Hosseinzadeh *et al.*, "Protective Effect of Ginger (***Zingiber officinale*** Roscoe) Extract against Oxidative Stress and Mitochondrial Apoptosis Induced by Interleukin-1β in Cultured Chondrocytes," *Cells Tissues Organs*, vol. 204, no. 5–6, pp. 241–250, 2017, doi: 10.1159/000479789.

[19] T.-I. Oh *et al.*, "Zerumbone, a Tropical Ginger Sesquiterpene of Zingiber officinale Roscoe, Attenuates α-MSH-Induced Melanogenesis in B16F10 Cells," *Int. J. Mol. Sci.*, vol. 19, no. 10, p. 3149, Oct. 2018, doi: 10.3390/ijms19103149.

[20] Z. Huang *et al.*, "Impact of biocontrol microbes on soil microbial diversity in ginger (Zingiber officinale Roscoe)," *Pest Manag. Sci.*, vol. 77, no. 12, pp. 5537–5546, 2021, doi: 10.1002/ps.6595.

CHAPTER 27

THERAPEUTIC POTENTIAL OF PAPAYA (*CARICA PAPAYALINN*) LEAVES AGAINST CANCER AND THROMBOCYTOPENIA

Ms. Madhvi Jain, Assistant Professor,
School of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-madhvijain@jnujaipur.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

"Carica papaya L." which is commonly referred to as Papaya belongs to the Caricaceae family and is one of the most well-studied plants for its different parts. As side effects of synthetic drugs with evolving resistance have been documented in recent years, the surge of compounds derived from natural sources has started gaining traction. A variety of phytochemicals, including vitamins, enzymes, flavonoids, glycosides, minerals, polysaccharides, proteins, saponins, and phytosterols, can be found in papaya. The pharmacological effects of this auspicious plant are caused by these bioactive components, which also highlight the significance of this food in daily consumption. Here, this review aims on investigating the present literature evaluating the efficacy of C. papaya, its extracts as well as its chemical compounds for diseases like Thrombocytopenia and cancer. This review also provides a critical discussion on the recommendations for tackling the limitations of reviewed research studies. Yet, new research studies investigating the pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of major phytochemicals of papaya leaves are needed.

KEYWORDS:

Carica Papaya, Cancer, Medicinal Plant, Phytochemical, Thrombocytopenia.

1. INTRODUCTION

Chronic disease is a condition that is not contagious, advances slowly often last one year or more, and is driven by one or more factors including environment, genetics, or a sedentary lifestyle. One of the biggest causes of death globally is chronic disease. The adoption of physical inactivity is linked to an increase in the prevalence of chronic diseases. People in low-income countries are more frequently affected by the rising trend of chronic diseases. But developed countries have also seen a major impact from these conditions. According to The **"***Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC)***"** and the most recent studies, heart disease, cancer, and diabetes are some of the most prevalent chronic diseases. Additionally, they are increasing the need for healthcare systems and eventually raising the expense of healthcare across the board [1], [2].

Since ancient times, several chronic diseases have been prevented by using plants and plant-based products. The primary health care for almost 80% of the world's population is provided directly by plants. 45,000 plant species in India have been said to have therapeutic effects[3]. Natural products or molecules extracted from plants have demonstrated a significant benefit over synthetic treatments, including affordability, ease of accessibility, and few adverse effects.

Several research has been done on the usage of medicinal plants for treating a variety of diseases [4], [5].

Papayas are grown in around 60 different nations, with developing economies accounting for the majority of output. Approximately 12.7 million tonnes of C. papaya were produced worldwide in 2014 (FAOSTAT, 2016), a 32% increase over the total amount produced globally in 2004. Asia continues to produce the most C. papaya in the world, primarily in India [6]. Nigeria, Indonesia, and Mexico are among the countries that rank in the top 10 producers in the world in 2014 and made significant contributions to global production overall. It is critical to mention that the amount of *papaya* production is influenced by variables related to the policy of national agriculture, as well as the management of land, and pests. The estimated production of C. papaya in Asia, Africa, Central America, South America, and other countries is illustrated in Figure 1 below.

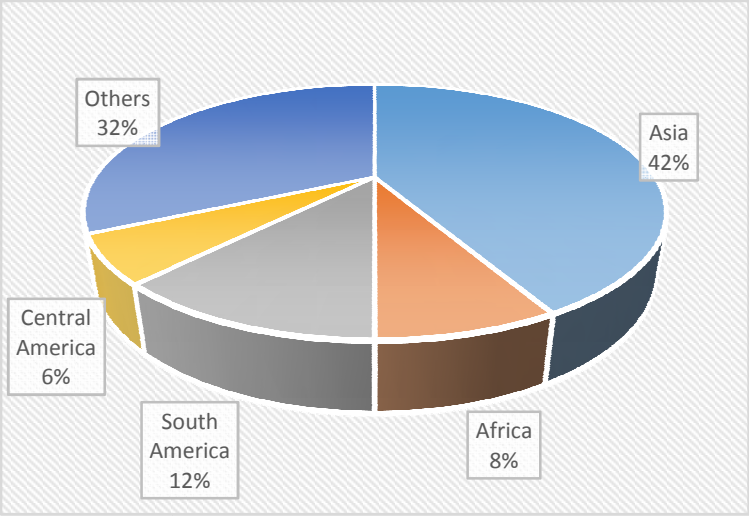


Figure 1: Illustrating the C. papaya production in Metric Tonnes as per FAOSTAT, 2016.

Carica papaya Linn

"Carica papaya Linn." is a "Caricaseae family" member endemic to "Central America" and "southern Mexico". It is extensively farmed in India and is highly regarded for its therapeutic properties across the globe. The plants are perennial with unbranched long, smooth, stems, stalked leaflets with 5-6 lobes, as well as a height of up to 20 meters [7].In addition to the ripe, delicious fruit, papayas are also grown for their leaves, roots, seeds, barks, flowers, and latex, all of which have long been utilized in traditional medicine around the world. Furthermore, with a variety of health-promoting compounds and bioactivities, leaves have become one of the most useful parts of plants [8].

Fresh papaya leaves are decocted and mixed into a beverage to cure malaria in herbal medicine, while dried and cured leaves are smoked by those who suffer from respiratory diseases like asthma. Young fresh papaya leaves are cooked and consumed as a leafy vegetable in some places. Cooked papaya leaves are prescribed by Ayurveda professionals in India to individuals suffering from dengue or falciparum malaria fevers since papaya leaf extract is regarded to be effective in increasing white and red blood cells, as well as platelet count in people who suffer from viral fever [9], [10]. Additionally, shows to protect individuals from sickle cell anemia is the extract. Beriberi is often treated in Asia using papaya leaves. In addition to being a good

source of calcium and iron, the papaya plant is a great provider of nutrients including vitamins A-C. It contains papain, an agent that facilitates digestive metabolism and is used to treat ulcers as well as various microbial problems wherein higher doses are especially effective against -Ve bacteria. The bacteriostatic, fungicidal, and bactericidal chemical benzyl isothiocyanate is present in 4-5 g seeds of papaya fruit seeds at an effective dose of one.

Consequently, there is a lot of interest in using herbals, botanicals, and functional foods to preserve human well-being. In many traditional treatments, C. papaya is a popular component and has been used to control plasmodial, fungal, and bacterial infections. Nigerian diabetic preparations also contain it as a component. Under diverse simulated conditions, the medicinal properties of papaya have been assessed and recorded in scientific research and clinical trials. The efficacy of papaya and its parts as a treatment for people has generally only been examined in a small number of clinical studies.

2. METHODOLOGY

Several electronic databases, including "Web of Science", "Google Scholar", "Scopus", and "PubMed", were explored to gather all the material for this review study on the therapeutic use of *C. papaya* leaf extracts against "Thrombocytopenia" and "Cancer". The keywords anticancer, C. papaya, thrombocytopenia, and phytochemicals were investigated and searched. The detailed methodology of the review study has provided in Figure 2 below.

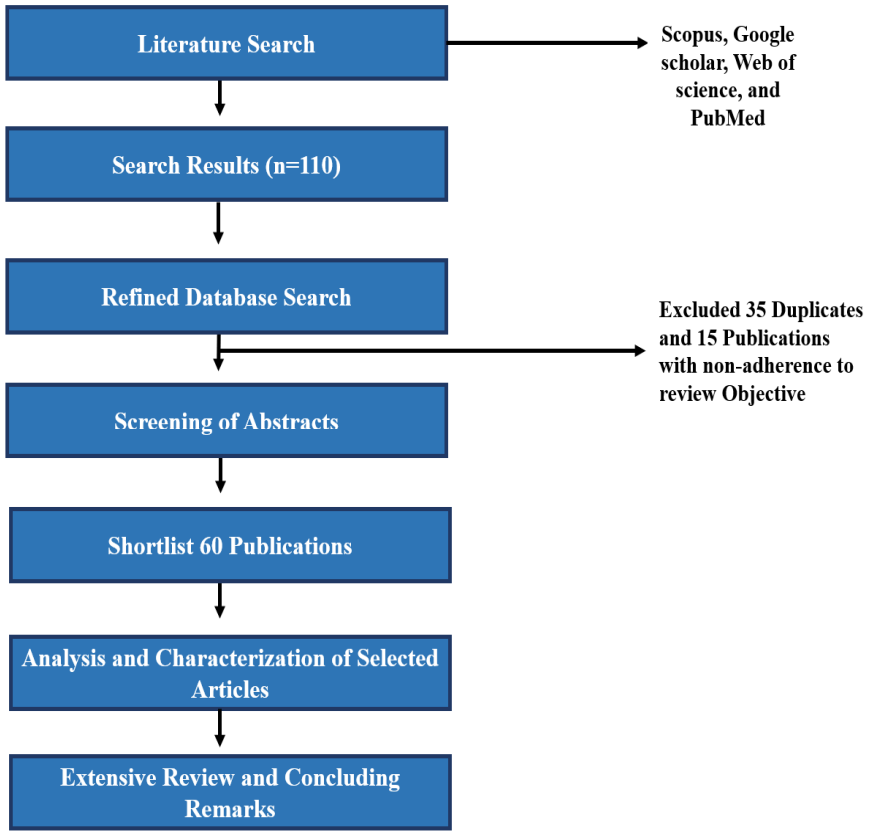


Figure 2: Illustrating the Methodology Used for Performing a Systematic Review.

3. LITERATURE REVIEW

3.1. Phytochemical Analysis of "Carica papaya Linn"

Leaves of papaya contain flavonoid, alkaloid, saponin, glycoside, and tannin; while the aerial shoot part contains various types of minerals like Fe, Mn, Mg, Zn, Ca, K, etc. Chymopapain and Papain are two examples of enzymes found in unripe fruit. Carotenoids like carotene and cryptoxanthin are also found in fruit. Benzyl isothiocyanate, also known as glucosinolatescarposide, was found in the chemical constituents of root parts of the Papaya plant. In addition to that, papaya seeds produce oil that contains myricetin, kaemferol, flavonoids, and fruits of papaya contain monoterpenoids and Linalool,4-terpinol. Enzymes were also found in other parts of plants as well as in latex, for example, caricain, chymopapain, protease omega, and papain. The Latex part of the papaya plant was also testified to have enzymes like glutaminyl cyclase, chitinase, and cysteine endopeptidases [11]. A total of seven flavonoid compounds were attained from Papaya leaves, named "kaempferol 3-(2G-rhamnosylrutinoside)", "quercetin3-(2G-rhamnosylrutinoside)", "quercetin 3-rutinoside", "kaempferolkaempferol 3-rutinoside", "lquercetin", "myricetin 3-rhamnoside" [12], [13].

Chlorogenic acid, 5,7-dimethyl coumarin, quercetin, Caffeic acid, and protocatechuic acid, are the phenolic compounds found in the leaves. A GC-MS analysis by Al-Seadi revealed Sitosterol, Tocopherol, Phytol, n-Hexadecanoic acid, Tetramethyl-2-hexadecen, Neophytadiene, Campesterol, Oleic Acid, Butyl 9,12,15-octadecatrienoate, Dasycarpidan-1-methanol, Octadecenoic acid, Stigmasterol, Squalene, and D-Limonene [14]. Because of these powerful bioactive components, papaya extracts can be utilized to make nutraceuticals and herbal therapeutic preparations.

3.2. Pharmacological Properties of Papaya

3.2.1. Thrombocytopenia

A multi-factorial disorder, thrombocytopenia is a hematological condition marked by a "low platelet count (< 150 × 103 cells/μL of blood)". Thrombocytes sometimes referred to as platelets, are anucleated or nucleated blood cells that are formed in the bone marrow and have a typical cell density of (150–450 × 103) cells/L of blood [15].

Sharma et al. looked into the effectiveness of extract from papaya leaves on platelet increase in rats with thrombocytopenia induced by Cyp. Blood samples from the "retro-orbital plexus" were collected for platelet count measurement on the first, fourth, seventh, eleventh, and forty-first days of the investigation. Histopathology of the kidney, spleen, and liver, on day 14, as well as IL-6 and TPO production, were utilized to assess the relevance of leaf extracts against NS1 and the envelope proteins expression in "THP-1 cells" infected with "DENV". Platelet count and TPO were significantly increased, while hydrogen peroxide-induced lipid peroxidation and erythrocyte damage were greatly decreased [16].

Kumar et al. carried out a clinical trial on albino rats separated into 8 groups (n = 6). To induce thrombocytopenia, "hydroxyurea (15 mg/kg)" was administered orally. The very first 2 groups were toxic control and saline groups, respectively. Six treatment groups were administered two different dosages of commercial and fresh extracts of fresh papaya leaf orally for five days. On the sixth day, the mean platelet count increased in both the low. The results also revealed that the group given a dosage of fresh extracts of leaves had a considerable rise in mean platelet count, whereas the low dose had no effect [17].

In a prospective experimental study, children with thrombocytopenia (1–12 years old) who had "dengue hemorrhagic fever grades I and II" were administered extracts of papaya leaf to examine its efficacy. A total of 147 participants participated in the experimental group, which received standard treatment plus leaf syrup for five days, whereas the control group (n=147) received just normal treatment. Comparing the carpill-treated (CPLE syrup) group to the comparison group, the platelet count rose considerably (p 0.05). The therapy group's platelet count rose to a safe tolerance level of 168,922.75, (p = 0.023), by day 5, from 89,739.31 on day 3, with a p-value of 0.030 (indicating a significant increase) [18].

An experimental investigation was conducted by Nandini et al. to determine whether papaya leaf has any anti-thrombocytopenia effects. To carry out the study, they used a rat model of thrombocytopenia, in which cyclophosmadide (Cyp) was administered subcutaneously (at the dosage rate of 70 mg/kg BW) for six days for the stabilization of the condition. To find the phytochemicals having antithrombotic in papaya leaf extracts, sequential fractionation was employed. Participants in the study received papaya leaf extract and identified fractions for 14 days in vivo at dosages of 200 and 400 mg/kg BD. By utilizing Western blotting, and ELISA respectively, the serum levels of CD110/cmpl the thrombopoietin receptor on platelets and thrombopoietin were determined. After CPLJ and butanol fraction administration, the platelet count went to 1189.80 ± 36.5 × 103 cells/L and 1073.50 ± 29.6, respectively [19].

3.2.2. Cancer

One of the deadliest diseases, cancer is a major cause of mortality globally and results from the uncontrolled proliferation of cells of genetically unstable. Among the many different types of cancer, “lung cancer” is the most prevalent in males, then followed by breast cancer in women that have been identified in humans, including those of the stomach, liver, cervix, colon, liver, pancreas, lung, and breast. The interest of research communities has recently been piqued by the discovery of a potent phytochemical-based therapeutic system in several tropical plants, including papaya.

Singh et al. investigated the production and characterization of AgNps using leaf extract from papaya (PLE) as well as its anti-cancer effects against various cancer cells in humans. AgNPs-PLE was tested on non-tumorigenic human keratinocytes as well as human cancer cells. In comparison to “PLE or AgNPs-citric acid”, “AgNPs-PLE” was more effective against cancerous cells and less hazardous to healthy cells. Administration of “DU145 cells” with “AgNPs-PLE for 1-2 days reduced total cell number by 24-36%, indicating that AgNPs-PLE has anti-cancer effects [20].

Singh et al. conducted another investigation on the impacts of leaf extracts on DU145, PC-3 PCa, and LNCaP, cells. In PCa cells, papaya leaf extract dramatically inhibited cell growth and triggered cell death. As per the findings of their study, Papaya leaf extract triggered S, “G1”, and “G2/M phase cell cycle” arrest as well as G1 cell cycle arrest in “LNCaP”, “DU145”, and “PC-3 cells”. Cell cycle arrest was related to reduced levels of “cyclin D1”, “cyclin B1”, “CDK 4”, and “PCNA” at the molecular level demonstrating that papaya extract offers promise as an anticancer therapeutic approach for prostate cancer prevention and therapy [21].

Hadadi et al. evaluated the antioxidation efficacy of extract by evaluating their total polyphenol concentration and total content of flavonoids. They also used the A WST-1 test to look into the effect on breast cancer cell growth. The anti-oxidant potential of the leaves and the seeds was higher than that of the pulp and skin components. Aqueous extract from both leaves and seeds

was shows to have mild to moderate cytotoxic effects that were against ER-negative breast cancer cell lines [22].

Maran et al. studied “quercetin families” and their derivatives from papaya leaves as inhibitors of BC. According to the findings of their investigation, the quercetin, flavonoid molecule has the lowest binding energy when compared to others. The COX2-Quercetin complex has been demonstrated to have better structural stability and less flexibility. Furthermore, toxicity studies show quercetin to be a potential chemo-protective drug.

4. DISCUSSION

By greatly influencing human primary health, medicinal plants contribute significantly to the natural wealth of the countries. They are crucial because they provide the raw materials needed to make pharmaceuticals and other treatments. Because of its antibacterial, anticancer, and several other bioactivities like antifungal, antibacterial, and antiviral, C. papaya is a popular herbal alternative. Generally speaking, papaya is known as the "King of medicine" and a "Powerhouse of nutrients" due to the abundance of significant phytonutrients it contains.The potential to extract either pure or standardized extracts for diverse therapeutic activities has been made possible by a rise in demand for natural bioactive compounds from medicinal plants. C. papaya leaves are a gift from nature that have both culinary and medicinal uses. Figure 3 below lists the chemical constituents and structure of several significant C. papaya compounds.Low platelet counts, or less than <150 × 103/μL, of blood, which causes unbalanced hemostasis and various fatal sequelae are referred to as thrombocytopenia, which is a clinical manifestation. Despite the wide variety of underlying causes, each one interferes with platelet production and encourages cellular degeneration, which ultimately results in death. According to scientific investigations that have been reviewed above *C. papaya* leaf has special therapeutic and medicinal properties that can treat thrombocytopenia.

In addition to the studies on thrombocytopenia mentioned above, the anti-cancer potential of Carica papaya has also received considerable attention. As can be observed, the bioactive components and extracts of C. papaya were discovered to be inhibiting the majority of cancer-related symptoms, showing tremendous promise for clinical application as "dirty drugs." Additionally, it was discovered that none of the bioactive compounds had had their potential for "avoiding immune destruction" and "enabling replicative immortality" examined. Future research might then be done to investigate the anti-cancer effects of these compounds isolated from C. papaya against these two hallmarks, which could be a significant and fascinating field for cancer biology. Despite papaya extracts and their bioactive components having the ability to control several cancer-related symptoms, standardization of the extracts has prevented a comprehensive evaluation of their efficacy. The little number of completed clinical studies is indicative of the absence of phytochemical assessment, purity, and validity of papaya extract. To achieve the transition from bench to bed, it is crucial to think about the standardization of papaya extract in addition to concentrating on its efficacy.

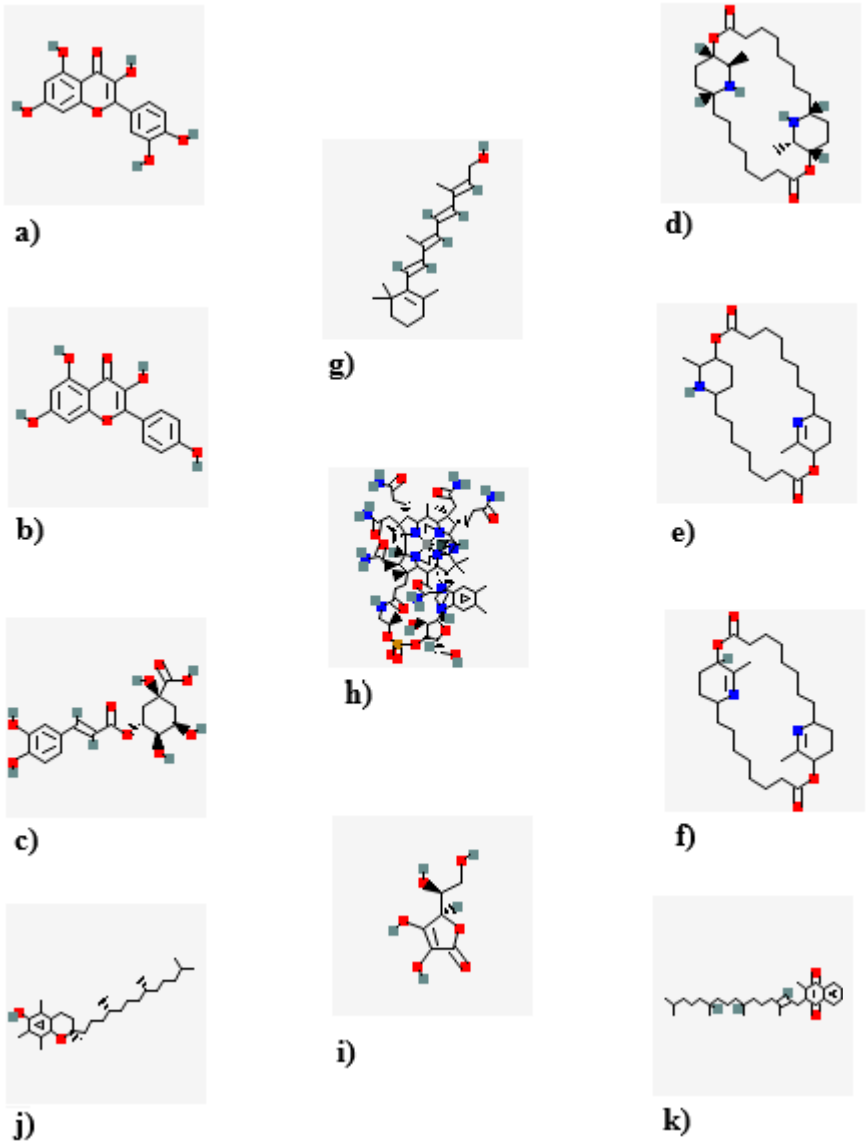


Figure 3: Illustrating the phytochemicals present in leaves of C. Papaya; a) Quercetin, b) Kaempferol, c) Chlorogenic acid, d) Pseudocarpaine, e) Dehydrocarpaine I, f) Dehydrocarpaine II, g) Retinol, h) vitamin B12, i) Ascorbic acid, j) Vitamin E and k) Vitamin E.

A large number of experiments on its biological activity and promising applications of these compounds have been carried out. As a result, extensive research on its kinetics, pharmacodynamics characteristics, clinical trials, and adequate standardization are urgently required to harness its therapeutic value and efficacy in combating various disease conditions and curing deficiency symptoms. It exhibits astounding amounts of widely mentioned nutritious properties. Therefore, Clinical studies are needed to be required to confirm the study findings.

A "strong" and "selective growth inhibitory" effect of various parts of plants was found in several scientific research. These beneficial elements can exert their beneficial biological effects

in a variety of ways. It is required to fractionate and standardize the levels of unwanted components and even high concentrations of beneficial ingredients to minimize the latter impacts.

5. CONCLUSION

In general, the therapeutic medicinal potential of C. papaya leaf for diseases was summarised by our current thorough approach. The research findings described above claim that papaya leaves contain bioactive phytochemicals that may be helpful in the treatment and prevention of a variety of diseases. In light of recent events, phytomolecules are anticipated to transform cancer prevention and therapy over the next ten years and offer a viable and potent alternative to current pharmaceuticals. Before bringing these phytochemicals into the clinics, substantial in vitro or in vivo research is needed to assess their potential therapeutic applications.

REFERENCES:

[1] P. Cockwell and L. A. Fisher, "The global burden of chronic kidney disease," *The Lancet*, vol. 395, no. 10225. pp. 662–664, 2020. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(19)32977-0.

[2] B. Bikbov *et al.*, "Global, regional, and national burden of chronic kidney disease, 1990–2017: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2017," *Lancet*, vol. 395, no. 10225, pp. 709–733, 2020, doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30045-3.

[3] R. B. Sharma, R. Sharma, and K. S. Bora, "Role of Medicinal Plants for the Treatment of Alzheimer's Disease," *J. Pharm. Res. Int.*, pp. 422–431, 2021, doi: 10.9734/jpri/2021/v33i59b34399.

[4] S. Oteng Mintah *et al.*, "Medicinal Plants for Treatment of Prevalent Diseases," in *Pharmacognosy - Medicinal Plants*, 2019. doi: 10.5772/intechopen.82049.

[5] B. Woldeab, R. Regassa, T. Alemu, and M. Megersa, "Medicinal Plants Used for Treatment of Diarrhoeal Related Diseases in Ethiopia," *Evidence-based Complementary and Alternative Medicine*, vol. 2018. 2018. doi: 10.1155/2018/4630371.

[6] S. Muthayya, J. D. Sugimoto, S. Montgomery, and G. F. Maberly, "An overview of global rice production, supply, trade, and consumption," *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.*, vol. 1324, no. 1, pp. 7–14, 2014, doi: 10.1111/nyas.12540.

[7] K. L. Krishna, M. Paridhavi, and J. A. Patel, "Review on nutritional, medicinal and pharmacological properties of papaya (Carica papaya linn.)," *Indian J. Nat. Prod. Resour.*, vol. 7, no. 4, pp. 364–373, 2008.

[8] P. Sagadevan *et al.*, "Medicinal properties of Carica papaya Linn: Review," *Madridge J. Nov. Drug Res.*, vol. 3, no. 1, pp. 120–125, 2019, doi: 10.18689/mjndr-1000118.

[9] M. Hariono *et al.*, "The future of carica papaya leaf extract as an herbal medicine product," *Molecules*, vol. 26, no. 22, 2021, doi: 10.3390/molecules26226922.

[10] A. H. Rahmani and Y. H. Aldebasi, "Potential role of carica papaya and their active constituents in the prevention and treatment of diseases," *Int. J. Pharm. Pharm. Sci.*, vol. 8, no. 1, pp. 11–15, 2016.

[11] Y. Desjardins, "Health effects and potential mode of action of papaya (Carica papaya L.) bioactive chemicals," in *Acta Horticulturae*, 2019, pp. 197–208. doi: 10.17660/ActaHortic.2019.1250.28.

[12] D. P. SAGADEVAN and J. K, "In vitro antioxidant, anticancer activity acetone and methanol extracts of Carica Papaya," *Int. J. Pharma Bio Sci.*, vol. 9, no. 2, 2018, doi: 10.22376/ijpbs.2018.9.2.b6-16.

[13] T. Foyzun and K. Aktar, "Comparison and evaluation of total phenolic, flavanoid content and antioxidant activity of crude methanol and ethyl acetate extracts of Carica papaya Leaves," ~ *117 ~ J. Pharmacogn. Phytochem.*, vol. 6, no. 2, pp. 117–124, 2017.

[14] H. L. Al-Seadi, M. Z. Sabti, and D. A. Taain, "GC-MS Analysis of Papaya Leaf Extract (Carica Papaya L.)," in *IOP Conference Series: Earth and Environmental Science*, 2021. doi: 10.1088/1755-1315/910/1/012011.

[15] N. Cooper and D. Radia, "Thrombocytopenia," *Medicine (United Kingdom)*, vol. 49, no. 4. pp. 217–220, 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.mpmed.2021.01.007.

[16] N. Sharma *et al.*, "Evaluation of anti-dengue activity of Carica papaya aqueous leaf extract and its role in platelet augmentation," *Arch. Virol.*, vol. 164, no. 4, pp. 1095–1110, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s00705-019-04179-z.

[17] M. S. Kumar, G. M., M. J. Shah, M. Goyal, and S. L. D., "Evaluation of efficacy of Carica papaya leaf extracts to increase platelet count in hydroxyurea induced thrombocytopenia in Albino rats," *Int. J. Basic Clin. Pharmacol.*, vol. 7, no. 1, p. 173, 2017, doi: 10.18203/2319-2003.ijbcp20175695.

[18] B. Srikanth, L. Reddy, S. Biradar, M. Shamanna, D. D. Mariguddi, and M. Krishnakumar, "An open-label, randomized prospective study to evaluate the efficacy and safety of Carica papaya leaf extract for thrombocytopenia associated with dengue fever in pediatric subjects," *Pediatr. Heal. Med. Ther.*, vol. Volume 10, pp. 5–11, 2019, doi: 10.2147/phmt.s176712.

[19] C. Nandini *et al.*, "Platelet enhancement by Carica papaya L. leaf fractions in cyclophosphamide induced thrombocytopenic rats is due to elevated expression of CD110 receptor on megakaryocytes: Carica papaya leaf juice for the treatment of thrombocytopenia," *J. Ethnopharmacol.*, vol. 275, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jep.2021.114074.

[20] S. P. Singh, A. Mishra, R. K. Shyanti, R. P. Singh, and A. Acharya, "Silver Nanoparticles Synthesized Using Carica papaya Leaf Extract (AgNPs-PLE) Causes Cell Cycle Arrest and Apoptosis in Human Prostate (DU145) Cancer Cells," *Biol. Trace Elem. Res.*, vol. 199, no. 4, pp. 1316–1331, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s12011-020-02255-z.

[21] S. P. Singh, S. V. Mathan, A. Dheeraj, D. Tailor, R. P. Singh, and A. Acharya, "Abstract 3004: Anticancer effects and associated molecular changes of Carica papaya against prostate cancer," *Cancer Res.*, vol. 79, no. 13_Supplement, pp. 3004–3004, 2019, doi: 10.1158/1538-7445.am2019-3004.

[22] S. A. Hadadi, H. Li, R. Rafie, P. Kaseloo, S. M. Witiak, and R. A. Siddiqui, "Anti-oxidation properties of leaves, skin, pulp, and seeds extracts from green papaya and their anti-cancer activities in breast cancer cells," *J. Cancer Metastasis Treat.*, vol. 4, no. 5, p. 25, 2018, doi: 10.20517/2394-4722.2018.22.